COLLEGE SERIES OF GREEK AUTHORS
EDITED UNDER THE SUPERVISION OF
JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE AND THOMAS D. SEYMOUR.

XENOPHON

HELLENICA

BOOKS V-VII

EDITED
ON THE BASIS OF BÜCHSENSCHÜTZ'S EDITION

BY

CHARLES E. BENNETT
PROFESSOR IN BROWN UNIVERSITY

BOSTON, U.S.A., AND LONDON
PUBLISHED BY GINN & COMPANY
1892
ENTERED AT STATIONERS' HALL.

Copyright, 1892,

by John Williams White and Thomas D. Seymour.

All Rights Reserved.

Typography by J. S. Cushing & Co., Boston, U.S.A.

Presswork by Ginn & Co., Boston, U.S.A.
LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

USED IN THE

COLLEGE SERIES OF GREEK AUTHORS.

abs. = absolute, absolutely.
acc. = accusative.
acc. to = according to.
act. = active, actively.
adj. = adjective, adjectively.
adv. = adverb, adverbially.
Aeol. = Aeolic.
antec. = antecedent.
aor. = aorist.
apod. = apodosis.
App. = Appendix.
appos. = apposition, appositive.
art. = article.
Att. = Attic.
attrib. = attributive.
aug. = augment.
c., cc. = chapter, chapters (when numerals follow).
cf. = compare.
chap. = chapter.
comp. = comparative.
cond. = condition, conditional.
conj. = conjunction.
const. = construe, construction.
contr. = contraction, contracted.
co-ord. = co-ordinate.
dat. = dative.
decl. = declension.
def. = definite.
dem. = demonstrative.
dep. = deponent.
dim. = diminutive.
dir. = direct.
disc. = discourse.
Dor. = Doric.
edit. = edition, editor.
editt. = editions, editors.
e.g. = for example.
eucl. = enclitic.
Eng. = English.
Ep. = Epic.
epith. = epithet.
equiv. = equivalent.
esp. = especial, especially.
etc. = and so forth.
excl. = exclamation.
f., ff. = following (after numerical statements).
fem. = feminine.
fin. = sub fine.
freq. = frequently.
fut. = future.
G. = Goodwin's Greek Grammar.
gen. = genitive.
GMT. = Goodwin's Moods and Tenses.
H. = Hadley's Greek Grammar, revised by F. D. Allen (1884).
hist. pres. = historical present.
ibid. = in the same place.
i.d. = the same.
i.e. = that is.
impers. = impersonal, impersonally.
impf. = imperfect.
inv. = imperative.
in. = ad initium.

indef. = indefinite.

indic. = indicative.

indir. = indirect.

inf. = infinitive.

interr. = interrogative, interrogatively.

intr. = intransitive, intransitively.

intro. = introduction.

Ion. = Ionic.

Kr. Spr. = Krüger’s Sprachlehre, 

Kr. Dial. = Krüger’s Sprachlehre, 
Zweiter Theil, fifth edition.

κτις. = καὶ τὰ ἐξής.

κτλ. = καὶ τὰ λοιπά.


Kühner-Blass = third edition of the first part of the Grammatik, revised by F. Blass.

Kühner-Gerth = third edition of the second part of the Grammatik, revised by B. Gerth.

Lat. = Latin.

L. & S. = Liddell and Scott’s Lexicon, seventh and eighth editions.

l.c. = loco citato.

lit. = literal, literally.

masc. = masculine.

mid. = middle.

M. = Monro’s Grammar of the Homeric Dialect.

Ms., Mss. = manuscript, manuscripts.

n. = note.

neg. = negative.

neut. = neuter.

nom. = nominative.

obj. = object.

obs. = observe, observation.

opp. to = opposed to.

opt. = optative.

p., pp. = page, pages.

part. gen. = partitive genitive.

partic. = participle.

pass. = passive, passively.

pers. = person, personal, personally.

pf. = perfect.

pl. = plural.

plpf. = pluperfect.

pred. = predicate.

prep. = preposition.

pres. = present.

priv. = private.

prob. = probable, probably.

pron. = pronoun.

prop. = proper, properly.

prot. = protasis.

quot. = quoted, quotation.

q.v. = which see.

recl. = reflexive, reflexively.

rel. = relative, relatively.

Rem. = remark.

S. = Schmidt’s Rhythmic and Metric.

sc. = scilicet.

SCG. = Gildersleeve’s Syntax of Classical Greek, First Part.

Schol. = scholiast.

sent. = sentence.

sing. = singular.

subj. = subject.

subj. = subjunctive.

subord. = subordinate.

subst. = substantive, substantively.

sup. = superlative.

s.v. = sub voce.

trans. = transitive, transitively.

viz. = namely.

v.l. = varia lectio.

voc. = vocative.

§, §§ = section, sections.

Plurals are formed generally by adding s.

Generally small Roman numerals (lower-case letters) are used in referring to the books of an author; but A, B, C, etc. in referring to the books of the Iliad, and a, b, c, etc. in referring to the books of the Odyssey.

In abbreviating the names of Greek authors and of their works, Liddell and Scott’s practice is generally followed.
PREFACE.

This edition of Hellenica V–VII is based upon Büchsenschütz’s fourth edition, Leipsic, 1880. The few slight deviations from Büchsenschütz’s text have been duly noted in the Appendix, but no attempt has been made to give credit for additional explanatory matter, which has been drawn with freedom from the admirable editions of Breitenbach, Kurz, and Grosser.

In the matter of the orthography of the Greek text, the Editor has aimed to conform as closely as possible to the recognized Attic standards of Xenophon’s day, as determined by the evidence of contemporary inscriptions. Thus the spelling α has been restored in several words, e.g. Ἀλεωῖς, ἀποτείσαι, Τεστίφωνος, συμμεῖξαι. Accusative-forms in -ας from nominatives in -ες have been discarded, and -ιας has been written instead. In the inflexion of comparatives in -ων, -ονκ, -ους has been restored for -ονις and -ονας, in accordance with the inscriptions. The syllabic augment has been retained in all pluperfects, and η- has been written uniformly in augmented and reduplicated forms of verbs with initial ε-, e.g. ηρισκον, ηδοκημε. It is hoped that these slight emendations of the conventional text will meet with the approval of teachers.

The thanks of the American Editor are hereby extended to Director Dr. Büchsenschütz for the kind permission to use his work, and to Professor Seymour, whose assistance in connexion with the proof-reading has imposed a special obligation.

Brown University, Dec. 29, 1891.
INTRODUCTION.

1. Contents of the First Four Books. — The first Book of the *Hellenica* takes up the narrative of the Peloponnesian War at the point where Thucydides's history ends (411 B.C.) and continues it for the next five years, including an account of the operations in the vicinity of the Hellespont, the return of Alcibiades to Athens, the Battle of the Arginusae, and the subsequent trial of the generals who were in command on that occasion.

The second Book covers the period from 405 to 403 B.C., and includes the disaster of the Athenians at Aegospotami, in September of the former year, the subsequent siege and surrender of Athens, the establishment of the Thirty Tyrants, the strife between Critias and Theramenes, with the death of the latter, and concludes with the overthrow of the Thirty by Thrasybulus, and the restoration of the democracy.

The events detailed in the third and fourth Books are chiefly connected with Sparta. The close of the Peloponnesian War had left that nation supreme in Greece, and she now ventured to extend her arms abroad. At the instance of the Asiatic Greeks, who were suffering from Persian oppression, the Spartan ephors, in 399 B.C., despatched first Thibron and later Dercylidas into Asia Minor. Neither of these generals accomplished much, and three years later Agesilaus, who had meanwhile been chosen king at Sparta, succeeded to the Asiatic command. He was brilliantly successful in his operations against the Persians, but in the midst of his career of conquest was suddenly recalled to take part in the hostilities which had recently broken out in Greece. A dispute, fomented by the Thebans between Phocis and Locris, had resulted in the formation of new alliances. Thebes, Athens, and Locris were ranged on one side; Sparta and Phocis, on the other. Agesilaus, though sacrificing prospects of further successes in Asia, promptly obeyed the summons of the ephors and returned to Greece. On his march through Boeotia he met and defeated
the allied enemies of Sparta in the Battle of Coronea in 394 B.C. The next year saw the struggle transferred to the Isthmus of Corinth, where, under the name of the Corinthian War, it was waged with varying success until 387 B.C. It is at this point that the fifth Book opens. Briefly stated, the subject of the remaining Books (v.—vii.) is the decline of the Spartan supremacy and the rise of Thebes.

2. The Peace of Antalcidas. — In 388 B.C., the Spartan Antalcidas had accompanied Tiribazus, satrap of Ionia, up to the court of the Great King at Susa. His object was to secure the intervention of the King, in bringing about a peace between the Greek states. He had long cherished this plan. As the personal enemy of Agesilaus and leader of the peace-party at home, he aimed, by bringing the war to an end, to deprive Agesilaus of the chief source of his glory and influence. Accordingly, four years before, he had appealed to Tiribazus to exert his influence for peace; but the attempt had failed in consequence of the opposition of the other Grecian states. His second effort, which was addressed directly to the King himself, was more successful, and in the spring of 387 B.C., Antalcidas, accompanied by Tiribazus, arrived in Greece, bringing the famous ‘Peace of Antalcidas.’ In this document, Artaxerxes claimed for himself the possession of the Greek cities of Asia Minor, and commanded the belligerent states of Hellas to make peace with each other, threatening to wage war upon such as refused compliance, ‘on land, and on sea, with ships and with money.’ The Peace was at once ratified by all the states. Agesilaus, who had hitherto opposed the policy of Antalcidas, now yielded his assent to the proposals of the King, and in fact was prompt to threaten with war the Thebans, who at first were disinclined to subscribe their name to the treaty unless allowed to do so in the name of the Boeotian confederacy.

The shameful nature of the Peace was evident from the beginning. It was an open sacrifice of the principle which had been maintained so vigilantly for more than a century, viz. the independence of the Asiatic Greeks, — a principle which Agesilaus himself had only recently fought to maintain, when setting sail from Aulis (like Agamemnon of old), he had invaded Asia, in
order to establish more securely the independence of the Hellenic population. That population was now summarily abandoned to the dominion of the Persian king; and the further spectacle was witnessed of the Greeks of Hellas appealing to the sanctions of that ruler, whom for generations they had defied, and through whose empire, within a dozen years, the 'Ten Thousand' had marched with impunity. The language of the Peace was also humiliating. It amounted to dictation. Isocrates in his Panegyric oration (iv. 176) indignantly characterizes it as 'an order, not a treaty,'—πρόσταγμα καὶ οὐ συνθήκας.

Quite as important as the foregoing was another feature of the Peace. The Spartans were appointed by the King executors (προστάται) of his orders, and at once proceeded to exercise their functions in a thoroughly despotic fashion. They had in fact already sufficiently shown their animus, by forcing Thebes to sign the treaty and to renounce her claims as mistress of the Boeotian confederacy. Sending now to Mantinea, which they fancied had been rather lukewarm during the recent Corinthian War, they ordered the inhabitants to tear down their walls and separate the city into the four or five villages of which it had been originally composed. The Mantineans refused compliance and prepared to stand a siege, but, after some ineffectual resistance, yielded to the Spartan demands. Similar proceedings were also instituted against Phlius and Corinth.

3. *The Olynthian Confederacy.*—In 384 B.C., ambassadors arrived at Lacedaemon from Acanthus and Apollonia, two cities situated on the Chalcidian peninsula. They brought tidings of the growing power of the Olynthian confederacy, an organization with Olynthus at its head, which already included most of the neighboring states and seemed likely soon to absorb the remainder. Although the confederacy was organized on a liberal democratic basis, yet the Acanthians and Apollonians, with their inherent Greek instincts of independence, had been unwilling to sacrifice their own autonomy, and had thus far succeeded in holding aloof. In order to ensure their permanent independence, they now appealed to Sparta to crush the confederacy.

After a short debate, the Spartans voted to send an army of
10,000 men against Olynthus. A small detachment under Eudamidas was despatched immediately, and a larger one soon after under Phoebidas; the departure of the main body, to be commanded by Teleutias, was delayed for some time.

4. Seizure of the Cadmea.—Eudamidas proceeded at once to the vicinity of Olynthus, but Phoebidas stopped at Thebes. In this city there were, as usual, two factions, and party spirit ran high. The aristocrats were at present in a minority, but ready for any desperate move to secure the upper hand. Approaching Phoebidas, their leaders set before him the glory and advantage to be secured for him and his country by a vigorous coup de main. They proposed that he should march out from Thebes, as if on his way to Olynthus, and then suddenly return, thus taking the city unawares. The plan was completely successful. The Cadmea or citadel was captured and occupied by a Spartan garrison; in the city the democratic leaders were put to death or driven into exile, and the Spartan control of the town was absolute. Whether Phoebidas's act had been deliberately planned before he left Sparta, or was done on the spur of the moment, is uncertain. The Spartans dismissed him from his command, but still retained possession of the Cadmea. Rumor credited Agesilaus with having prompted the deed.

5. Subjugation of Olynthus.—The war against Olynthus lasted for five years. That city gained some successes, but was finally compelled to yield before the vigorous operations of the Lace- daemonians.

The overthrow of the Olynthian confederacy was undoubtedly a great calamity to Greece. It had been organized on equitable and liberal principles, and was perhaps the nearest approach yet made by the Greeks to a centralized government. Had it continued unmolested, there is every reason to believe that its influence would have been beneficent and civilizing. Its overthrow, moreover, removed what might otherwise have proved an effective barrier against Macedonian encroachments, and helped prepare the way for Philip and Chaeronea.

6. Expulsion of the Spartans from Thebes.—With the dissolution of the Olynthian confederacy Sparta's supremacy seemed
complete. She had humbled Athens; Thebes was in possession of her troops; Mantinea, Phlius, Argos, and Corinth had been severely disciplined for their shortcomings in the past; while the recent rival in the North, Olynthus, was now completely subdued. Under these circumstances a certain degree of complacency was not surprising. This was, however, soon to be dissipated. Ever since the seizure of the Cadmea, patriotic Thebans, living in exile at Athens, had been planning the liberation of their native city. Foremost among them was Pelopidas, a man of wealth and family, and intensely patriotic. Having concerted plans with trusted friends at home, a number of the exiles, one stormy afternoon in December, 379 b.c., stole unobserved into Thebes. By a well-executed stroke they gained access to the persons of the oligarchical leaders, slew them, and then proclaimed the restoration of the democracy. The next day they assaulted the Cadmea, the Spartan garrison of which at once agreed to withdraw on assurance of safety.

7. Spartan Invasions of Boeotia.—The Spartans, though expelled from Boeotia, invaded the country repeatedly in the course of the next few years,—sometimes under the command of Agesilaus, and sometimes under that of his colleague Cleombrotus. Agesilaus’s warfare was altogether the more aggressive; Cleombrotus was often charged with lack of desire to inflict damage upon the enemy, and doubtless lacked sympathy with the violent hatred of Thebes which was manifested by Agesilaus. Neither king, however, gained any decided military advantage.

8. Increase of Theban Power.—The results of the Spartan invasions of Boeotia were on the whole decidedly in favor of Thebes. The frequent inroads of her enemies developed the skill and endurance of the Theban soldiers, and had the further effect of re-establishing the Boeotian confederacy upon a firm basis. Stimulated by the personal influence and example of such leaders as Pelopidas and Epaminondas, a healthy national sentiment became diffused among the Boeotians, and exercised a powerful influence in developing and maintaining military skill and discipline.

An event which occurred in 378 b.c. gave the Thebans still another advantage. Sphodrias, who had been left by Cleombrotus
as harmost of Thespiae (one of the few Boeotian towns which yet remained under Spartan control), influenced by motives which are difficult to determine, conceived the plan of a night attack upon the Piraeus. The enterprise proved a complete failure, but the revulsion of feeling against Sparta, caused by this unprovoked attempt upon a neutral city, was such as to force Athens at once into an alliance with Thebes. The new relation was the more helpful to the latter city, as Athens at this time was organizing her second maritime confederacy, and was able to lend efficient naval aid to her ally, as soon became apparent in the overwhelming naval defeat administered by Chabrias to the Spartan admiral Pollis, at the Battle of Naxos, in 376 B.C.

9. Treaties of 374 B.C. and 371 B.C.—A general treaty of peace was ratified in 374 B.C., but hostilities were resumed on slight provocations in the same year. In 371 B.C., a congress was held at Sparta, and peace was concluded in accordance with the general provisions of the Peace of Antalcidas. No difficulty arose until the signing of the treaty. The Spartans had taken the oath and appended their signature in the name of their allies as well as themselves. The Thebans, headed by Epaminondas, hereupon demanded, on their part, the privilege of taking the oath in the name of the Boeotian confederacy. Upon this, Agesilaus, in great heat, excluded them from the peace, and prepared at once for an invasion of their territory.

10. Battle of Leuctra.—The command of the Spartan troops was entrusted to Cleombrotus, and he at once entered Boeotia by way of Phocis. Such was the rapidity of his movements, that the two armies met at Leuctra within twelve days of the exclusion of the Thebans from the treaty. The Boeotians were commanded by Epaminondas, and the experience and discipline which they had gained during the recent harassing invasions of their country by the Spartans, now became apparent. The genius of Epaminondas had also originated a new plan of attack, while the famous Sacred Band of 300 chosen Thebans, commanded by Pelopidas, stood ready to make use of any advantage or to execute any stroke which required special daring. The encounter was sharp and decisive. Cleombrotus, with 400 Spartans and 1000
INTRODUCTION.

Peloponnesians, was left dead upon the field. It was the most crushing defeat ever sustained by Sparta, and the shattered remnants of her army at once withdrew to Peloponnesus.

11. Epaminondas’s First Invasion of Peloponnesus. — The war was now transferred to Peloponnesus. At the instance of the Arcadians, Epaminondas, in the year following the Battle of Leuctra, led an army of 70,000 men through Arcadia into Laconia, appeared before the city of Sparta, and continuing his course further south, assaulted and took by storm Gythium, the Lacedaemonian navy-yard. Convinced of the banefulness of Sparta’s exclusive influence in Peloponnesus, he determined to restore nationality to the Messenians, whose territory for years had been reckoned as a part of Laconia, and whose population had been scattered wherever it could find refuge. On the slope of Mt. Ithome he assisted them to build the city of Messene as their capital, and thus laid anew for them the foundation of a national existence.

12. The Arcadian League. — Even before the appearance of Epaminondas in Peloponnesus, the Arcadians, encouraged by the Spartan overthrow at Leuctra, had been agitating the question of a national league. The resolve was formed to combine the existing Arcadian communities into one central city, with a national assembly called the Ten Thousand, οἱ μίσθοι. Epaminondas, arriving during the discussion of these plans, lent them his hearty support, and probably joined actively in the foundation of the Arcadian capital, Megalopolis, in the year 370 B.C.

13. Epaminondas’s Subsequent Invasions of Peloponnesus. — Again in the following year, 369 B.C., and subsequently in 367 B.C., Epaminondas invaded Peloponnesus. In the latter of these expeditions he endeavored to establish the Theban influence on a solid basis in Achaea by liberal treatment of the oligarchical party. This far-sighted and generous policy would probably have been successful, had it not been for the partisan conduct of the authorities at Thebes. Urged on by Epaminondas’s opponents, they sent to the Achaeian cities harmosts, whose vigorous conduct in expelling the oligarchs soon brought about a reaction and once more left the oligarchical element in supreme control.
14. *Political Complications in Peloponnesus.* — Meanwhile Athens, alarmed at the growing power of Thebes, had formed an alliance with Sparta, while the Arcadians, encouraged by recent successes, were gradually withdrawing from co-operation with Thebes, and were already acting independently. In 366 B.C., the year after Epaminondas’s third invasion of Peloponnesus, Athens, though still in alliance with Sparta, formed a defensive league with Arcadia. Thus we have the curious spectacle of a state in alliance with Sparta, allying itself with one of Sparta’s enemies. Athens’s object, however, was not to injure Sparta, but rather to support the Arcadians in their growing indifference to Thebes, with which state they were still in nominal alliance.

The situation was further complicated in the following year by the outbreak of hostilities between the Arcadians and Eleans. The strife began with border troubles, but soon involved the entire population of both states. The Eleans appealed to the Lacedaemonians for support; but the Arcadians succeeded in gaining possession of Olympia, and actually celebrated the games there at the one hundred and fourth Olympiad, 364 B.C.

15. *Internal Dissensions among the Arcadians.* — During their occupation of Olympia, the Arcadians had plundered the rich treasures of the temples, and their leaders were now proceeding to use these as resources for the payment of troops and the general maintenance of the war. The sacrilegiousness of such conduct called forth indignant protests from many quarters, particularly from the Mantineans, who promptly sent money to pay their quota of the military expenses. Feeling and personal interest were so divided on the issue that two parties were soon formed. The supporters of those who had misused the sacred funds appealed to Thebes to intervene; the other element, headed by the Mantineans, as earnestly besought that city to hold aloof. The matter seemed at length in fair way of adjustment; a settlement had been agreed upon, and representatives from all Arcadia were present at Tegea to ratify the treaty; the day had been spent in feasting and merriment, and was drawing to a close, when the Theban harmost, stationed at Tegea, suddenly closed the gates of the town, and arrested all the oligarchs on whom he
could lay hands. The move is said to have been aimed particularly against the Mantineans, whose anti-Theban proclivities had recently been manifest. Another report was, that the seizures were made in consequence of a rumored conspiracy against the Theban troops who were stationed at Tegea.

The persons arrested were soon released; but the excitement caused by the incident, coupled with the prevailing jealousy of Thebes, precipitated a fresh conflict. Athens, Sparta, Elis, Achaea, and part of Arcadia, on the one hand, united against Thebes, supported by the remainder of Arcadia, on the other.

16. **Battle of Mantinea.**—Epaminondas now for the fourth time invaded Peloponnesus. Marching upon Sparta, he entered the city, and was prevented from capturing it only by the merest accident. By a forced march he then planned to surprise and capture Mantinea; but by the timely arrival of a detachment of Athenian cavalry, he was a second time foiled of his purpose. The next day, with admirable strategy, he planned and fought the battle of Mantinea, employing the same tactics as at Leuctra. His success would have been complete had he not himself fallen mortally wounded, leaving his troops unnerved and incapable of following up and turning to account the victory already won.

17. **Character of Xenophon's Narrative in Books V.–VII.**—Xenophon's narrative in Books v.–vii. may be more fitly characterized as a collection of memoirs than as a history. In the first place, it is exceedingly incomplete; events of great moment are frequently passed over without a word of mention. Thus, in the account of Epaminondas's first invasion of Peloponnesus in 370 B.C., no mention is made of the foundation of Megalopolis, a movement to which he lent his influence and probably his active personal co-operation. Again, during the same expedition, Epaminondas had founded the town of Messene on the slopes of Mt. Ithome and raised the Messenians once more to the dignity and importance of a nation. Both of these events were of the greatest significance; both were the direct outcome of the Spartan defeat at Leuctra; yet neither is even so much as alluded to in Xenophon's account of Epaminondas’s campaign. The Theban
operations in Thessaly in 364 B.C., against Alexander of Pheræ, culminating in the death of Pelopidas and the complete defeat of Alexander, are passed over in silence, while other similar omissions are frequent.

As regards reference to individual names, Xenophon proceeds strangely in the case of Epaminondas. This statesman is really the central figure of the period under review. From the time of his first public appearance, after the expulsion of the Spartans from the Cadmea, to the time of his unhappy death at Mantinea, his was the controlling hand in Greek affairs. He stimulated the national spirit of his countrymen, he trained and guided them in war, he established anew the Boeotian confederacy, and stoutly defended the rights of Thebes against the assumptions of Agesilaus. After the victory at Leuctra his activity had occupied a much wider field. In Arcadia and Messenia he had been instrumental in establishing a new and better order, and had failed of the same in Achaea simply because of the partisan hostility of a few of his enemies at home. Few Greeks before him had made so near an approach to comprehensive statesmanship, or had been so actuated by a genuine patriotism for Greece as a whole, and so willing to make sacrifices for her interests. Yet, notwithstanding all this, Xenophon never once mentions Epaminondas's name until the events of his final campaign.

Xenophon's narrative, furthermore, is pervaded through and through with evidences of strong Spartan sympathies. This tendency is not surprising in one who had not only made his home for years in Peloponnesus, but had also enjoyed the intimate personal friendship of Agesilaus. It constitutes, nevertheless, a very serious defect in his work. The fault alluded to never takes the form of actual fabrication, but exhibits itself rather in the omission of important facts, in unfair imputations, and in lack of generosity in allowing credit to Sparta's enemies. Thus, the expulsion of the Spartans from the Cadmea is attributed to divine intervention, and a similar interpretation is put upon their defeat at Leuctra.

At times, it is true, Xenophon rises superior to his prejudices, — as for instance, at the close of his work, where he makes at
least partial recognition of the genius of Epaminondas; but such instances are exceptional.

Xenophon's work, nevertheless, in spite of all its short-comings, is by far our most important source of knowledge for the history of the period which it covers. He is the only contemporary historian whose works have come down to us, and is earlier by several centuries than our sources of next importance, Diodorus and Plutarch. As compared with both these writers—particularly the former,—he is much the more trustworthy, and where discrepancies exist between their statements and his, criticism has shown that Xenophon's account is almost always entitled to the greater credit.
Book V. 390 b.c. to 376 b.c. See Grote, History of Greece, chaps. lxv–lxxvii; Curtius, History of Greece, Book V, chaps. iv, v; Book VI, chap. i.

1. 1, 2. Beginning of hostilities between Athens and Aegina. Summer of 390 B.C.

1. μὲν δὲ: a favorite expression of Xenophon in making a résumé, where a simple μὲν would suffice. Cf. 35; vii. 4. 11.—τέλος: Xenophon nowhere states that Eteonicus had previously been in Aegina, though the present passage implies that.—ὁ Ἐτεόνικος: the art. seems to indicate that this is the Eteonicus already mentioned in i. 1. 32, as Spartan harmost of Thasos. What his present office was, is not clear.—καὶ: used like the more freq. καὶ περ to emphasize the concessive force of the partic. χρωμένων. G. 277, n. 1, b; H. 979. —χρωμένων Ἀγαμητῶν κτέ.: an ancient feud had existed between the Athenians and Aeginetans. The latter had been driven from their island at the beginning of the Peloponnesian War, 431 B.C. (Thuc. ii. 27), but had been restored by Lysander in 405 B.C., after the disaster of Aegospotami. Since the close of the war commercial relations apparently had sprung up again between the two states.—τὸν πρόσθεν χρόνον: i.e. during the recent past.—ὁ πόλεμος ἐπολεμεῖτο: the same expression also iv. 8. 1. It answers to the act. const. with cognate acc., πόλεμον πολεμεῖν. The cognate acc. is often retained in the passive const.; it seldom becomes, as here, the subj. of the pass. verb. See Kühn. 410, 2, note 2. The war referred to is the Corinthian War. See Introd. p. 2.—συνδέσαν: acc. abs., the partic. being impersonal. G. 278, 2; H. 973 and a.—καὶ: i.e. the ephors also, as well as Eteonicus himself.—ἐφίσησ: urge on; ‘authorized and encouraged,’ Grote. So vi. 1. 13.—τὸν βουλόμενον: everybody who wished.
Ἀθηναίοι πολιορκούμενοι υπ’ αυτῶν, πέμψαντες εἰς Ἀγιανᾶν καὶ ὅπλατα καὶ στρατηγὸν αὐτῶν Πάμφιλον ἐπετειχίσαν Αἰγινήταις καὶ ἐπολιορκοῦν αὐτούς καὶ κατὰ γῆν 10 καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν δέκα τριήμερων. ὁ μέντοι Τελευτίας τυχών ἔπε τῶν νῆσων ποι ἀφιγμένος κατὰ χρημάτων πόρον, ἀκούσας ταύτα περὶ τού ἐπιτειχίσμου ἐβοήθητε τοῖς Αἰγινήταις· καὶ τὸ μὲν ναυτικὸν ἀπῆλασε, τὸ δ’ ἐπιτειχίσμα διεφύλαττεν ὁ Πάμφιλος.

15 Ἔκ δὲ τούτου ἀπὸ Δακεδαιμονίων Ἰέραξ ναύαρχος ἀφι-3 κνεῖται. κάκεινος μὲν παραλαμβάνει τὸ ναυτικόν, ὁ δὲ Τελευτίας μακαρίωτα τα ἀπέπλευσεν οὖκαδε. ἦνικα γὰρ ἔπὶ θάλασσαν κατέβασεν ἐπὶ οἰκον ὄρμωμενοι, οὔδες ἐκεὼν τῶν στρατιωτῶν ὅσ οὐκ ἐδεξιόστατο, καὶ ὁ μὲν 20 ἐστεφάνωσεν, ὁ δὲ ἐταυνῖσεν, οἱ δ’ ὑστερήσαντες ὄμοις καὶ ἀναγομένου ἔρριπτον εἰς τὴν θάλασσαν στεφάνους καὶ ηὔχοντο αὐτῷ πολλὰ καὶ ἁγαθά. γιγνώσκω μὲν οὖν, ὅτι 4 ἐν τούτῳ οὔτε δαπάνημα οὔτε κώδυνον οὔτε μηχάνημα ἀξίολογον οὖδὲν διηγοῦμαι. ἀλλὰ ναὶ μὰ Δία τὸ δὲ ἀξίον 25 μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι ἀνδρὶ ἐννοεῖν, τί ποτὲ ποιῶν ὁ Τελευτίας οὕτω δίεθηκε τοὺς ἀρχομένους. τοῦτο γὰρ ἡδὴ πολλῶν


3. Ἰέραξ: nothing is known of him beyond what is here stated. — μακαρίωτα: “with a great ovation.” — δῆ: emphasizes the superlative. H. 1037, 4. — οὐδὲς δός ὅκ: every one without exception. The customary form of the expression is οὐδὲς ὅσις ὅκ. ἦν or ἔστι, which is usually omitted, is sometimes expressed, e.g. vii. 5. 20 οὐδὲς ἦν ὅσις ὅκ ἔστο. — ἐκεῖνον: emphasizes oüdèes and its gen. τῶν στρατιωτῶν, by being placed between them. — ἐμφατιστεῖον: note its position in the concessive clause, as in vi. 4. 14. H. 979 b. — καὶ ἄναγομένου: καὶ as in καὶ χρωμένων in 1. With ἀναγομένου supply αὐτῶν. G. 278, 1, n.; H. 972 a.

4. ἐν τούτοις: in mentioning these incidents. — δῆξον ἐννοεῖν: worthy of consideration, as opposed to διήθηκε, worthy of mention. — ἡδη: here em-
καὶ χρημάτων καὶ κωδύνων ἀξιολογῶτερον ἀνδρὸς ἔργον ἐστίν.

'Ὁ δὲ Ἀιέρας τὰς μὲν ἀλλὰς ναὸς λαβὼν πάλιν ἔπλευ 5 εἰς Ῥόδον, ἐν Αἰγίνῃ δὲ τριήρεις δώδεκα κατέλιπε καὶ Γοργώπαν τὸν αὐτοῦ ἐπιστολέα ἅρμοστήν. καὶ ἐκ τούτου ἐπολυροκοῦντο μᾶλλον οἱ ἐν τῷ ἐπιτειχίσματι τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἢ οἱ ἐν τῇ πόλει· ὡστε ὑπὸ ψηφίσματος Ἀθηναίων πληρώσαντες ναὸς πολλὰς ἀπεκομίσαντο ἐξ Αἰγίνης 35 πέμπτῳ μὴν τοὺς ἐκ τοῦ φρουρίου. τούτων δὲ γενομένων οἱ Ἀθηναίοι πάλιν αὐτή σχῆμα εἶχον ὑπὸ τε τῶν ληστῶν καὶ τοῦ Γοργώπα· καὶ ἀντιπληροῦσι ναὸς τρισκαίδεκα, καὶ αἰρόνται Εὐνομον ναύαρχον ἐπὶ αὐτᾶς. ὁντος δὲ τοῦ Ἰέρακος ἐν τῇ Ῥόδῳ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι 40 Ἄνταλκίδαις ναύαρχον ἐκπέμπουσι, νομίζοντες καὶ Τιριβάζω τοῦτο ποιοῦντες μᾶλιστ' ἀν χαρίζεσθαι. ὁ δὲ Ἄνταλκίδας ἐπεὶ ἄφικεν εἰς Αἰγίναν, συμπαραλαβὼν τὰς τοῦ Γοργώπα ναὸς ἔπλευσεν εἰς Ἐφεσον, καὶ τὸν

thetic like δὲ, but stronger. — ἀνδρὸς ἔργον: 'a true man's achievement,' Grote.


5. αὐ: with Ἅιερας, marking the transition to him from Teleutias. — πάλιν: the fleet had come to Aegina from Rhodes and now sailed back. — οἱ ἐν τῇ πόλει: i.e. the Aeginetans. — ὑπὸ ψηφίσματος: in consequence of (i.e. in accordance with) a decree. H. 808 c. — τοὺς ἐκ τοῦ φρουρίου: ἐκ instead of ἐν, owing to the idea of motion involved in ἀπεκομίσαντο. — πάλιν αὐ: pleonastic. — ὑπὸ ληστῶν: the const. with ὑπὸ is justified by the pass. signification involved in τράγματα εἶχον, were annoyed. — Ἐφεσον: Dor. genitive. G. 39, 3; H. 149. — ναύαρχον: an unusual officer with the Athenians, whose fleets were usually commanded by στρατηγοῦ. ναύαρχος, however, is used of an Athenian commander, as here, in i. 6. 29. — ἐπὶ αὐτᾶς: to the command of them.

6. Ἄνταλκίδαι: for his previous attempts to arrange a peace with Persia, through Tiribazus, satrap of Ionia, see iv. 8. 12 ff. — μάλιστ' ἀν χαρίζεσθαι: Antalcidas had already won the favor of Tiribazus. — συμπαραλαβὼν κτῆ.: prob. for the purpose of making a greater display of power
μὲν Γοργώπαν πάλιν ἀποπέμπει εἰς Ἀigionαν σὺν ταῖς
dṓdeca ναυσίων, ἐπὶ δὲ ταῖς ἄλλαις Νικόλοχον ἐπέστησε
tὸν ἐπιστολέα. καὶ ὁ μὲν Νικόλοχος βοηθῶν Ἀβυδηνοῖς
ἐπλεῖ ἐκεῖσε· παρατρεπόμενος δὲ εἰς Τένεδον ἐδήν τὴν
χώραν, καὶ χρήματα λαβὼν ἀπέπλευσεν εἰς Ἀβυδον. οἱ 7
dὲ τῶν Ἀθηναίων στρατηγοὶ ἀθροισθέντες ἀπὸ Σαμοθρᾷ.
κησ τε καὶ Θάσου καὶ τῶν κατ᾽ ἐκεῖνα χωρίων ἐβοήθον
τοῖς Τενεδίοις. ὡς δὲ ἤσθοντο εἰς Ἀβυδόν καταπεπλε
κότα τῶν Νικόλοχον, ὀρμώμενοι ἐκ Χερρονήσου ἐπολιορ
κοῦν αὐτῶν ἔχοντα ναῦς πέντε καὶ ἐκκόσι δύο καὶ τριάκο
ταῖς μὲθ᾽ ἑαυτῶν. ὁ μέντοι Γοργώπας ἀποπλέων εἰς Ἐφέ
σου περιτυγχάνει Εὐνόμῳ· καὶ τότε μὲν κατέφυγεν εἰς
Ἀigionαν μικρὸν πρὸ ἡλίου δυσμῶν· ἐκβιβάζασα δὲ εὐθὺς
ἐδείπνυε τοὺς στρατιώτας. ὁ δὲ Εὐνόμος ὄλιγον χρόνον 8
ὑπομείνας ἀπέπλευ. νυκτὸς δὲ ἐπιγενομένης, φῶς ἔχα
ωσπερ νομίζεται, ἀφηγεῖτο, ὅπως μὴ πλαιῶνται αἱ ἑπόμε.
ναι. ὁ δὲ Γοργώπας ἐμβιβάζασα εὐθὺς ἑπτακοσίῳ κατὰ
tῶν λαμπτῆρα, ὑπολειπόμενος, ὅπως μὴ φανερὸς εἰς μὴ
aἰσθησι σορεχοῦ, λίθων τε ψόφῳ τῶν κελευστῶν ἀντὶ

upon his arrival in Ionia. — ταῖς δό
dekai: i.e. the twelve which he had
previously had at Aegina; cf. 5. —
eti ταῖς ἄλλαις ἐπέστησε: eti with
the dat. here, since the notion of being
in command is predominant in the
writer's mind, rather than of putting
in command. In the latter case the
acc. is used; cf. 6 eti aútás. After
leaving Ephesus, Antalcidas went up
to Susa to the court of the king, as is
implied in 25.— Ἀβυδηνοῖς: the Spar
tan harmost at Abydus, Anaxibius,
had just been killed by the troops of
7. εἰ δὲ στρατηγοὶ: among them
Iphicrates and Diotimus. See iv. 8.
30 — καὶ ἐκατον: in that
region, as vi. 2. 38. Cf. v. 4. 64 τὰς
περὶ ἐκεῖνα τόλμεις. — δῦο: here not de
clined; so frequently; cf. An. i. 2. 23
diu πλάθρων. — πρὸ ἡλίου δυσ
μῶν: note the omission of the art., as freq.
with such natural designations of
time, especially when accompanied
by a prep. See Kr. Spr. 50, 2, 12,
and H. 661.
8. τὸν λαμπτῆρα: the torch-light. —
ὅτως μὴ... παρέχοι: "in order not
to be seen or heard." Cf. An. iv. 6.
13 ἄπελθεν τοσοῦτον ὡς μὴ ἀπερχαί
pαρέχειν. — λίθων... χρωμάτων: the
keleusai generally gave the stroke
to the rowers by chanting some rude
φωνής χρωμένων καὶ παραγωγῆ τῶν κωπῶν. ἔπει δὲ ἦσαν αἱ τοῦ Ἐυνόμου πρὸς τῇ γῆς περὶ Ζωστῆρα τῆς Ἀττικῆς, ἐκέλευε τῇ σάλπιγγι ἐπιπλέον. τῷ δὲ Ἐυνόμῳ ἔξ ἐνώπιον μὲν τῶν νεῶν ἄρτι ἐξέβαινον, οἰ δὲ καὶ ἐτὶ ώρμίζωντο, οἳ δὲ καὶ ἐτί κατέπλεον. ναυμαχίας δὲ πρὸς τὴν σελήνην γενομένης, τέτταρας τριήμερας λαμβάνει ὁ Γοργώτας, καὶ ἀναδησάμενος ὕχετο ἄγων εἰς Ἄιγων· οἳ δὲ ἄλλαι νῆες αἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων εἰς τὸν Πειραιᾶ κατέφυγον.

Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Χαβρίας ἐξέπλει εἰς Κύπρον βοηθῶν Ἐναγόρα, πελταστάς τῆς ἐχον ὀκτακοσίων καὶ δέκα τριήμερας προσλαβῶν δὲ καὶ Ἀθηνηθεν ἄλλας τε ναῦς καὶ ὀπλίτας αὐτῶς μὲν τῆς νυκτὸς ἀποβὰς εἰς τὴν Ἀιγων 75 πορρωτέρω τοῦ Ἰρακλείου ἐν κοίλῳ χαρῶ ἐνήδρευσεν, ἐχον τοὺς πελταστάς. ἀμα δὲ τῆς ἡμέρας, ὡστε συμεκεντό, ἦκον οἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ὀπλίται, Δημαρετοῦ αὐτῶς ἤγομένου, καὶ ἀνέβαινον τοῦ Ἰρακλείου ἐπέκεινα ὡς ἐκκαίδεκα σταδίους, ἐνθα ἡ Τριπυργία καλεῖται. ἄκούσας δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Γοργώτας ἐβοηθεὶ μετὰ τε τῶν Ἀιγωνητῶν καὶ

μελοδία. In this instance, resort is had to the quieter method of striking stones one upon another. — παραγωγή: only here in this sense, which moreover is not clear. The word probably refers to some peculiar method of handling the oars by which the noise was reduced to a minimum.

—— πρὸς τὴν σαλπίγγι: by moonlight. Cf. Cyri. vii. 5. 27 πίνουσι πρὸς φῶς τοῦ.

10-13. Defeat and death of Gorgopas at Aegina. Summer of 388 B.C. 10. Χαβρίας: he had previously been in Corinth. Diod. xiv. 92. It does not appear whence he set out. That it was not from Athens, is shown by προσλαβῶν Ἀθηνῆν. — Ἐναγόρα: king of Salamis in Cyprus, and at war with the king of Persia. The Athenians had once previously sent assistance to him. Cf. iv. 8. 24. — αὐτῶς μὲν: μὲν is equiv. to μὴ, as freq. when combined with a dem. or pers. pronoun. — ἀπόβας εἰς τὴν Ἀιγων: “having come to Aegina and disembarked there.” — πορρωτέρω κτ.: beyond the Heracleum.— ἠθέλα: καλεῖται: for ἠθέλα ἠστι τούτο δ ἡ Τριπυργία καλεῖται. Cf. Dec. 4. 6 ἠθέλα δὴ ὁ σύλλογος καλεῖται.
σὺν τοῖς τῶν νεῶν ἐπιβάταις καὶ Σπαρτιατῶν οἱ ἔτυχοι αὐτοῦ παρόντες ὁκτώ. καὶ ἄπο τῶν πληρωμάτων δὲ τῶν ἐκ τῶν νεῶν ἐκήρυξε βοηθεῖν ὅσοι ἐλέευθεροὶ εἰεν. ὡστέ ἐβοήθουν καὶ τούτων πολλοί, ὁ τε ἐδύνατο ἐκαστὸς ὅπλον ἔχων. ἔπει δὲ παρῆλλαξαν οἱ πρῶτοι τὴν ἑνδραν, ἐξανε- 12 στανταί οἱ περὶ τῶν Χαβρίαν, καὶ εὐθὺς ἡκόντιζον καὶ ἐβάλλον. ἐπήσαν δὲ καὶ οἱ ἐκ τῶν νεῶν ἀποβεβηκότες ὀπλίζαντες. καὶ οἱ μὲν πρῶτοι, ἀτε οὐδενὸς ἄθροὸν ὄντος, ταχὺ ἀπέθανον, ὃν ἦν Γοργώπας τε καὶ οἱ Δακεδαιμόνιοι. 90 ἔπει δὲ οὖντο ἐπεσον, ἐτράπησαν δὴ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι. καὶ ἀπέθανον Ἀγωνητῶν μὲν ὡς πεντήκοντα καὶ ἐκατόν, ἐξον δὲ καὶ μέτοικοι καὶ ναύται καταδεδραμηκότες οὐκ ἐλάττων διακοσίων. ἐκ δὲ τούτοι οἱ μὲν Ἀθηναῖοι, ὡστερ ἐν 13 εἰρήνη, ἐπλεον τὴν θάλατταν. οὐδὲ γὰρ τῷ Ἐσενίκῳ ἥθελον οἱ ναύται καὶ περ ἀναγκάζοντι ἐμβάλλειν, ἐπεὶ μυσθὸν οὐκ ἐδίδον.

11. ἐπιβάταις: marines. — καὶ Σπαρτιατῶν κτε.: i.e. σὺν τούτοις Σπαρτιατῶν οἱ ἔτυχοι. The general depends upon the omitted antec. of cf. Cfr. 1. 1. 10. 3 ἐκφεύγει πρὸς τῶν Ἐλήνων, οἱ ἕτυχον κτε.—ἀπὸ: used to designate the whole from which a part is taken, rather than that to which it belongs. Cfr. 4. 15. — τῶν ἐκ τῶν νεῶν: the crews from out the ships. The addition of these words to πληρωμάτων is unnecessary, but it increases the vividness of the narrative. — ἐλεύθεροι: acc. to the speech of Cephisosotus vii. 1. 12, the sailors of the Spartans were in 390 B.C. either helots or mercenaries, and even the ἐπιβάται were not always Lacedaemonians. — δὲ τι ἐδύνατο: sc. λαβέιν.

12. ἀτε... ὄντος: i.e. since they were not drawn up in a compact body. — οἱ Δακεδαιμόνιοι: i.e. the eight Spartans mentioned in 11. — ναῦται: i.e. the πληρωματα mentioned in 11. — καταδεδραμηκότες: who had hurriedly rushed ashore; const. only with ναῦτα. 13–17. Arrival of Teleutias at Aegea. His address to the sailors.

13. Ἐσενίκω: possibly he had become harshest at Aegina on the death of Gorgopas. — ἀναγκάζοντι: though he tried to compel them. The pres. partic. as imperfect, with the conative force often belonging to the latter tense. G. 204, n. 1; H. 856 a. — ἐμβάλλω: “row.” The full expression was apparently ταῖς κόταις ἐμβάλλειν, where ἐμβάλλειν is perhaps best taken intransitively, lean on, bend to. Cfr. in cumbere remis; Homer ἐμβάλλειν κότης, with Ameis’s note. Others supply χεῖρας with ἐμβάλλειν,
Ἐκ δὲ τοῦτον οἱ Δακεδαµώνιοι Τελευτίαν αὖ ἐκπέµπουσιν ἐπὶ ταύτας τὰς ναῦς ναύαρχον. ὡς δὲ ἐδοὺν αὐτοὺς ἥκοντα οἱ ναύαρχοι, ὑπερήφανοι. οἱ δὲ αὐτοῖς συγκαλέσας 100 εἶπε τοιάδε: "Ὠμὸν ἄνδρας στρατεύομαι, ἐγὼ χρήσιμα µὲν 14 οὐκ ἔχων ἡκὼ. ἐὰν µέντοι θεός ἐθέλη καὶ ύμεῖς συµπροµηθήσθητε, πειράσομαι τὰ ἐπιτηδεῖα ὑµῖν ὡς πλείστα πορίζειν. εὐδὲς ἵστε, ἐγὼ ὅταν ὑµῶν ἄρχω, εὑρόµαι τε οὐδὲν ἂν τούτων ζην ὑµᾶς ἢ καὶ ἐµαυτόν, τὰ τ᾽ ἐπιτηδεῖα θαµάσατε μὲν ἄν ἴσως, εἰ φαίνῃ βούλεσθαι ύµᾶς µᾶλλον ἡ ἔµε ἔχειν. ἕγὼ δὲ νὴ τοὺς θεοὺς καὶ δεξαίµην ἀν αὐτός µᾶλλον δύο ἴµέρας ἁπτός ὑµὰς µιὰν γενέσθαι. ἢ γε µὴν ὑπάρῃ ἡ ἔµη ἀνέφηκτο µὲν Ἰήσου καὶ πρόσθεν εἰσίνει τῷ δεοµένῳ τι ἐµοῦ, ἀνεφήκτει δὲ καὶ νῦν. ἀπετεῖ ὅταν ὑµεῖς πλῆρη 15 ἔχετε τὰ ἐπιτηδεῖα, τότε καὶ ἔµε ὡµέσθη ἄφθονωτερον διατόµοµεν. ἄν δὲ ἄνεχοµενον µὲ ὁράτε καὶ ψύχη καὶ θάλπη καὶ ἀγρυπνίαν, οἰσθε καὶ ύµεῖς ταύτα πάντα καρτερεῖν. οὐδὲν γὰρ ἔγω τούτων κελεύω ύµᾶς ποιεῖν, ἵνα ἀνασθῇ, ἀλλὰ ἴνα ἐκ τούτων ἁγαθόν τι λαµβάνῃ. καὶ 16 in this sense.—ἐπὶ ταύτας τὰς ναύς: serving to restrict the application of the word ναύαρχον. Teleutias was not properly nauarch, i.e. commander of the entire navy, but simply commander of the ships at Aegina. The real nauarch was Antalcidas, represented in his absence by Nicoloclus. See 6.


15. ὑπεύθεν... καρτερεῖν: do you also consider it your duty patiently to endure all this. οἰσθεν, like ἄγωσθαι and ὑπάρξῃ, also means to think fitting or necessary. Cf. iv. 7. 4 ὕποστο ἀπε- ρείν thought they would have to withdraw.
115 ἡ πόλις δέ τοι," ἐφη, "ὅ ἄνδρες στρατιωταῖ, ἡ ἡμετέρα, ἢ δοκεῖ εὐδαίμονες εἶναι, εῦ ἴστε ὅτι τάγαθα καὶ τὰ καλὰ ἐκτίσατο οὐ βαθυμοῦσα, ἀλλ' ἐθέλουσα καὶ πονεῖν καὶ κινδυνεύειν, ὅποτε δείοι. καὶ ὑμεῖς οὖν ἦτε μὲν καὶ πρότερον, ὡς ἐγὼ οἶδα, ἄνδρες ἡγαθοὶ· νῦν δὲ πειράσθαι χρὴ ἐπὶ ἁμείνως γίγνεσθαι, ἵν' ἴδεως μὲν συμπονῶμεν, ἴδεως δὲ συνευδαιμονώμεν. τί γὰρ ἦδιον ἡ μηδένα ἀνθρώπων 17 κολακεύει μήτε Ἑλληνα μήτε βάρβαρον ἐνεκα μισθοῦ, ἀλλ' ἑαυτοῖς ἰκανοῖς εἶναι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια παρίσσεσθαι, καὶ ταύτα οθενπέρ κάλλιστον; ἢ γὰρ τοι ἐν πολεμῷ ἀπὸ τῶν 125 πολεμίων ἄφθονία εὐ ἴστε ὅτι ἀμα τροφῆν τε καὶ εὐκλειαν ἐν πάσιν ἀνθρώποις παρέχεται."

"Ὁ μὲν ταῦτ' ἐπεν, οἱ δὲ πάντες ἀνεβόησαν παραγγέλ- 18 λεω δὲ ἄν δέῃ, ὡς σφῶν ὑπηρετησόντων. ὁ δὲ τεθυ- μένος ἐτύγχανεν· εἶπε δὲ· "Ἄγετε, ὅ ἄνδρες, δειπνήσατε 130 μὲν, ἄπερ καὶ ὡς ἐμέλλετε· προπαράσχεσθε δὲ μοι μᾶς ἡμέρας σήτων. ἐπειδ' ἵν' ἔκειτε ἔπι τὰς ναῦς αὐτίκα μᾶλα, ὅπως πλεύσωμεν ἐνθα θεὸς ἔθελε, ἐν καιρῷ ἄφιξόμενοι." ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἦλθον, ἐμβιβασάμενος αὐτοὺς εἰς τὰς ναῦς ἐπλευ 19

16. τάγαθα καὶ τα καλά: apparently a peculiarly Spartan formula, like the Attic καλὸς κάγαθος. — γίγνεσθαι: to show yourselves; cf. i. 2. 10 κρατίοις γενομένοι.

17. κηβί βάρβαρον: with reference to the attempts of Antalcidas to secure the favor and financial support of Persia, — a policy which Teleutias, as an adherent of the party of his brother Agesilaus, naturally opposed. — ἑαυτοὶς . . . εἶναι: to be sufficient unto oneself, i.e. to be able one's self. — καὶ ταῦτα: and that too. On this elliptical expression, see H. 612 a.— ἡ . . . ἄφθονία: i.e. the booty won from the enemy in war.

18–24. Teleutias makes a descent upon the Piraeus. Spring of 387 B.C.

18. ἀναβάσαι: carries with it also the idea of urging or bidding. — ἀπερ καὶ ὡς ἐμέλλετε: as you were going to do anyway. This meaning of καὶ ὡς, even as it was, is unusual, but is found elsewhere, as Κυρ. vi. 1. 17; Θυσ. viii. 51. 2. For the accent of ὡς, see G. 29, n. 1; H. 120. — προπαράσχεσθι: hold in readiness for yourselves. — μοι: ethical dative. G. 184, 3, n. 6; H. 770. — ἐνθα θεὸς ἔθελει: implying that the omens of the sacrifices already alluded to were auspicious. The art. is commonly used with theos only when some particular god is meant. H. 660 b.
τῆς νυκτὸς εἰς τὸν λυμένα τῶν Ἀθηναίων, τοτὲ μὲν ἀνα-135 παύων καὶ παραγγέλλων ἀποκομιδῆσθαι, τοτὲ δὲ κάποις προσκομιζόμενοι. εἰ δὲ τις ὑπολαμβάνει ὅς ἀφρόως ἐπλεῖ δώθεκα τριήρεις ἔχων ἐπὶ πολλὰς ναῦς κεκτημένους, ἐννοησάτω τὸν ἀνεκφορσύμον αὐτῷ. ἐκείνως γὰρ ἐνόμισεν 20 ἀμελεστερον μὲν ἔχειν τοὺς Ἀθηναίους περὶ τὸ ἐν τῷ λιμένι ναυτικὸν Γοργόπι ἀπολωλότος· ἐi δὲ καὶ εἶην τριήρεις ὅρμονες, ἀσφαλεστερον ἥγησατο ἐπὶ εἴκοσι ναῦς Ἀθηναῖων οὐσας πλεῦσαι ὅ ἄλλοθι δέκα. τῶν μὲν γὰρ ἔξω ὅσει ὅτι κατὰ ναῦν ἐμελλον ὧν ναῦται σκηνήσουν, τῶν δὲ Ἀθηναίων ἐγίγνοσκεν ὅτι οἱ μὲν τριήραρχοι οἶκοι 145 καθευδήσουν, οἱ δὲ ναύται ἄλλον ἄλλη σκηνήσουν. ἐπλεί 21 μὲν δὴ ταῦτα διανοηθείς· ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἀπείχε πέντε ἡ ἔξω στάδια τοῦ λυμένος, ἥσυχαιν ἐλεῖ καὶ ἀνέπαυεν. ὡς δὲ ἡμέρα ὑπέφαινεν, ἦγειτο· οἱ δὲ ἐπηκολοῦθων. καὶ καταβόσιοι μὲν οὐκ ἔα στρογγύλων πλοίον οὐδὲ λυμαίνεσθαι 150 ταῖς έαυτῶν ναυσίν· εἰ δὲ ποι τριήρη ἰδονεν ὅρμοναν, ταύτην περάσθαι ἀπλοὺν ποιεῖν, τὰ δὲ φορτηγά πλοῖα καὶ γέμωντα ἀναδουμένους ἄγεων ἔξω, ἐκ δὲ τῶν μενόνων

19. τῆς νυκτός: here, as in i. 6. 28, with the art. which is often omitted. See on 7. — ἀνακαταθῶν: sc. τοὺς ναύας, as 21. — κατασχο προσκομιζόμενος: putting them to the oars. — τίθειν: impf. ind. of dir. disc. retained in indir. discourse. G. 242, 1, n.; Η. 936 b. — καταθυμάν: sc. τοὺς Ἀθηναίους. — τὸν ἀναλογιμαν αὐτῷ: i.e. the way in which Teleutias reasoned about the matter.

20. εἰπὲ... ὅρμονει: periphrastic instead of ὅρμονει. Such participial periphrases never became frequent in Attic prose. They serve to lend special emphasis to the predicate. Kühn. 358, note 3. — η ἄλλοθι δέκα: short for ἐπὶ δέκα ἄλλοθι οὕσας. Cf. 3. 8 ὡσπερ Ἀγεσίλαον. — τῶν ἔξω: i.e. the ships in foreign harbors. — κατὰ ναῦν: i.e. each on board his own vessel. — ὅμοιον σκηνήσατο: periphrastic future, representing the action as immediately expected or intended. G. 118, 6; Η. 846 and a. The impf. here represents the pres. ind. of dir. disc.; for this unusual const., see G. 243, n. 2; Η. 936.

21. μὲν δὲ: as in 1. — οὐκ ἔλα: for bade. — τοῖς έαυτῶν ναυσίν: dat. of instrument, to be taken with καταθυμάν as well as λυμαίνεσθαι. — τιμορίσθαι: depends upon some word of ordering to be supplied from οὐκ ἔλα. — ἐκ δὲ τῶν μενόνων: dependent upon
ἐμβαίνοντας ὅπου δύναμτο τοὺς ἀνθρώπους λαμβάνειν. ἦσαν δὲ τις οἱ καὶ ἐκπηδήσαντες εἰς τὸ Δείγμα ἐμπόροις τέ τινας καὶ ναυκλήρους συναρπάσαντες εἰς τὰς ναῦς εἰσήγεται. ὦ μὲν δὴ ταῦτα ἐπετοίμασε. τῶν δὲ Ἀθηναίων οἱ μὲν αἰσθημένοι ἐνδοθεν ἔθεον ἐξω σκέφθομεν τὸς ἥ κραυγή, οἱ δὲ ἔξωθεν οἰκαδε ἔπι τὰ ὁπλα, οἱ δὲ καὶ εἰς ἀστυ ἀγγελοῦντες. πάντες δὲ Ἀθηναίοι τότε ἐβοήθησαν ἡμῖν καὶ ὅπλαι καὶ ἵππεις, ὡς τοῦ Πειραιώς ἐαλωκότος. ὁ δὲ τὰ μὲν πλοῖα ἀπέστειλεν εἰς Ἀιγιναν, καὶ τῶν τριήρων τρεῖς ἡ τέτταρας συναπαγαγέω ἐκέλευσε, ταῖς δὲ ἄλλαις παραπλέων παρὰ τὴν Ἀττικήν, ἀπεὶ ἐκ τοῦ λιμένος πλέων, πολλά καὶ ἁλευτικά ἐλαβε χαὶ πορθμεῖα ἀνθρώπων μεστά,

καταπλέοντα ἀπὸ νῆσων. ἐπὶ δὲ Σοίνου ἐλθοῦν καὶ ἀλκάδας γεμοῦσας τὰς μὲν τινὰς σῖτου, τὰς δὲ καὶ ἐμπολησ, ἐλαβε. ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσας ἀπέπλευσεν εἰς Ἀιγιναν. καὶ 24 ἀποδόμους τὰ λάφυρα μηνὸς μουθὸν προέδωκε τοῖς στρατιώταις. καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν δὲ περιπλέων ἐλάμβανεν ὁ τι 

170 ἐδύνατο. καὶ ταῦτα ποιῶν πλήρεις τε τὰς ναῦς ἔτρεφε

λαμβάνειν. With ἐμβαίνοντας supply εἰς αὐτά. — Δείγμα: a bazaar, where goods were displayed for sale.

22. ἐπηνόημέναι: unusual use of the plpf. for aorist. Cf. κατειλήφη in 27.

— τὸν Ἀθηναίων: i.e. the inhabitants of the Piraeus, which was regarded as a part of Athens. — ἡσυχασμένοι: i.e. Athens; the art. is often omitted with familiar designations of place and time. H. 661. Cf. urbēs, used by the Romans for Rome. — Ἀθηναίοι: i.e. the Athenians from Athens. — ὡς ἐλαλοκότος: under the impression that the Piraeus had been taken. ὡς refers the thought to the subj. of ἐβοήθησαν. G. 277, 6, η. 2; H. 978. — Πειραιώς: for the form, see G. 53, 3, η. 3; H. 208 d.

23. τὰ πλοῖα: i.e. those which had been captured. — ἀπὸ νῆσων: the art. is sometimes omitted with the pl. of νῆσος accompanied by a prep., when the reference is to the islands of the Aegean Sea. For the principle involved, see on 22 ἡσυχασμένοι. Kr. Spr. 50, 2, 15. Cf. vi. 2. 12. — τὰς μὲν τινὰς: τις is not infrequently added to ὁ μὲν or ὁ δὲ when no particular person is meant. H. 654 a.

24. προς ὁδοὺς: advanced. Cf. i. 5. 7; the word is not elsewhere used in this sense except in late writers. — τὸ λοιπὸν: the rest of the time that he remained at Aegina. — ἔτρεψε: more properly applicable to the men than to the ships.
καὶ τοὺς στρατιώτας εἶχεν ἥδεως καὶ ταχέως ύπηρε-
tοῦντας.

Ὁ δὲ Ἀνταλκίδας κατέβη μὲν μετὰ Τιριβάζου διαπε-
πραγμένος συμμαχεῖα βασιλεᾶ, εἰ μὴ ἐθέλοιεν Ἀθηναίοι
καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι χρῆσθαι τῇ εἰρήνῃ ἦ αὐτὸς ἐλεγεν. ὡς

175 δὴ ἦκουσε Νικόλοχου σὺν ταῖς ναοῖς πολιορκεῖσθαι εἰς
'Αβυδόν ὑπὸ Ἠφικράτου καὶ Διοτίμου, πεζῷ δὲ καὶ εἰς
'Αβυδόν. ἔκειθεν δὲ λαβὼν τὸ ναυτικὸν νυκτὸς ἀνήγετο,
διασπείρας λόγον ὡς μεταπεμπτομένων τῶν Καλχηδούνων
ὁμοσώμων δὲ ἐν Περικάτη Ἰουνίαν εἶχεν. αἰσθόμενοι

180 δὲ οἱ περὶ Δημαίνετον καὶ Διονύσιον καὶ Λεώντιχον καὶ
Φανίαν ἑδίκων αὐτὸν τὴν ἐπὶ Προκονήσου. ὅ δὲ, ἐπεὶ
ἐκεῖνοι παρέπλευσαν, ὑποστρέψας εἰς 'Αβυδόν ἀφίκετο,
ηκηκόει γὰρ ὅτι προσπέλει Πολύζευσος ἄγιον τὰς ἀπὸ
Συρακουσῶν καὶ Ἰταλίας ναῦς εἴκοσιν, ὅπως ἀναλάβοι

185 καὶ ταύτας. ἐκ δὲ τούτων Ῥασύβουλος ὁ Κολλυτεύς

25–30. Return of Antalcidas. Over-
throw of the Athenian naval power in the
Hellespont. Proposals to treat for peace.
Summer of 387 B.C.

25. κατέβη: sc. from Suss. See
on 6.—διαπεραγμένος συμμαχεῖν:
the const. of the simple inf. after δια-
πράττενται is less usual than that of
ὅστε and the infinitive. — ἦ: sc. χρῆ-
σθαι. Ἐλεγεν is used in the sense of
ordered. Cf. i. 5.9 λέγοντος σκοτεῖν.

Νικόλοχου: see 7. — Διοτίμου: men-
tioned by Polyaeusus v. 22 as a skilful
and enterprising leader. — ὡς μεταπε-
μπομένων: gen. abs. explaining λόγον.
The Athenians had held Chalcedon for
several years (iv. 8. 28), and
the present rumor was intended to
excite apprehensions for the safety of
their interests in that quarter.—
Περικάτη: on the Hellespont, a short
distance from Abydus; its harbor
afforded a convenient cover for the
fleet.

26. Δημαίνετος: last mentioned in
connexion with Chabrias's attack on
Aegina (10), whence he must have
gone to the assistance of Iphicrates
in the Hellespont. — τὴν ἐπὶ Προκο-
νήσου: sc. ὀδὸν. The acc. is cognate.
G. 159, x. 5; H. 715 b.—τὰς ἀπὸ
Συρακουσῶν ναῦς: Syracusean ships
are often found assisting the Spart-
s. See i. 1. 18. The ships here
mentioned were sent by the tyrant
Dionysius, whom Conon had endeav-
oured to win over to the side of
Athens.—Ἰταλίας: ships from Thu-
rini are mentioned also in i. 5. 10.—
ἀναλάβοι: sc. Antalcidas. — ὁ Κολλυ-
τεύς: added in order to distinguish
him from his greater contemporary
Ῥασύβουλος ὁ Στεφανεύς, the liberator
of Athens from the Thirty Tyrants.
ΕΞΟΦΩΝΤΟΣ ΕΛΛΗΝΙΚΑ Ε.

έχων ναύς ὅκτω ἔπλει ἀπὸ Θράκης, βουλόμενος ταῖς ἄλλαις Ἀττικαῖς ναυτὶς συμμείζαι. ὁ δὲ Ἀνταλκίδας, ἔπει 27 αὐτῷ οἱ σκοποὶ ἐσήμηναν ὅτι προσπλέοιεν τριήρεις ὅκτω, ἐμβιβάσας τοὺς ναύτας εἰς δώδεκα ναύς τὰς ἄριστα πλευ-190 σας, καὶ προσπληρώσασθαι κελεύσας, εἰ τις ἐκεῖθεν, ἐκ τῶν καταλειπομένων, ἔνθερευεν ὡς ἐδύνατο ἀφανεῦτα. ἔπει δὲ παρέπλεον, ἔδιωκεν· οἱ δὲ ἱδόντες ἐφευγόν. τὰς μὲν οὖν βραδύτατα πλευσάς ταῖς ἄριστα πλεύσαις ταχύ κατειλήφει· παραγγείλας δὲ τοῖς πρωτόπολιοι τῶν μεθ᾽ 195 ἔστου μὴ ἐμβαλεῖ ταῖς ὕστάταις, ἔδιωκε τὰς προεχοῦσας. ἔπει δὲ ταύτας ἔλαβεν, ἱδόντες οἱ ὑστεροὶ ἄλοιποι καταμένους σφῶν αὐτῶν τοὺς πρόπλους ὑπ᾽ ἀθυμίας διὰ τῶν βραδυτέρων ἡλίους τοῦ ἡλίου ἀθάνατο. ἐπεὶ δὲ 28 ἡλθον αὐτῷ αἱ τε ἐκ Συρακουσῶν νῆς εἰκοσι, ἡλθον δὲ 200 καὶ αἱ ἀπὸ Τιρίβαζος, συνεπληρώθησαν δὲ καὶ ἐκ τῆς Ἀριοβαρζάνου· καὶ γὰρ ἦν ἔνοικος ἐκ παλαιοῦ τῷ Ἀριοβαρζάνων, ὁ δὲ Φαρνάβαζος ἦσσι ἀνακεκλημένος ᾧ ἐκεῖ ἄνω, ὅτε δὴ καὶ ἐγήμη τῇ βασιλείᾳ βυγατέρα· ὃ δὲ Ἀνταλκίδας γενομέναις ταῖς πᾶσαις

—συμμείζαι: the correct orthography, —not συμμείζαι. See Preface.

27. προσπληρώσασθαι: viz. the commanders of the separate vessels.


28. ἡλθον αἱ τε, ἡλθον δὲ καὶ: the use of the particles in this sent. is peculiar, since τε and δὲ καὶ are not generally used as correlatives; moreover, in cases of anaphora (emphatic repetition of the same word, as here ἡλθον) the first member usually takes no particle whatever, when the second is introduced by δὲ καὶ. It seems here as if the two members of the anaphora were connected by δὲ, and in addition the subjects joined to each other by τε, καὶ. —Ἀριοβαρζάνου: mentioned in i. 4. 7 as the subordinate of Pharlabazus.—ἡν: ἡκ. Antalcidas.—Φαρνάβαζος: who was hostile to the Spartans, iv. 8. 7, 33.—ἀνω: up to Susa. Here in his new relationship he was effectively hindered from opposing the will of Artaxerxes and from interfering with the plans of Tiribazus and Antalcidas.—ὁ δὲ Ἀνταλκίδας: instead of
205 ναυσὶ πλείσσων ἢ ὀγδοήκοντα ἐκράτει τῆς θαλάττης· ὡστε καὶ τὰς ἐκ τοῦ Πόντου ναῦς Ἀθηναῖε μὲν ἐκώλυε καταπλεῖν, εἰς δὲ τοὺς ἑαυτῶν συμμάχους κατῆγεν. οἱ 29 μὲν οὖν Ἀθηναίοι, ὅρισσαν μὲν πολλὰς τὰς πολεμίας ναῦς, φοβοῦμεν δὲ μὴ ὃς πρότερον καταπολεμήθησαν, συμ- 
210 μάχου Δακεδαμονίου βασιλέως γεγενημένου, πολορκοῦ-
μενοι δὲ ἐκ τῆς Αἰγύπτου ὑπὸ τῶν ληστῶν, διὰ ταῦτα μὲν ἴσχυρῶς ἐπεθύμουν τῆς εἰρήνης. οἱ δ' αὐτὸ Δακεδαμονίοι 
φουροῦντες μόρα, μὲν ἐν Δεκαίῳ, μόρα δ' ἐν Ὀρχομενῷ, 
φυλάττουσε δὲ τὰς πόλεις, αἰς μὲν ἐπίστευον, μὴ ἀπὸ-
215 λοντο, αἰς δὲ ἡπιόστοι, μὴ ἀποσταίνει, πράγματα δ' 
ἐχοντες καὶ παρέχοντες περὶ τὴν Κάρυθθον, χαλεπῶς ἐφε-
ρον τῷ πολέμῳ. ὦ γε μὴν Ἀργείου, εἰδότες φουράν τε 
πεφασμένην ἐφ' ἑαυτῶν καὶ γιγνόσκοντες, ὅτι ἡ τῶν 
μηνῶν ὑποφορὰ οὐδὲν ἐτί σφας ὅφελήσει, καὶ οὗτοι εἰς 
220 τὴν εἰρήνην πρόθυμοι ἦσαν. ἀρτί ἐπεὶ παρῆγγειλεν ὁ 30 
Τιρίβαζος παρεῖναι τοὺς βουλομένους ὑπακούσαι ἦν βασι-
λεὺς εἰρήνην καταπέμπτω, ταχέως πάντες παρεγένοντο. 
ἐπεὶ δὲ συνήλθοι, ἐπιδείξας ὁ Τιρίβαζος τὰ βασιλεῖς 
σημεῖα ἀνεγίγνωσκε ταῖς γεγραμμέναι. εἰχε δὲ ὅλε.
“Ἀρταξέρξης βασιλεὺς νομίζει δύκαιον τὰς μὲν ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ πόλεις ἐαυτοῦ εἶναι καὶ τῶν νήσων Κλαζομενᾶς καὶ Κύπρου, τὰς δὲ ἄλλας Ἑλληνίδας πόλεις καὶ μικρὰς καὶ μεγάλας αὐτονόμους ἀφεῖναι πλὴν Λήμνου καὶ Ἰμβρου καὶ Σκύρου· ταύτας δὲ ὁσπέρ τὸ ἀρχαῖον εἶναι Ἀθηναίων.

323 ὁπότεροι δὲ ταύτην τὴν εἰρήνην μὴ δέχονται, τούτοις ἐγὼ πολεμήσω μετὰ τῶν ταύτα βουλομένων καὶ πεζῇ καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν καὶ ναυσὶ καὶ χρήμασιν.”

'Ακούοντες οὖν ταύτα οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων πρέσβεις, ἀπήγγελλον ἐπὶ τὰς ἑαυτῶν ἐκαστοῦ πόλεις. καὶ οἱ μὲν 235 ἄλλοι πάντες ἀμονυσαν ἐμπεδώσεως ταύτα, οἱ δὲ Θῆβαιοι ἡξίων ὑπὲρ πάντων Βοιωτῶν ὀμνύναι. ο ὅ δὲ Ἀγησίλαος οὐκ ἐφ’ ἐξασθαὶ τοὺς ὅρκους, εἰν μὴ ὀμνύσωσιν, ὁσπέρ τὰ βασιλεία γράμματα ἔλεγεν, αὐτονόμους εἶναι καὶ μικρὰν καὶ μεγάλην πόλιν. οἱ δὲ τῶν Θῆβαιων πρέσβεις 240 ἔλεγον, ὅτι οὐκ ἐπεσταλμένα σφίζει ταύτα εἰς. “Τε νῦν,”


31. Κλαζομενᾶς: in Ionia, originally situated upon the mainland, but subsequently rebuilt upon an adjacent island (Paus. vii. 3. 9). Alexander the Great connected the island with the mainland by a mole. — Κύπρον: the termination of the alliance between Athens and Euboeas of Cyprus was one of the chief aims of Artaxerxes in making this treaty. — καὶ μικρὰς καὶ μεγάλας: an old formula. Cf. Thuc. v. 77. 3. — Λήμνου, Σκύρου: these had belonged to Athens since early times.

— ὁπότεροι: sc. of the two hostile parties. — δέχονται: the ind. instead of the subj., indicates that the immediate acceptance of the terms of the treaty is demanded and assumed.
ἐφη ὁ Ἀγγειλαος, "καὶ ἐρωτάτε: ἀπαγγέλλετε δι’ αὐτοὺς καὶ ταύτα, ὅτι εἰ μὴ πούσησον ταύτα, ἐκσπονδοῦ ἔσονται." οἱ μὲν δὴ ἔχουσο. ὁ δὲ Ἀγγειλαος διὰ τὴν πρὸς Θη-βαίους ἔχθραν οὐκ ἔμελλεν, ἀλλὰ πείσας τοὺς ἐφόρους εὐθὺς ἐθύετο. ἔπειδη δὲ ἐγένετο τὰ διαβατήρια, ἀφικώ-μενος εἰς τὴν Τεγέαν διεσυμπέτρε τῶν μὲν ἐπὶ ἄλλα πεῖσας κατὰ τῶν περιοίκους ἐπιστεύοντας, διεσυμπέτρε δὲ καὶ Ἑσαγοῦς εἰς τὰς πόλεις. πρὶν δὲ αὐτὸν ὀρμήθηκαί ἐκ Τεγέας, παρῆ-σαν οἱ Θηβαῖοι λέγοντες, ὅτι ἀφίασι τὰς πόλεις αὐτο-250 νόμους. καὶ οὔτω Δακεδαιμόνιοι μὲν οἰκᾶθε ἀπήλθον, Θηβαῖοι δὲ εἰς τὰς σπουδὰς εἰσελθῶν ἡμαγκάσθησαν, αὐτονόμους ἀφινέστεροι τὰς Βοιωτίας πόλεις. οἱ δ’ αὖ Κορώ-θιοι οὐκ ἐξεπεμποῦν τὴν τῶν Ἀργείων φροιρὰν. ἀλλ’ ὁ Ἀγγειλαος καὶ τούτοις προεῖπε, τοὺς μὲν, εἰ μὴ ἐκπέ-255 σεὶς τοὺς Ἀργείους, τοὺς δὲ, εἰ μὴ ἀπίσευεν ἐκ τῆς Κορώ-θου, ὅτι πόλεμον ἔξοισε πρὸς αὐτούς. ἐπεὶ δὲ φοβηθέν-των ἀμφότερων ἐξῆλθον οἱ Ἀργεῖοι καὶ αὐτὴ ἐς αὐτῆς ἡ τῶν Κορωθίων πόλεις ἐγένετο, οἱ μὲν σφαγεῖς καὶ οἱ
μεταίτιοι τού ἔργου αὐτοῦ γνώτες ἀπῆλθον ἐκ τῆς Κορίνθου· οῖ δ’ ἄλλοι πολίται ἄκοντες κατεδέχοντο τοὺς πρόσθεν φεύγοντας.

'Επεὶ δὲ ταῦτ' ἐπράξεθε καὶ ὁμομόκεσαν αἱ πόλεις ἐμμενεῖν τῇ εἰρήνῃ, ἡν κατέσπεμε βασιλεύς, ἐκ τούτου διελύθη μὲν τὰ πεζικὰ, διελύθη δὲ καὶ τὰ ναυτικὰ στρατεύματα. Λακεδαιμονίως μὲν δὴ καὶ Ἀθηναίοις καὶ τοῖς συμμάχοις οὗτοι μετὰ τὸν ὕστερον πόλεμον τῆς καθαρεύσεως τῶν Ἀθηνῶν τειχῶν αὐτὴ πρώτῃ εἰρήνῃ ἐγένετο. ἐν δὲ τῷ πολέμῳ μᾶλλον ἄντιρρότως τοῖς ἐναντίοις πράττοντες οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι πολύ ἐπικυδεστεροί ἐγένοτο ἐκ 271 τῆς ἔτη 'Ανταλκίδιον εἰρήνης καλομένης. προστάται γὰρ γενόμενοι τῆς ὑπὸ βασιλέως καταπεμφθείσης εἰρήνης καὶ τὴν αὐτονομίαν ταῖς πόλεσι πράττοντες, προσέλαβον μὲν σύμμαχον Κόρινθον, αὐτονόμους δὲ ἀπὸ τῶν Θηβαίων τὰς Βοιωτίδας πόλεις ἐποίησαν, ὁμορ πάλαι ἐπεθύμουν, ἔπαινος σαν δὲ καὶ Ἀργείοις Κόρινθον σφετερίζομένους, φοινίκαρ φῆμας ἐπ’ αὐτοῦ, εἰ μὴ ἐξίοιεν ἐκ Κορίνθου.

the reference is to the massacre of the adherents of the Spartan party in Corinth. iv. 4. 2 ff.—τοῦ ἔργου: i.e. the revolution by which the former constitution of Corinth was overthrown and the Argive alliance formed. — αὐτοῖ γνῶτες: of their own motion. — ἀπῆλθον: they were cordially received by the Athenians in recognition of their previous assistance. Dem. xx. 53.

35, 36. Results of the Peace.

35. μετὰ τὸν ὕστερον πόλεμον κτλ.: this was the first peace since the beginning of the war following the destruction of the walls of Athens. καθαρεύσεως depends upon ὕστερον. For the order of words, cf. iii. 2. 30 τὴν μεταξὶ πόλιν Ἡραίας καὶ Μακιστοῦ. The war referred to is the Boeotian-Corinthian War. See Introd. p. 2. The walls of Athens were torn down in the autumn of 404 B.C.

36. ἄντιρρότως πράττοντες: equiv. to ἀντιρροῦν δυστ. — μᾶλλον: i.e. rather holding their own than showing any special superiority. — προστάται: executors. — προσέλαβον: received in addition to their former allies. — ἐπιθέμου: sc. the Lacedaemonians. This point of Spartan policy is mentioned also v. 2. 16. — φοινίκαρ φῆμας κτλ.: see Appendix. — αὐτονόμους ἀπὸ τῶν Θηβαίων: αὐτονόμος is here used in the pregnant sense of independent and free; hence the genitive. Cf. vii. 1. 36.
XENOPHON'S HELLENICA V. 2.

Toúτων δὲ προκεχωρηκότων ὡς ἐβούλοντο, ἐδοξέον αὐτῷ τοῖς, ὅσοι ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ τῶν συμμάχων ἔπεκεντο καὶ τοῖς πολεμίοις εὐμενεστεροί ήσαν ἢ τῇ Δακεδαίμονι, τούτους κολάσαι καὶ κατασκευάσαι ὡς μὴ δύναντο ἀποστεῖν. 

5 πρῶτον μὲν οὖν πέμψαντες ὡς τοὺς Μαντινεάς ἐκέλευσαν αὐτοὺς τὸ τείχος περιαρεῖν, λέγωντες, ὃτι οὐκ ἂν πιστεύσειν ἄλλως αὐτοῖς μὴ σὺν τοῖς πολεμίοις γενέσθαι. αἰσθάνεσθαι γὰρ ἐφασαν καὶ ὡς οὗτον ἐξέπεμπτον τοῖς 2 Ἀργείοις σφόν αὐτοῖς πολεμοῦντον, καὶ ὡς ἐστὶ μὲν ὅτε οὐδὲ συστρατεύοιες ἐκεχειρίαν προφασιζόμενοι, ὅποτε δὲ καὶ ἀκολουθοῖες, ὡς κακῶς συστρατεύοιες. ἔτι δὲ γιγνώσκειν ἐφασαν φθονοῦντας μὲν αὐτοῖς, εἰ τι σφίσσων ἄγαθον γέγονο, ἐφηδομένους δὲ, εἰ τις συμφορὰ προσπίπτοι. ἐλέγοντε δὲ καὶ αἱ σπονδαί ἐξεληλυθέναι τοῖς Μαντινεύοις. 

15 τούτῳ τῷ ἔτει αἱ μετὰ τὴν ἐν Μαντινείᾳ μάχῃ τριακονταετεῖς γενόμεναι. ἔπει δ' οὖν ήθελον καθαρεῖν τὰ τείχη, φρουράν φαώνουσιν ἐπὶ αὐτοῖς. Ἀγησίλαος μὲν οὖν 3 ἔδειη τῆς πόλεως ἄφειναι αὐτὸν ταύτης τῆς στρατηγίας λέγων, ὃτι τῷ πατρὶ αὐτοῦ ἦ τῶν Μαντινεῶν πόλις πολλὰ

2. 1-7. Proceedings of Sparta against Mantinea. 386 B.C. to autumn of 385 B.C.

1. ἐπεκέντο: here in the sense, had been hostile. So also vi. 5.35; vii. 2. 10; usually it is employed to denote the actual attack. — ἀποστεῖν: softened expression for ἀπεκέντο. — μὴ γενέσθαι: as subj. supply αὐτοῖς from the preceding ἀποστεῖν. On μὴ instead of the common μὴ ὥς after a neg. verb, see G. 283, 7; H. 1034. Cf. vi. 1. 1 ὥς δινθεῖν μὴ πείθεται. The aor. inf. instead of the fut. is common after expressions of hoping, trusting, etc. G. 903, n. 2; H. 948 a.

2. ὅστι μὲν ὅτε: i.e. ἐντὸς μὲν, sometimes. G. 152, n. 2; H. 998 b.— ἐκεχειρίαν προφασιζόμενοι: i.e. on account of some festival. See iv. 2. 16.— ἐφηδομένους: as illustrated by the joy of the Mantineans at the destruction of the Spartan mora by Iphicrates. iv. 5. 18. — αἱ σπονδαί κτῆ.: the treaty prob. was made in 416 B.C., some two years after the battle of Mantinea, which was fought in 418 B.C. Thuc. v. 81.— Μαντινεύοι: dat. of interest. G. 184, 3, n. 4; H. 771.

3. τῷ πατρὶ: i.e. Archidamus. The war referred to is the Third Messenian War, which broke out 486 B.C. The immediate occasion of the strug-
μεταίτιοι τοῦ ἔργου αὐτοὶ γνώντες ἀπῆλθον ἐκ τῆς Κορίνθου. οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι πολίται ἄκουντες κατεδέχοντο τοὺς πρά-
σθεν φεύγοντας.

'Ἐπεὶ δὲ ταύτ' ἐπράξθη καὶ ὁμομόκεσαν αἱ πόλεις ἐμμείνειν τῇ εἰρήνῃ, ἦν κατέπεμψε βασιλεύς, ἐκ τούτου διελύθη μὲν τὰ πεζικά, διελύθη δὲ καὶ τὰ ναυτικά στρα-
τεύματα. Δακεδαιμονίους μὲν δὴ καὶ Ἀθηναίους καὶ τὸς συμμάχους οὗτος μετὰ τῶν ἰστερον πόλεσιν τῆς καθαιρέ-
σεως τῶν Ἀθηναίων τειχῶν αὐτῆς πρώτη εἰρήνη ἐγένετο. ἐν δὲ τῷ πολέμῳ μᾶλλον ἀντιρρότως τοὺς ἐναντίον πράτ-
τοντες οἱ Δακεδαιμόνιοι πολὺ ἔπικυδεστέρου ἐγένοντο ἐκ τῆς ἐπ᾽ Ἀνταλκίδου εἰρήνης καλομεμένης. προστάται γὰρ
gενόμενοι τῆς ὑπὸ βασιλέως καταπεμφθείσης εἰρήνης καὶ τὴν αὐτονομίαν ταῖς πόλεσι πράττοντες, προσέλαβον μὲν
σύμμαχον Κόρινθον, αὐτονόμους δὲ ἀπὸ τῶν ᾿Οθιαίων τὰς Βουλιτίδας πόλεις ἔποιησαν, οὕτως πάλαι ἐπεθύμουν, ἐπαν-
σαν δὲ καὶ ᾿Αργείους Κόρινθον σφετεριζομένους, φρουρὰν
φήματε ἐπ᾽ αὐτούς, εἰ μὴ ἐξίοιεν ἐκ Κορίνθου.

The reference is to the massacre of the adherents of the Spartan party in Corinth. iv. 4. 2 fl.—τοῦ ἔργου: i.e. the revolution by which the former constitution of Corinth was overthrown and the Argive alliance formed.

—αὐτοὶ γνώντες: of their own motion.
—ἀπῆλθον: they were cordially received by the Athenians in recognition of their previous assistance. Dem. xx. 53.

35, 36. Results of the Peace.

35. μετὰ τὸν ἰστερον πόλεμον κτλ.: this was the first peace since the beginning of the war following the destruction of the walls of Athens. καθαιρέσεως depends upon ἰστερον. For the order of words, cf. iii. 2. 30 τὴν μεταξὺ πόλιν

'Ἡραῖας καὶ Μακεδόνοι. The war referred to is the Boeotian-Corinthian War. See Introd. p. 2. The walls of Athens were torn down in the autumn of 404 B.C.

36. ἀντιρρότως πράττοντες: equiv. to ἀντιρροσκεί διότι. —μᾶλλον: i.e. rather holding their own than showing any special superiority. —προστάται: executors. —προσέλαβον: received in addition to their former allies. —ἐπιθύμου: sc. the Lacedaemonians. This point of Spartan policy is mentioned also v. 2. 16. —φρουρὰν φήματε κτλ.: see Appendix. —αὐτονόμους ἀπὸ τῶν ᾿Οθιαίων: αὐτόνομος is here used in the pregnant sense of independent and free; hence the genitive. Cf. vii. 1. 36.
Τούτων δὲ προκεχωρηκότων ὡς ἐβούλοντο, ἔδοξεν αὐτὸς, τοὺς ὅσοι ἔν τῷ πολέμῳ τῶν συμμάχων ἐπέκειντο καὶ τοῖς πολεμίοις εὐμενέστεροι ἦσαν ἡ τῇ Δακεδαίμονι, τούτους κολάσαι καὶ κατασκευάσαι ὡς μὴ δύναντο ἀποτείν. 5 πρῶτον μὲν οὖν πέμψαντες ὡς τοὺς Μαντινεάς ἐκέλευσαν αὐτοὺς τὸ τείχος περιαρεῖν, λέγοντες, ὅτι οὐκ ἂν πιστεύσειν ἄλλως αὐτοῖς μὴ σὺν τοῖς πολεμίοις γενέσθαι, αἰσθάνεσθαι γὰρ ἐφασαν καὶ ὡς σύτων ἔξεπεμπτον τοῖς 2 Ἀργείοις σφῶν αὐτοῖς πολεμούντων, καὶ ὡς ἔστι μὲν ὅτε 10 οὐδὲ συντρατεύοιες ἐκεχερίαν προφασιζόμενοι, ὅποτε δὲ καὶ ἀκολουθοῦσιν, ὡς κακῶς συντρατεύοιες. ἔτι δὲ γιγνωσκεῖν ἐφασαν φθονοῦντας μὲν αὐτοῖς, εἰ τι σφίσιν ἄγαθον γίγνοτο, ἐφηδομένους δ’, εἰ τις συμφορὰ προσπίττων. ἔλεγον δὲ καὶ αἱ σπονδαὶ ἐξεληλυθέναι τοῖς Μαντινεῶι 15 τούτῳ τῷ ἔτει αἱ μετὰ τὴν ἐν Μαντινεία μάχην τρικοντετείς γενόμεναι. ἔπει δ’ οὖν ἤθελον καθαρεῖν τὰ τείχη, φρούραν φαύνουσιν ἔπ’ αὐτοῖς. Ἀγνόσιας μὲν οὖν 3 ἐδείξη τῆς πόλεως ἀφεῖναι αὐτὸν ταύτης τῆς στρατηγίας λέγων, ὅτι τῷ πατρὶ αὐτοῦ ἡ τῶν Μαντινεῶν πόλις πολλὰ

2. 1-7. Proceedings of Sparta against Mantinea. 386 B.C. to autumn of 385 B.C.
1. ἐπέκειντο: here in the sense, had been hostile. So also vi. 5.35; vii. 2. 10; usually it is employed to denote the actual attack.—ἀπωτείν: softened expression for ἀπειθεῖν. —μὴ γεινύσαι: as subj. supply αὐτούς from the preceding αὐτοῖς. On μὴ instead of the common μὴ ὡς after a neg. verb, see G. 283, 7; H. 1034. Cf. vi. 1. 1 ὡς δυνησίου μὴ πείλεσθαι. The aor. inf. instead of the fut. is common after expressions of hoping, trusting, etc. G. 208, n. 2; H. 948 a.
2. ἐστι μὲν δὲν: i.e. ἔστιν μὲν, some-times. G. 152, n. 2; H. 908 b.—ἐκεχερίαν προφασιζόμενοι: i.e. on account of some festival. See iv. 2. 16.—ἐφηδομένους: as illustrated by the joy of the Mantineans at the destruction of the Spartan mora by Iphicrates. iv. 5. 18.—αἱ σπονδαὶ κτεῖ: the treaty prob. was made in 418 B.C., some two years after the battle of Mantinea, which was fought in 418 B.C. Thuc. v. 81.—Μαντινεώς: dat. of interest. G. 184, 3, n. 4; H. 771.
3. τῷ πατρὶ: i.e. Archidamus. The war referred to is the Third Messenian War, which broke out 486 B.C. The immediate occasion of the strug-
20 ὑπηρετήκοι ἐν τοῖς πρὸς Μεσσηνὴν πολέμου. Ἄγησι- 
πολις δὲ ἐξῆγαγε τὴν φρουρὰν καὶ μάλα Παυσανίων τοῦ 
πατρὸς αὐτοῦ φιλικῶς ἔχοντος πρὸς τοὺς ἐν Μαντωείᾳ τοῦ 
δήμου προστάτας. ὡς δὲ ἐνεβάλε, πρῶτον μὲν τὴν γῆν 
ἐδήν. ἔπει δὲ οὐδ' οὕτω καθήρουν τὰ τείχη, τάφρον δὲ 
25 ὄρυττε κύκλω περὶ τὴν πόλιν, τοῖς μὲν ἑμίσεσι τῶν στρα- 
τιωτῶν προκαθημένους σὺν τοῖς ὁπλίσι τῶν ταφρεύοντων, 
τοῖς δ' ἑμίσειν ἐργαζόμενοις. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἔξειργαστο ἡ 
τάφρος, ἀσφαλῶς ἴδῃ κύκλῳ τεῖχος περὶ τὴν πόλιν φικ- 
dόμησεν. αἰσθόμενοι δὲ, ὅτι οὕτω εἰς τὴν πόλει πολὺς 
30 ἑνείη, εὐπτερίας γενομένης τῷ πρόσθεν ἔτει, καὶ νομίζας 
χαλεπῶν ἔσεσθαι, εἰ δείησε πολὺν χρόνον τρύχειν στρα- 
tείας τῆς τε πόλιν καὶ τοὺς συμμάχους, ἀπέχωσε τὸν 
ῥόουτα ποταμὸν διὰ τῆς πόλεως μάλ' ἐντα εὑμεγέθη. 
ἐμφραχθείσης δὲ τῆς ἀπορροίας ἤρετο τὸ ὕδωρ ὑπὲρ τε 
35 τῶν ὑπὸ ταῖς οἰκίαις καὶ ὑπὲρ τῶν ὑπὸ τῷ τείχει θεμέλιων. 
βρεχομένων δὲ τῶν κάτω πλίνθων καὶ προδιδουσῶν τὰς 5 
ἀνω, τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἐρρήγυντο τὸ τείχος, ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ 
ἐκλίνετο. οἱ δὲ χρόνον μὲν των ἄυλα ἀντήρειδον καὶ
of stone.—οἱ πύργοι: the tower at that part of the wall which first began to give way.—ηττόντο τοῦ ὤδατος: "when they could no longer resist the action of the water." The gen. is dependent upon the comparative idea involved in ἡττώντο, which is here equiv. to ἡττούς ἦσαν. G. 175, 2; H. 749.—τοῦ κύκλῳ τείχους: cf. German Ringmauer. —διοικήτης: Mantinea had originally been formed by the union of several distinct villages,—five acc. to Diod. xv. 5. The Spartans now demand a return to the primitive organization. Cf. 7.

6. ἀποθανοῦσα: viz. by their oligarchical opponents in the city.—ἀργολιζόμενοι: the democratic element in Mantinea received cordial support from the Argives; it was in fact at the instance of the latter that the Mantineans originally surrounded their city with walls. Strabo viii. 387.—ὁ πατὴρ: the father of Agesipolis, Pausanias, who was living in exile in Tegea. See 3 and iii. 5. 25.—οἱ βέλτιστοι: the members of the oligarchical party. So frequently.

7. τετραχή: acc. to others, they were separated into five villages. Diod. xv. 5.—οἱ ἔχοντες τὰς οὐσίας: "the wealthy aristocratic land-owners."—τῶν χωρίων: i.e. their landed estates.
κρατία δ' ἐχρῶντο, ἀπηλλαγμένοι δ' ἦσαν τῶν βαρέων δημαγωγῶν, ἦδοντο τοῖς πεπραγμένοις. καὶ ἐπεμπτός μὲν 60 αὐτοῖς οἱ Δακεδαιμόνιοι οὔ καθ' ἐνα, ἀλλὰ κατὰ κώμην ἐκάστην ξεναγόν. συνεστρατεύοντο δ' ἐκ τῶν κωμῶν πολὺ προθυμότερον ἢ δὲ ἐδημοκρατούντο. καὶ τὰ μὲν δὴ περὶ Μαντινείας οὕτω διεπέπρακτο, σοφωτέρων γενομένων ταύτη γε τῶν ἀνθρώπων τὸ μὴ διὰ τειχῶν ποταμοῦ 65 ποιεῖσθαι.

Οἱ δ' ἐκ Φλειώντος φεύγοντες αἰσθανόμενοι τοὺς Δακε- 8 δαμονίους ἐπισκοποῦντας τῶν συμμάχων ὑποίοι τινες ἐκαστὸν ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ αὐτοῖς ἐγεγένητο, καὶ ρητορά- μενοι ἐπορεύθησαν εἰς Δακεδαιμόνια καὶ ἐδιάδοκον ὡς, ἕως 70 μὲν σφεῖς οἴκοι ἦσαν, ἐδέχετο τε ἡ πόλις τοὺς Δακεδαι- μόνιους εἰς τὸ τείχος καὶ συνεστρατεύοντο ὅποι ἤγγιντο· ἔτει δὲ σφὸς αὐτοῖς ἐξέβαλον, ὡς ἐπεσθη πρὸς οὖν ὑδαμοῖ ἔθελον, μόνον δὲ πάντων ἀνθρώπων Δακεδαιμονίου τὸ δέχοντο εἰσὶν τῶν πυλῶν. ἀκούσασιν οὐν ταύτα τοῖς 9

— ἢδοντο τοῖς πεπραγμένοις: the statement is not trustworthy, and betrays Xenophon's philo-Laconian tendencies (see Introdc. p. 10); after the defeat of the Spartans at Leuctra, the Mantineans at once rebuilt their city. See vi. 5. 3.—οὐ καθ' ἐνα: distributive, not one each time. Instead of the natural antithesis ἀλλὰ κατὰ τέτταρας (non singulos sed quaternos) we have κατὰ κώμην ἐκάστην.—περὶ Μαντινείας: instead of περὶ with the acc. limiting a subst., περὶ with the gen. sometimes is used, but only when the whole expression is connected with a verb capable of being construed with περὶ with the gen., e.g. πράττειν, λέγειν, etc., so that the gen. in such cases seems to be used by a species of attraction. Kühn. 437, 1, c. —ταύτῃ γε: in this particular at least; explained by the following infinitive. —τὸ ποιεῖσθαι: acc. dependent upon σοφωτέρων γενομένων which is here equiv. to διδάχθησιν. 8–10. Proceedings of Sparta against Philus. 383 B.C.

8. Φλειώντος: the correct orthography, — not Φλαώντος. See Pref.

—οἱ φεύγοντες: i.e. members of the oligarchical party who had been banished upon the establishment of the democracy, iv. 8. 15.—ὅποιοι τινες: see on 4. 13.—ἐγεγένητο: the rare plpf. in indir. disc. representing the perf. of dir. discourse. G. 243, κ. 2.—συνεστρατεύοντο: supply the subj. from ἡ πόλις.—τῶν πυλῶν: part. gen. with adv. of place. G. 182, 2; H. 757.
75 ἑφόροις ἀξίων ἔδοξεν ἐπιστροφῆς εἶναι. καὶ πέμψαντες πρὸς τὴν τῶν Φλειασίων πόλιν ἔλεγον ὡς φίλοι μὲν οἱ φυγάδες τῇ Δακεδαίμονίων πόλει εἶν, ἀδικοῦντες δὲ οὐδὲν φεύγουν. ἄξιοίν δὲ ἐφασαν μὴ ὑπ' ἀνάγκης, ἀλλὰ παρ' ἐκότων διαπράξασθαι κατελθεῖν αὐτοῖς. ἀ δὴ ἀκούσατε οἱ Φλειασίοι ἔδεισαν, μὴ εἰ στρατεύσαντο ἐπ' αὐτοῖς, τῶν ἐνδοθεν παρείπαν τινες αὐτοῖς εἰς τὴν πόλιν. καὶ γάρ συγγενεῖς πολλοὶ ἐνδον ἦσαν τῶν φευγόντων καὶ ἀλλοι εὐμενεῖς, καὶ οἷά δὴ ἐν ταῖς πλείσταις πόλεσι νεωτέρων τινὲς ἐπιθυμοῦντες πραγμάτων κατάγειν ἔβούλουτο ἐν τῆν φυγήν. τοιαύτα μὲν δὴ φοβηθέντες ἐψηφίσαντο καταδέχεσθαι τοὺς φυγάδας καὶ ἐκείνους μὲν ἀποδοῦνα τὰ ἐμφανὴ κτίματα, τοὺς δὲ τὰ ἐκεῖνων πριαμένους ἐκ δημοσίου τῷ τιμήν ἀπολαβεῖν· εἰ δὲ τὰ ἀμφίλογον πρὸς ἄλλους γίγνοντο, δίκη διακριθήναι. καὶ ταῦτα μὲν ἀπὸ περὶ τῶν Φλειασίων φυγάδων ἐν ἐκείσω τῷ χρόνῳ ἐπέπρακτο.

10 Ἔξ' Ακάνθου δὲ καὶ Ἀπολλωνίας, αὐπερ μέγισται τῶν περὶ Ὀλυμπον πόλεων, πρέσβεις ἀφίκοντο εἰς Δακεδαίμονα. ἀκούσατε δὲ οἱ ἑφοροί δὲν ἐνεκα ἥκον, προσήγαγον


10. τὰ ἐμφανὴ: i.e. property which could be proved to belong to them, as opposed to τὰ ἀμφίλογον below. — τοὺς . . . ἀπολαβεῖν: i.e. for those, who had bought the property of the exiles, to be reimbursed from the public funds. — ἐκ δημοσίου: from the public treasury. — αὐτὲς: with reference to events at Mantinea. Cf. 3. 25. — περὶ τῶν φυγάδων: see on 7.

11–19. Ambassadors from Acanthus and Apollonia ask Sparta for aid against Olynthus. Spring of 383 B.C. 11. Acanthus and Apollonia were cities on the peninsula of Chalcidice.
95 αυτώς πρὸς τὴν ἐκκλησίαν καὶ τῶν συμμάχων. ἔθα 12
dὴ Κλειγένης Ἀκάνθιος ἔλεξεν· "Ὡς ἄνδρες Δακεδαμώνοι
tε καὶ σύμμαχοι, οἴμεθα λανθάνειν ὡμᾶς πράγμα μέγα
φνόμενον ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι. ὃτι μὲν γὰρ τῶν ἐπὶ Θράκης
μεγίστη πόλις Ὀλυνθος σχεδὸν πάντες ἐπίστασθε. οὕτω
100 τῶν πόλεων προσηγάγοντο ἐφ᾽ ὑπὲρ νόμου τοὺς αὐτοὺς
χρήσθαι καὶ συμπολιτεύειν· ἐπειτὰ δὲ καὶ τῶν μειζόνων
προσέλαβόν τιμας. ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἐπεχείρησαν καὶ τὰς
tῆς Μακεδονίας πόλεις ἔλευθεροῖν ἀπὸ Ἀμύντου τοῦ
Μακεδόνων βασιλέως. ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰσῆκοναν αἱ ἐγγύτατα 13
105 αὐτῶν, ταχὺ καὶ ἐπὶ τὰς πόρρω καὶ μείζους ἐπορεύοντο·
καὶ κατελύσαμεν ἡμεῖς ἔχοντας ήδη ἄλλας τε πολλὰς καὶ
Πέλλαν, ἦπερ μεγίστη τῶν ἐν Μακεδονίᾳ πόλεων· καὶ
Ἀμύνταν δὲ ἠχανόμεθα ἀποχωροῦντα τε ἐκ τῶν πόλεων
καὶ ὅσον οὖν ἐκπεπτωκότα ἦδη ἐκ πάσης Μακεδονίας.
110 πέμψαντες δὲ καὶ πρὸς ἡμᾶς καὶ πρὸς Ἀπολλωνιάτας οἱ
Ὀλύνθιοι προεῖπον ἡμῖν, ὅτι εἰ μὴ παρεσώμεθα συστη-
tευχόμενοι, ἐκεῖνοι ἐφ᾽ ἡμᾶς ἵκεν. ἡμεῖς δὲ, ὃ ἄνδρες 14
Δακεδαμώνοι, βουλόμεθα μὲν τοῖς πατρίοις νόμοις χρη-
σθαι καὶ αὐτοπολιτίσθαι εἶναι· εἰ μέντοι μὴ βοηθήσει τις,
115 ἀνάγκη καὶ ἡμῖν μετ᾽ ἐκείνων γίγνεσθαι. καὶ τοῖς νῦν γ᾽
ἡδη αὐτοῖς εἰσὶν ὀπλιτὰς μὲν ὅλος ἐλάττων ὀκτακοσίων,

—πρὸς τα τὴν ἐκκλησίαν κτλ.: i.e. the assembly in which not only the
Spartans, but also their allies were
represented. Cf. vi. 3. 3 τοὺς ἐκκλή-
tους.
12. ὃτι μὲν : without following
clause with δὲ, cf. vi. 3. 15 ; 4. 20. In
such cases μὲν has the emphatic force
of μήν.—οὕτω: i.e. the Olynthians.—
tῶν πόλεων: some of the cities. Part.
genitive, G. 170, 1; H. 736. The
following τῶν μειζόνων shows that by
tῶν πόλεων we are to understand some
of the smaller cities.—ἐφ᾽ ὑπὲρ: with
the inf. of result, as regularly. G.
267 ; H. 999 a.—χρήσθαι: sc. τὰς
πόλεις.—ἐπιτα δὲ: without preceding
πρῶτον μὲν.—ἐπεχείρησαν ἐλαπθο-
ροῦν: they had met with some suc-
cess in this endeavor. Diod. xv. 19.
13. Πέλλαν: the residence of the
Macedonian kings, until Philip re-
stored the capital to Pyyan. —ὅσον
οὖκ ἦν: already all but.
14. ὀκτακοσίων: the text can
hardly be correct, since the number
is so small, and is, moreover, out of all proportion to the cavalry force. Dem. xix. 263 mentions the Olynthian forces a short time later as consisting of 4600 infantry and 400 cavalry. See Appendix.

15. Ὄλυνθιος: dat. of agent. G. 188, 3; H. 769. — συμπέμπτων: i.e. send envoys with the Athenian and Theban ambassadors upon their return. — ἄρατε: take care. — διὸς μη συκέτι κτ.: instead of μη and μη οὐ, after verbs of fearing, we sometimes find, as here, διὸς μη and διὸς μη οὐ with the fut. indicative. G. 218, x. 1; H. 887 a. — ἐκαίνα: i.e. the power of the Olynthians. — Ποσείδειαν: a Corinthian colony, situated a few miles south of Olynthus upon the narrow isthmus of the peninsula of Pallene. On the orthography Ποσείδειαν, not Ποσείδαιαν, see Preface.

16. πώς εἰκός: sc. ἔστι. This expression has the force of a potential opt., πώς εἰκός ἐν ἐη, and hence is followed by the opt. clause διὸς μη εἶη, where we might have expected the fut. indicative. Cf. iii. 4. 18 διὸς γὰρ ἄνδρες θεοῦ σέβομαι, πώς οὐκ εἰκός ἑνταῦθα πάντα δότιδοὺς μεστὰ εἶναι; — καθ’ ἐν: generally used in the sense of singly, here of united, as iii. 4. 27. — The reference is to Agesilaus' course in preventing the continuance of the Boeotian confederacy. 1. 32.

— ἐμποδώ: sc. τοῦ μη ἵσχυραν γίγνε-
135 ὅπως ξύλα μὲν ναυπηγήσιμα ἐν αὐτῇ τῇ χώρᾳ ἦστι, χρημάτων δὲ πρόσοδοι ἐκ πολλῶν μὲν λιμένων, πολλῶν δὲ ἐμπορίων, πολυνανθρωπία γε μὴν διὰ τὴν πολυσιτίαν ὑπάρχει; ἀλλὰ μήν καὶ γείτονές γ' εἰσώντων θράκες 17 οἱ ἀβασίλευτοι, οὐ̣ θεραπεύουσι μὲν καὶ νῦν ἡδή τοὺς Ὀλυμβίους· εἰ δὲ ὑπ’ ἐκείνους ἐστοῦντα, πολλῇ καὶ αὐτῇ δύναμις προσγένοιτ' ἂν αὐτοῖς. τούτων μὴν ἀκολουθοῦντων καὶ τὰ ἐν τῷ Παγγαίῳ χρύσεια χεῖρα ἄν αὐτοῖς ἡδη ὀρέγοι. καὶ τούτων ἤμεισι οὐ̣δὲν λέγομεν ὃ τι οὐ̣ καί ἐν τῷ τῶν Ὀλυμβίων δήμῳ μνημέλετον ἦστι. τὸ γε μὴν 18

145 φρόνημα αὐτῶν τί ἄν τις λέγοι; καὶ γὰρ ὁ θεὸς ἵσως ἐποίησεν ἀμα τῷ δύνασθαι καὶ τὰ φρονήματα αὐξῆσθαι τῶν ἀνθρώπων. ἦμεις μὲν οὖν, ὃ ἀνδρεῖς Δακεδαμίνωι τε καὶ σύμμαχοι, ἔζαγγέλλουμεν ὅτι οὐ̣τῳ τάκει ἔχει· ὑμεῖς δὲ βουλεύεσθε, εἰ δοκεῖ ἄξια ἐπιμελείας εἶναι. δεὴ 150 γε μὴν ὑμᾶς καὶ τόδε εἰδέναι, ὅς ἂν εἰρήκαμεν δύναμιν μεγάλην οὐ̣ςαν, οὕτω δυσπάλαιστος ἦστιν· αἱ γὰρ ἀκούσα τῶν πόλεων τῆς πολιτείας κοινωνοῦσαι, αὕται, ἄν τι ἴδων ἀντίπαλον, ταχὺ ἀποστήσονται· εἰ μέντοι συγκλειθούμενοι σθήσονται ταῖς τε ἐπιγαμίαις καὶ ἐγκτήσονται παρ’ ἄλλην· 19

155 λοις, ἃς ἐψηφισμένοι εἰσί· καὶ γνώσονται ὅτι μετὰ τῶν κρατοῦντων ἐπεσθαί κερδαλέων ἦστιν, ὡσπερ Ἀρκάδες, ὅταν μεθ’ ὑμῶν ἰσοί, τὰ τέ αὐτῶν σφῶνοι καὶ τὰ ἄλλα τρια ἀρπάζουσι, ἴσως οὐκέθα ὁμοίως εὐλυτα ἦσται."
Δεχθέντων δὲ τούτων ἔδιδοσαν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τοῖς 20
160 συμμάχοις λόγον καὶ ἐκέλευσαν συμβουλεύειν ὅ τι γνω-
σκει τις ἀριστον τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ τε καὶ τοῖς συμμάχοις.
ἐκ τούτων μέντοι πολλοὶ μὲν συνηγόρευον στρατιῶν ποιεῖν,
μάλιστα δὲ οἱ βουλόμενοι χαρίζεσθαι τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις,
καὶ ἐδοξεί πέμπειν τὸ εἰς τοὺς μυρίους σύνταγμα ἐκάστην
165 πόλιν. λόγοι δὲ ἐγένετο ἀργύριόν τε ἀντὶ ἀνδρῶν ἐξεῖναι 21
διόναι τῇ βουλομένῃ τῶν πόλεων, τριάβολον Ἀλιγναῖον
καὶ ἀνδρα, ἵππεας τε εἰ τις παρέχοι, ἀντὶ τετάρων ὑπολι-
τῶν τὸν μυσθὸν τῷ ἵππει δίδοσθαι· εἰ δὲ τις τῶν πόλεων 22
ἐκλύοι τὴν στρατιάν, ἐξεῖναι Λακεδαιμονίων ἐπιζημιῶν
170 στατήρι κατὰ τὸν ἁνδρά τῆς ἡμέρας. ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα 23
ἐδοξεῖν, ἀναστάντες οἱ Ἀκάνθιοι πάλιν ἔδιδασκον ὡς ταῦτα
καλὰ μὲν εἰς τῇ ψῆφισματα, οὖ μέντοι δυνατὰ ταχυ πε-
ρανθῆναι. βέλτιον οὖν ἔφασαν εἶναι, ἐν δὲ αὐτῇ ἡ παρα-
σκευή ἄθροιζοτο, ὡς τάχιστα ἁνδρα ἐξελθεῖν ἀρχοῦντα
acquiring property in the other. The
effect of such privileges in the pres-
tent instance would naturally be to
cement the existing union more firmly.
— ἀρτέμις: for the predatory ten-
dencies of the Arcadians, see iii. 2.
26; vi. 5. 30. — έλθα στατα: as subj.
supply in thought τὰ τῆς δυνάμεως.
20–24. Sparta declares war against
Olynthus. Departure of Eudamidas;
his successes. Summer of 383 B.C.
20. ἐδιδοσαν λόγον: gave them per-
mission to speak. — Πελοποννήσῳ: here
synonymous with Lacedaemon. —
στρατιῶν ποιεῖν: raise an army. An
unusual expression. The customary
phrase is φρούραν φαίνειν οἱ στρατιῶν
συλλέγων. — τὸ . . . σύνταγμα: i.e. its
quota.of an army of 10,000 men. Cf.
37 τὴν ἐλ. τοῦ μυρίου σύνταξιν.
21. λόγοι ἐγένετο: it was proposed.
— τριάβολον Ἀλιγναῖον: i.e. three
obols per day for the pay of a sub-
stitute. Three obols were half a
drachma. The Attic drachma was
worth about 20 cents, the Aeginetan
about 28 cents; hence three Aeginet-
ian obols were equivalent to about 14
cents. — μυσθὸν . . . δίδοσθαι: i.e. each
horseman should receive the pay of
four hoplites, viz. two drachmas, with
the implication that where the horse-
man was not furnished, this sum
might be paid instead. The same re-
lation in value between the services
of cavalry and hoplites is mentioned
in connexion with later operations by
Diod. xiv. 31.
ero's use of deserere, in Cat. ii. 3
qui vadimonia deserere quam
illum exercitum malerunt,
who preferred to forfeit their bail rather
than FAIL TO JOIN that army.
175 καὶ δύναμιν ἐκ Δακεδαύμονος τε, δοσὶ ἂν ταχύ ἐξέλθοι, καὶ
ἐκ τῶν ἄλλων πόλεων· τούτου γὰρ γενομένου τὰς τε ὡσπο
προσκεκληρηκιῶν πόλεις στήναι ἂν καὶ τὰς βεβιασμένας
ἵττον ἄν συμμαχεῖν. δοξάντων δὲ καὶ τούτων ἐκπέμπουν·
σὺν οἱ Δακεδαύμονοι Εὐδαμίδας, καὶ σὺν αὐτῷ νεοδαμά-
δες τε καὶ τῶν περιόκων καὶ τῶν Σκιρτῶν ἄνδρας ὡς
δισχίλιοι. ὃ μέντοι Εὐδαμίδας ἐξιὼν Φοιβίδαν τὸν
ἀδελφὸν ἐδεήη τῶν ἐφόρων τοὺς ὑπολειπομένους τῶν
ἐαυτῷ προστεταγμένων ἀθροίσαντα μετείναι· αὐτὸς δὲ
ἐπεὶ ἀφίκετο εἰς τὰ ἐπὶ Ὡρᾶς χωρία, ταῖς μὲν δεομέναις
185 τῶν πόλεων φρουροῦσ ἐπεμπέ, Ποτείδαιαν δὲ καὶ προσε-
λαβεῖν ἐκούσαν, σύμμαχον ἤδη ἐκείνων ὠσπὶν, καὶ ἄντω-
θεν ὁρμώμενοι ἐπολέμει ὡσπερ εἰκός τὸν ἑλάττω ἑχοντα
dύναμιν.

'Ὁ δὲ Φοιβίδας, ἐπεὶ ἠθροίσθησαν αὐτῷ οἱ ὑπολειφθέν·
190 τες τοῦ Εὐδαμίδου, λαβὼν αὐτοὺς ἐπορεύετο. ὡς δὲ ἐγε-
νοντο ἐν Ὡρᾶς, ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο μὲν ἔξω τῆς πόλεως
περὶ τὸ γυμναῖον· στασιαζόντων δὲ τῶν Ὠρᾶς, πολε-

23. δοσὶ ἂν ταχύ ἐξέλθοι: as great as
could set forth quickly.— στήναι: hesitate, i.e. would not join the Olynthians.
24. δοξάντων τούτων: the acc. abs. is
commoner than the gen. abs. in this
expression. G. 278, 2, x.; H. 974 a.
— νεοδαμάδας: helots who had been
made free but had not received citi-
zenship.— Σκιρτῶν: inhabitants of
the Sciritis, a mountainous district
on the northern border of Laconia.
They constituted an independent body
of 600 light-armed troops famous for
their bravery, who always fought on
the left wing of the Spartan army.
Thuc. v. 67. — Φοιβίδαν τὸν ἀδελφὸν: 
note the emphatic position.— τῶν
προστεταγμένων: part. genitive.—
ἐκεῖνων: i.e. the Olynthians. See 15.
25–36. Seizure of the Cadmea by
Phoebidas. Execution of Isemnius.
Summer of 383 B.C.
25. οἱ ὑπολειφθέντες: the remain-
der of the 2000 assigned to Eudami-
das.— τοῦ Εὐδαμίδου: gen. of separa-
tion.— ἐν Ὡρᾶς: i.e. in the district of
Thebes.— τὸ γυμναῖον: Pausanias,
ix. 23. 1, mentions a gymnasium situ-
ated near the Proetidian gates to the
northeast of the city.— στασιαζόν-
tων: after the Peace of Antalcidas
the aristocratic party had gained
the upper hand in Thebes, so that the
Thebans even lent assistance to the
Spartans in their operations against
Mantinea. Plut. Pelop. 4; Paus. ix. 13
1. Subsequently, however, the demo-
cratic party, encouraged possibly by
μαρχοῦντες μὲν ἐτύγχανον Ἰσμηνίας τε καὶ Δεοντιάδης, διὰφοροὶ δὲ ὅντες ἀλλήλους καὶ ἄρχηγος ἐκάτερος τῶν 195 ἑταῖρων. ὁ μὲν οὖν Ἰσμηνίας διὰ τὸ μίσος τῶν Δακεδαιμονίων οὐδὲ ἐπηρεαζε τῷ Φοιβίδα. ὃ μὲντοι Δεοντιάδης ἄλλως τε ἑθεράπευεν αὐτὸν, καὶ ἔπει εἰσακείωθη, ἔλεγεν ἄρα: "Ἐξεστὶ σοι, ὃ Φοιβίδα, τῇ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ μέγιστα 20 ἀγαθὰ τῇ σεαυτοῦ πατρίδι ὑποργήσαι. ἐὰν γὰρ ἀκολούθησι 200 θήσῃς ἡμοὶ σὺν τοῖς ὁπλίταις, εἰσάξω σε ἑγὼ εἰς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν. τούτῳ δὲ γενομένου νόμιζε τὰς Ἡβαίας παντάπασιν ὑπὸ Δακεδαιμονίων καὶ ἡμῖν τοῖς ἁμέτεροις φίλοις ἔστεθαι. καὶ τῶν νῦν μὲν, ὅς ὅρας, ἀποκεκύρυκται μηδένα 27 μετὰ σοῦ στρατηγεῖον Θηβαίων ἔτη 'Ολυνθίους. ἐὰν δὲ γε 205 σὺ ταῦτα μεθ’ ἡμῶν πράξῃς, εὐθὺς σοι ἡμεῖς πολλοὺς μὲν ὁπλίτας, πολλοὺς δὲ ἵππες συμπέριψες. ὥστε πολλῆς δυνάμει βοηθήσεις τῷ ἄδεστῳ, καὶ ἐν ῥᾷ μελλεῖ ἐκεῖνος ὁ 'Ολυνθος καταστρέφεσθαι, σὺν κατεστραμμένοις ἐσεὶ Ἡβαίας, πολὺ μείζων πόλεων ὁ 'Ολυνθόν. ἀκούσας δὲ ταῦτα ὁ 28 210 Φοιβίδας, ἄνεκοφυίθης καὶ γὰρ ἥν τοῦ λαμπρὸν τι ποιήσαι πολὺ μάλλον ἥ τοῦ ζῆν ἑραστῆς, οὐ μέντοι λογιστικός γε οὐδὲ πάνω φρόνιμος ἐδόκει εἰναι. ἔπει δὲ ὁμολόγησε ταῦτα, προορίσας μὲν αὐτὸν ἐκέλευσεν, ὥστε συνε- σκευασμένοι ἥν εἰς τὸ ἀπείναι. "ἡμίκα δ’ ἂν ἴ καροῖς, 215 πρὸς σε ἤξω ἐγὼ," ἔφη οἱ Δεοντιάδης, "καὶ αὐτὸς σοι ἡγή-

the increasing power of the Olynthian confederacy, had come to exercise equal power with its opponents in the administration of the city. —πολιάρχοι: the polemarchs formed the chief governing board in Thebes, as in Orchomenus and other Boeotian cities. —τοῖς: political clubs, called also συνώμοια. Cf. ii. 4. 21; Thuc. viii. 54. 4.

27. ταῦτα πράξεις: i.e. seize the citadel. —τῷ ἄδελφῳ: i.e. Eudamidas. —Ολυνθόν καταστρέφεσθαι, κατεστραμμένος ἐσεὶ Ἡβαίας: note the chiasm. κατεστραμμένος ἐσεί is an unusual periphrasis.

σομαί.” ἐν οリー μὲν βουλὴ ἐκάθητο ἐν τῇ ἐν ἁγορᾷ 29 στὰ δὲ ὅτι τὰς γυναίκας ἐν τῇΚαδμείᾳ θεσμοφοριάζειν, θέρους δὲ ὅτι καὶ μεσημβρίας πλείστη ἢν ἐρημία ἐν ταῖς ὁδοῖς, ἐν τούτῳ προσελάσας ἐφ’ ἵππου ὁ Δεοντάδης 220 ἀποστρέφει τε τὸν Φοίβιδαν καὶ ἡγεῖται εὐθὺς εἰς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν. καταστήσας δ’ ἐκεὶ τὸν Φοίβιδαν καὶ τοὺς μὲ τ’ αὐτοῦ καὶ παραδοῦ τὴν βαλανάγραν αὐτῷ τῶν πυλῶν, καὶ εἰπὼν μηδένα παριέναι εἰς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν ὑπ’ αὐτὸς κελεύοι, εὐθὺς ἐπορεύετο πρὸς τὴν βου- 225 λήν. ἔλθὼν δὲ εἰπέ τάδε: “Ὅτι μὲν, ὦ ἄνδρες, Ῥακέδαι- 30 μώνιοι κατέχομεν τὴν ἀκρόπολιν, μηδὲν ἄθυμειτε· οὐδενὶ γὰρ φασί πολέμου ἥκειν, οὕτως μὴ πολέμου ἡρα· ἐγώ δὲ τοῦ νόμου κελεύοντος ἥξειν πολεμάρχῳ λαβεῖν, εἰ τις δοκεῖ ἄξια θανάτου παίζειν, λαμβάνω τούτῃ Ἰσμηνίαν, ὡς 230 πολεμοποιοῦντα. καὶ ὅμοις δὲ οἱ λοχαγοὶ τε καὶ οἱ μετὰ τούτων τεταγμένοι, ἀνίστασθε, καὶ λαβόντες ἀπαγάγετε τούτων ἐνθα εἰρηται.” οἱ μὲν δὴ εἰδότες τὸ πράγμα παρή- 31 σάν τε καὶ ἐπείθοντο καὶ συνελάβασιν· τῶν δὲ μὴ εἰδότων, ἐναντίων δὲ ὅτι τοὺς περὶ Δεοντάδην, οἱ μὲν 235 ἔφευγον εὐθὺς ἐξω τῆς πόλεως, δεῖχνται μὴ ἀποθάνοιν· οἱ δὲ καὶ οἰκαδε πρῶτον ἀπεξώρησαν· εἶπε δὲ εἰργαμένων τῶν Ἰσμηνίαν ἥσθουν ἐν τῇΚαδμείᾳ, τότε δὴ ἀπεξώρη- σαν εἰς τὰς Ἀθῆνας οἱ ταῦτα γυγνώσκοντες Ἀνδροκλείδα

29. θεσμοφορίαζεν: the Thesmophoria was a festival in honor of Demeter occurring at harvest time, in June, and celebrated by women alone.—βαλανάγραν: the polemarchs presumably alternated in the custody of the keys. —παρεῖνα: let pass.

30. τού νόμου κελεύοντος κτῆ.: a mingling of two ideas, viz. τού νόμου ἄγορευόντος ἥξειν πολεμάρχω λαβεῖν and τοῦ νόμου κελεύοντος πολεμάρχων λαβεῖν.—λαμβάνω τούτων Ἰσμηνίαν: cf. the similar scene between Critias and Theramenes, ii. 3. 51.—πολεμο-ποιοῦντα: further explained in 35.—οἱ λοχαγοὶ κτῆ.: prob. Lacedaemonian troops, whom Leontiades had brought with him from the Cadmea. —ἐνθα εἰρηται: i.e. to prison. Cf. ii. 3. 54 λαβόντες καὶ ἀπαγαγόντες οὐ δεῖ.

31. Ἀνδροκλείδα: mentioned also in iii. 5. 1, in conjunction with Isme-
τε καὶ Ἰσμηνία μάλιστα τριακόσιοι. ὡς δὲ ταῦτα ἔπε-32
240 πρακτο, πολέμαρχον μὲν ἀντὶ Ἰσμηνίου ἄλλον ἔλυσο, ὅ
δὲ Δεοντάδης εὐθὺς εἰς Δακεδαίμονα ἐπορεύετο. ἦνρε δὲ
ἐκεῖ τοὺς μὲν ἐφόροις καὶ τῆς πόλεως τὸ πλῆθος ὀκατο-
νοσὶς ἔχοντα τῷ Φοιβίδα, ὅτι οὐ προσταχθέντα ὑπὸ τῆς πόλεως
tαύτα ἐπετράχει· ὅ μενοι Ἀγησίλαος ἔλεγεν, ὅτι εἰ μὲν
245 βλαβερὰ τῇ Δακεδαίμονι πεπραχότι εἰ, δίκαιος εἰς ὑμμ-
οῦσθαι· εἰ δὲ ἀγαθά, ἀρχαῖον εἶναι νόμῳ ἔξειναι τὰ
τοιαύτα αὐτοσχεδίαζεν. "ἀυτὸ οὖν τοῦτο," ἔφη, "προσήκει
σκοπεῖν, πότερον ἀγαθὰ ἢ κακὰ ἐστὶ τὰ πεπραγμένα." ἔπειτα
μένοι ὁ Δεοντάδης ἐλθὼν εἰς τοὺς ἐκκλήτους 33
250 ἔλεγεν τοιάδε· "Ἀνδρέας Δακεδαίμονι, ὡς μὲν πολέμικος
ὑμῶν εἶχον οἱ Θηβαῖοι, πρὶν τὰ νῦν πεπραγμένα γενέσθαι,
καὶ ύμεῖς ἔλεγετε· ἔωρατε γὰρ ἀεὶ τούτοις τοῖς μὲν ὑμετέ-
ροις δυσμενέσι φιλικῶς ἔχοντα, τοῖς δὲ ὑμετέροις φίλοις
ἔχθροις ὄντας. οὐκ ἔπι μὲν τὸν ἐν Πειραιεὶ δήμον, πολέ-
255 μάτατον ὄντα ύμῶν, οὐκ ἥθελεσαν συντρατεύειν, Φωκεῦσι

nias, as hostile to Sparta; the dat. depends upon ταῦτα, which is
considered like an adj. of likeness. G. 188; H. 773 a.—μάλιστα: nearly,
with numerals.

32. ἄλλον: i.e. Archias. See 4. 2.
—οὐ προσταχθέντα: contradicted by Diod. xv. 20, who says secret orders
had been given the Spartan leaders
to capture the Cadmea if they found
an opportunity.—ὁ μένοι Ἀγησί-
λαος: acc. to Plut. Ages. 24 the Spar-
tans regarded the act of Phoeibidas
as inspired by Agesilaus. Their in-
dignation seems to have been directed
as much against the latter as the for-
mer.—δίκαιος εἰς ὑμμοῦσθαι: pers. const.
instead of the impersonal.
H. 944 a.—νόμῳ: used here as
substantive.—τὰ τοιαύτα: τοιαῦτος
may take the art. when there is a
definite reference to a quality already

33. ἐκκλήτους: doubtless the same
as the ἐκκλησία or Spartan assembly
mentioned in 11 and iv. 6. 3. It is un-
certain how this assembly was con-
stituted. Cf. ii. 4. 38.—δυσμενεύσι: used
as substantive.—οὐκ...συντρατεύειν:
they were asked to assist the Lace-
daemonians against Thraexylbus, but
refused. See ii. 4. 30. The first οὐκ
introduces the question; the second
οὐκ is to be taken with ἥθελεν: were
they not unwilling?—Φωκεῦσι: the The-
bans (i.e. the democratic party led by
Ismenias and Androcles) had em-
broiled the Locrians and Phocians in
dispute, and had then taken sides with
the former. iii. 5. 3, 4. Introd. p. 1,
δὲ δὴ ὡμᾶς εὑμενεῖς ὅντας ἐώρων, ἐπεστράτευον; ἀλλὰ 34 μὴν καὶ πρὸς Ὠλυνθίους εἰδότες ὡμᾶς πόλεμον ἐκφέροντας συμμαχίαν ἐποιοῦντο, καὶ ὑμεῖς γε τοῦτο μὲν ἂν ἀρκεῖ προσεῖχετε τὸν νοῦν, πότε ἀκούσεσθε βιαζομένους αὐτούς τὴν 280 Βοιωτίαν ὡφ' αὐτοῦς ἐλναὶ· νῦν δ' ἔπει τάδε πέτρακα τούτῳ, οὐδὲν ὡμᾶς δεῖ Θῆβαιοι φοβεῖσθαι. ἀλλ' ἀρκεῖ σοι ὡμᾶς μικρὰ σκυτάλη ὅστε ἐκεῖθεν πάντα ὑπηρετεῖσθαι ὅσαν ἄν δέχοσθε, ἐὰν ωσπερ ἥμεις ὡμῶν, ὑπὸ καὶ ὑμεῖς ἥμων ἐπιμελήσθησθε." ἀκούσας ταῦτα τοὺς Δακεδαμονίους ἔδοξε 35 285 τὴν τε ἀκρόπολιν ὅσπερ κατείληφε τοὺς Φιλάττεως καὶ Ἡσυμηνίας κρίσιν ποιῆσαι. ἔκ δὲ τούτου πέμπτου δικαστάς Δακεδαμονίων μὲν τρεῖς, ἀπὸ δὲ τῶν συμμαχίων ἕνα ἄρ' ἐκάστης καὶ μικρὰς καὶ μεγάλης πόλεως. ἔπει δὲ συνεκαθέζετο τὸ δικαστήριον, τότε δὴ κατηγορείτο τοῦ Ἡσυμηνία 270 νίου καὶ ὡσ ὑπάρξαζοι καὶ ὡς ἔχεις τῷ Πέρσῃ ἐπ' οὔδει ἀγαθῷ τῆς Ἐλλάδος γεγενημένοι εἰή καὶ ὡς τῶν παρὰ βασιλέως χρημάτων μετειληφός εἰὴ καὶ ὅτι τῆς ἐν τῇ

34. συμμαχίαν ἐκοιμήσατο: prob. conative imperfect. There is no evidence that an actual alliance had been made, though negotiations are mentioned in 15. Cf. also 27. — τότε: here refers indefinitely to the past, as opp. to the present. — τάδε: i.e. the seizure of the Cadmea by Phoebidas.

35. ψυχανθέω: the Spartan cipher dispatch. A strip of leather was wound around a staff diagonally, and upon the surface thus formed the dispatches were written lengthwise, so that when unrolled they became unintelligible. The person to whom the dispatch was addressed was provided with a staff of the proper size, which thus enabled him to read the message. See Plut. Lys. 19. — ἐκεῖθεν: i.e. Ὀθῆθεν, as implied by the preceding Ὄθηθεν.
Ελλάδι ταραχής πάσης ἑκεῖνος τε καὶ Ἀνδροκλείδας αἰτιώτατοι εἶχαν. οὗ δὲ ἀπελογεῖτο μὲν πρὸς πάντα ταῦτα, 36 275 οὗ μέντοι ἔπειθέ γε τὸ μὴ οὐ μεγαλοπράγμων τε καὶ κακοτράγμων εἶναι. καὶ ἑκεῖνος μὲν κατεψυφίσθη καὶ ἀποδήσκει. οὗ δὲ περὶ Δεονιάδην εἶχον τε τὴν πόλιν καὶ τοὺς Δακεδαμονίους ἔτι πλεῖον υπηρέτουν ἣ προσετάτητοι αὐτοῖς. τούτων δὲ πεπραγμένων οἱ Δακεδαμόνοι 37 280 πολὺ δὴ προβουλήτων τὴν εἰς τὴν Ὀλυνθὸν στρατιῶν συναπέστελλεν. καὶ ἐκπέμπουσι Τελευτίαν μὲν ἀρμοστὴν, τὴν δ' εἰς τοὺς μυρίους σύνταξι αὐτοῦ τε ἀπαντάς συνεξέπεμπτον, καὶ εἰς τὰς συμμαχίδας πόλεις σκυτάλας διέσπεμπον, κελεύοντες ἀκολουθεῖν Τελευτία κατὰ τὸ δόγμα 285 τῶν συμμάχων. καὶ οἷς τε ἄλλοι προθύμως τῷ Τελευτία ὑπηρέτουν, καὶ γὰρ οὔκ ἄχριστος ἔδοκεν εἶναι τοῖς ὑπουργοῦσι τι, καὶ ἡ τῶν Θηβαίων δὲ πόλις, ἀτε καὶ Ἀγησιλάου ὄντος αὐτῶ ἄδελφοι, προθύμως συνέπεμπε καὶ ὅπλας καὶ ἵππες. οὗ δὲ σπείδων μὲν οὐ μᾶλλα ἐπορεύετο, ἐπιμε- 38 290 λόμενος δὲ τοῦ τε μὴ ἀδικοῦ τοὺς φίλους πορεύεσθαι καὶ τοῦ ὡς πλείοτην δύναμιν ἄθροίζειν. προέπεμπε δὲ καὶ πρὸς Ἀμύνταν, καὶ ἰξίουν αὐτὸν καὶ ξένους μισθοῦσθαι καὶ τοὺς πλησίων βασιλεῦσι χρήματα διδόναι, ὡς συμμά-

Argos. Isemias and Androclides are both mentioned as receptors. Note that the three indictments βαρβαρίζων, ἔτος εἰς, χρημάτων μετείληφσις εἰς are really but one.

36. μὴ οὖ: on μὴ οὖ instead of μὴ after neg. expressions, see G. 283, 7; H. 1034. —καταψυφίσθη καὶ ἀποδήσκει: on the change from aor. to hist. pres. see H. 828, second example. Cf. 41 καταβάλλουσι καὶ κατέτρωσαν.

37-43. Successes of Teleutias before Olynthus. 382 B.C.

37. συναπέστελλον: the prep. συν prob. refers to the co-operation of the allies, as mentioned more explicitly further on. —ἀπαντές: see Appendix.

—τὴν σύνταξιν: see on 20.—οἶ τε ἄλλοι, καὶ, δὲ: τέ, καὶ, δὲ occurs also ii. 4. 6; iii. 4. 24; καὶ, καὶ, δὲ vii. 4. 30.—Τελευτία: on his popularity, see 1. 3.

38. οὐ μᾶλλα: const. with στειδόν. —Ἀμύντας: king of Macedonia. See 12.—ὡς συμμάχους εἶναι: the inf. with ὡς here expresses purpose, i.e. a result to be attained. Kr. Spr. 65, 3,
χοὺς εἶναι, εἰτερ βούλετο τὴν ἀρχὴν ἀναλαβεῖν. ἔπεμπε 295 δὲ καὶ πρὸς Δέρδαν τὸν Ἕλμιασ ἄρχοντα, διδάσκων ὅτι οἱ Ὀλύνθου κατεστραμμένοι τὴν μείζω δύναμιν Μακεδονίας εἶναι καὶ οὖν ἀνήσουσι τὴν ἐλάττω, εἰ μὴ τις αὐτοὺς πάυσει τῆς ὑβρεως. ταῦτα δὲ ποιῶν, μάλα πολλὴν ἔχων 39 στρατιὰν ἀφίκετο εἰς τὴν ἐαυτῶν συμμαχία. ἐπεὶ δὲ 300 ἤλθεν εἰς τὴν Ποτείδαιαν, ἐκεῖθεν συνταξάμενος ἐπορεύετο εἰς τὴν πολείαν. καὶ πρὸς μὲν τὴν πόλιν ἱών οὔτ᾽ ἔκαεν οὔτ᾽ ἐκκύπτε, νομίζων, εἰ τι ποιήσειε τούτων, ἐμποδῶν ἀν αὐτῷ πάντα γύνεσθαι καὶ προσβάλτε καὶ ἀπιόντε: ὅποτε δὲ ἀναχωρηθή ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως, τότε ὅρθος ἔχει κόπτοντα 305 τὰ δένδρα ἐμποδῶν καταβάλλει, εἰ τις ὁπισθὲν ἐπίοι. ὡς 40 δὲ ἀπείχεν ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως οὐδὲ δέκα στάδια, ἐβεβαίω τὰ ὄπλα, εὐώνυμον μὲν αὐτὸς ἔχων, οὔτω γὰρ συνεβαίνων αὐτῷ κατὰ τὰς πύλας ἤγεσαν οἱ πολέμιοι, ἡ δὲ ἀλλή φαλαγῇ τῶν συμμάχων ἀπετέτατο πρὸς τὸ δεξίον. 310 καὶ τῶν ἱππέων δὲ τοὺς μὲν Δάκωνας καὶ τοὺς Θηβαῖους καὶ οὕτω τῶν Μακεδόνων παρήσαν ἐπὶ τῷ δεξιῷ ἐτάξατο, παρὰ δὲ αὐτῷ ἐλευθερίαν τὸν εὐωδίαν τοὺς ἱππεῖς ὡς εἰς τετρακοσίους διὰ τε τὸ ἀγαθάκην τούτου τὸ ἱππικὸν καὶ διὰ τὸ θεραπεύειν τὸν Δέρδαν, ὡς ἠδόμενος παρεῖν. ἐπεὶ 41


39. ἐαυτῶν: i.e. of himself and his troops, as in i. 28. — συμμαχία: sc. χώραν. — συνταξάμενος: i.e. drawn up ready for battle. — πρὸς μὲν τὴν πόλιν: sc. Olynthus.

40. ἦτο τὰ ὄπλα: sc. to make ready for battle. — εὐώνυμον ἔχων: the right wing — seldom the left wing as here — was the regular station of the Lacedaemonian general in time of battle. — εὐώνυμον: without the art., as iv. 4. 9. H. 661. Cf. τὸ δεξίον below. — αὐτῷ συνεβαίνην: explains why Teleutias did not take his stand on the right. — παρὰ δὲ αὐτῷ: i.e. as the place of honor. — ὡς εἰ: about; pleonastic. Cf. i. 4. 14 ως πρὶν εκατόν, and see on vi. 2. 38. — παρεῖν: sc. Derdas.
315 δὲ καὶ οἱ πολέμιοι ἔλθοντες ἀντιπαρεπάνω ὑπὸ τῶν τείχων, συνπειραθέντες αὐτῶν οἱ ἰππεῖς ἐμβάλλουσι κατὰ τοὺς Δάκωνας καὶ Βουωτοὺς. καὶ Πολύχαρμον τε τὸν Δακεδαμώνιον ἵππαρχον καταβάλλουσιν ἀπὸ τοῦ ἰπποῦ καὶ κείμενον πάμπολλα κατέτρωσαν, καὶ ἄλλους ἀπέκτειναν, καὶ τέλος τρέπονται τὸ ἐπὶ τῷ δεξίῳ κέρατι ἰππικόν. Φευγόντων δὲ τῶν ἰππεῶν ἐνέκλινε καὶ τὸ ἐχόμενον πεζὸν αὐτῶν, καὶ ὅλον δὲ ἀν ἐκυκλώσειν ἠττηθήναι τὸ στράτευμα, εἰ μὴ Δέρδας ἔχων τὸ ἐαυτοῦ ἰππικὸν εὐθὺς πρὸς τὰς πύλες τῶν Ὁλυμβίων ἠλασε. ἐπηεὶ δὲ καὶ ὁ Τελευτ. 335 τίας σὺν τοῖς περὶ αὐτοῦ ἐν τάξει. ὦς δὲ ταύτα ἠσθοντο 42 οἱ Ὁλυμβίοι ἰππεῖς, δείσαντες μὴ ἀποκλεισθέναι τῶν πυλῶν, ἀναστρέψαντες ἀπεχώρουν πολλῇ σπουδῇ. ἔθαν δὲ ὁ Δέρδας παρελαύνοντας παμπόλλου ἰππεῶς αὐτῶν ἀπέκτεθαν. ἀπεχώρησαν δὲ καὶ οἱ πεζοὶ τῶν Ὁλυμβίων 330 εἰς τὴν πόλιν· οὐ μέντοι πολλοὶ αὐτῶν ἀπέθανον, ἀλλ' ἐγγὺς τοῦ τείχους ὄντος. ἔπει δὲ τροπαίον τε ἐστάθη καὶ 43 ἡ νίκη αὐτὴ τῷ Τελευτίῳ ἐγεγένθη, ἀπὼν δὴ ἔκοπτε τὰ δέντρα. καὶ τούτο μὲν στρατευσάμενος τὸ βέρος δύηκε καὶ τὸ Μακεδονικὸν στράτευμα καὶ τὸ τοῦ Δέρδα· πολ. 335 λάκης μέντοι καὶ οἱ Ὁλυμβίοι καταθέοντες εἰς τὰς τῶν Δακεδαμούνιτις συμμαχίδας πόλεις ἐλεηλάτουν καὶ ἀνδρας ἀπεκτίμηνον.

"Αμα δὲ τῷ ἡρὶ ὑποψαρμενόν οἱ μὲν Ὁλυμβίοι ἰππεῖς 3

41. Δάκωνας καὶ Βουωτοὺς: i.e. the cavalry on the right. The foot were drawn up on the left with Teleutias.
43. στρατευσάμενος: having kept the field. — ἀπεκτίμηνον: as if from ἀποκτίμηνοι. Cf. vi. 5, 22 συμμηκτόνους, 23 ἐπιδεικνύοντες.
3. 1-7. Death of Teleutias. Spring of 381 B.C.
1. ὑποψαρμενή: found only here,
όντες ὡς ἐξακόσιοι κατεδεδραμήκεσαν εἰς τὴν Ἀπολλω-νίαν ἀμα μεσημβρία καὶ διεσπαρμένου ἐλεπλάτον. ὁ δὲ Δέρδας ἐτύγχανε ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἀφυγμένος μετὰ τῶν 5 ἰππέων τῶν ἑαυτοῦ καὶ ἀριστοποιούμενος ἐν τῇ Ἀπολλω-νίᾳ. ὡς δὲ εἶδε τὴν καταδρομήν, ἥσυχαν εἰς, τοὺς δὲ ἰππους ἐπεσκευασμένους καὶ τοὺς ἀμβάτας ἐξωπλισμένους ἔχων. ἐπειδὴ δὲ καταφρονητικῶς οἱ Ὄλυνθοι καὶ εἰς τὸ προάστειον καὶ εἰς αὐτὰς τὰς πύλας ἴλαινον, τότε δὴ 10 συντεταγμένους ἔχων ἐξελαύνει. οἱ δὲ ὡς εἴδον, εἰς φυγὴν 2 ὁμήρουν. ὁ δὲ ὡς ἀπαξ ἑτέρωσα, οὐκ ἄνηκεν ἐνεχωρτα στάδια διάκων καὶ ἀποκτωνύμως, ἐγὼ πρὸς αὐτὸ κατεδίωξε τῶν Ὄλυνθων τὸ τείχος. καὶ ἐλέγετο ὁ Δέρδας ἀποκτεί-ναι καὶ τοῦτο τῷ ἔργῳ περὶ ὅγδοηκοντα ἴππειας. καὶ ἀπὸ 15 τοῦτο τειχήρεις τε μᾶλλον ἴησαν οἱ πολέμιοι καὶ τῆς χώρας ὅλην παντελῶς εἰργάζοντο. προϊόντος δὲ τοῦ 3 χρόνου, καὶ τοῦ Τελευτίου ἐστρατευμένου πρὸς τὴν τῶν Ὄλυνθων πόλιν, ὡς εἰ τι δένδρων ὑπόλοιπον ἡ τι εἰργα-σμένον τοὺς πολέμιους φθείροι, ἐξελθόντες οἱ Ὅλυνθοι 20 ἱππεῖς ἧσυχοι πολεμόμενοι διέβησαν τὸν παρὰ τὴν πόλιν μέσον ποταμὸν, καὶ ἐπορεύοντο ἧσυχῇ πρὸς τὸ ἐναυτὸν στράτευμα. ὡς δὲ εἶδεν ὁ Τελευτίας, ἀγανακτήσας τῇ

in place of the act. ὑποφαίνων. Cf. 4. 58 ὑποφαίνοντο τοῦ ἱματος. — ἀμβάτας: Dor. for Att. ἀναβάτας. The form arises by apocope of a and assimilation of the nasal.


3. εἰ τί: by the omission of the verb, this expression occasionally acquires the force of any, every. Cf. Cyr. v. 2. 5 ἐλαυνοῦτα βοῦς, ἀλγας, ὅσα, εἰς, καὶ εἰ τι βρωτῶν. Kr. Spr. 80, 10, 2. — τοῖς πολε-μίοις: dat. of agent. G. 188, 3; H. 769.

— τῶν παρὰ τὴν πόλιν κτέ.: one of the three regular orders in such cases. G. 142, 2, 2. 5 end. See on 2. 4, where the arrangement of words is different. — ἧσυχῇ: a variation of ἧσυχοι above.
τόλμη αὐτῶν εὐθὺς Τλημονίδαν τὸν τῶν πελταστῶν ἄρχοντα δρόμῳ φέρεσθαι εἰς αὐτοὺς ἐκέλευσεν. οἱ δὲ ὁλύνθιοι ὡς εἶδον προθέουσα τοὺς πελταστὰς, ἀναστρέψαντες ἀπεχώρουν ἦσυχοι, καὶ διέβησαν πάλιν τὸν ποταμὸν. οἱ δὲ ἦκολοθοῦν μᾶλα θρασεῖς, καὶ ως φεύγουσι διώξαντες ἐπιδιέβαινον. ἐνθα δὴ οἱ ὁλύνθιοι ἰππεῖς, ἦμικα ἐτὶ εὐχείρωτοι αὐτοῖς έδόκουν εἰναι οἱ διαβεβηκότες, ἀναστρέψαντες ἐμβάλλουσιν αὐτοῖς, καὶ αὐτόν τε ἀπέκτειναν τὸν Τλημονίδαν καὶ τῶν ἄλλων πλείους ἢ ἑκάτον. οὗ δὲ Τελευτίας ὡς εἶδε τὸ γνυνόμενον, ὀργισθεὶς, ἀναλαβὼν τὰ ὠπλά ἤγε μὲν ταχὺ τοὺς ὀπλίτας, διώκεων δὲ καὶ τοὺς πελταστὰς ἐκέλευε καὶ τοὺς ἰππέας καὶ μὴ ἀνιναί. πολλοὶ μὲν οὖν δὴ καὶ ἄλλοι τοῦ καίρου ἐγγυντέρω τοῦ τείχους διώξαντες κακῶς ἀπεχώρησαν, καὶ ἐκεῖνοι δὲ ἐπεὶ ἀπὸ τῶν πύργων ἐβάλλοντο, ἀποχωρεῖν τῇ ἡμαγικάζωτο τεθορυβημένως καὶ προφυλάττεσθαι τὰ βέλη. ἐν τούτῳ δὴ οἱ ὁλύνθιοι ἔπεξελαύνοντες μὲν τοὺς ἰππέας, ἐβοήθουν δὲ καὶ οἱ πελτασταὶ τέλος δὲ καὶ οἱ ὀπλίται ἐπεξέθεσαν, καὶ τεταραγμένη τῇ φάλαγγι προσπίπτουσι. καὶ οἱ μὲν Τελευτίας ἑνώθησα χαμόμενοι ἀποθυμήσκει. τούτου δὲ γενομένου εὐθὺς καὶ οἱ ἄμφι αὐτῶν ἐνέκλυναν, καὶ οὐδεὶς ἐτὶ ἴστατο, ἀλλὰ πάντες ἐφευγον, οἱ μὲν ἐπὶ Σπαρτώλου, οἱ δὲ ἐπὶ Άκάνθου, οἱ δὲ εἰς Ἀπολλωνίαν, οἱ πλεῖστοι δὲ εἰς Ποτευδαιαν. ὡς δὲ ἄλλος ἀλλή ἐφευγον, οὕτω καὶ οἱ πολεμιοὶ.

4. φεύγουσι: const. with αὐτοῖς to be supplied with ἐπιδιέβαινον.—ἐνθα εὐχείρωτοι: i.e. before resuming their regular order after crossing.

5. πολλοὶ μὲν δὴ ἀπεχώρησαν: a general statement. “Many others have often fared ill for having pursued the enemy too close to their city walls.” — τοῦ καίρου ἐγγυτέρω: too near. Cf. vii. 5. 13 πορρωτέρω τοῦ καίρου. — τείχων: dependent upon ἐγγυτέρω. G. 182, 2; H. 757.

6. ἐπεξελαύνουσα: here with obj.; it is generally intransitive. — Σπαρτάλου κτλ.: the four places here mentioned correspond to the four points
άλλος ἄλλοσ εἰς διάκονες παμπληθεῖς ἀπέκτειναν ἀνθρώπους καὶ ὁ τε περ ὥθελος ἢ τοῦ στρατεύματος.

'Εκ μέντοι γε τῶν τοιούτων παθῶν ἐγώ φημι ἀνθρώπους 7
50 παίδευσθαι μάλιστα μὲν οὖν ὡς οὖδ' οἷκετας χρὴ ὀργῇ κολάζειν· πολλάκις γὰρ καὶ δεσπόται ὀργιζόμενοι μείζων κακὰ ἔπαθον ἡ ἐποίησαν· ἀτάρ ἀντιπάλους τὸ μετ' ὀργῆς ἀλλὰ μὴ γνώμη προσφέρεσθαι ὄλον ἀμάρτημα. ἡ μὲν γὰρ ὀργὴ ἀπρονόητον, ἡ δὲ γνώμη σκοπεῖ οὐδὲν ἢττον μὴ
55 τι πάθη ἡ ὃπως βλάψῃ τι τῶν πολεμίων.

Τοὺς δ' οὖν Δακεδαμονίους, ἔπει ἠκουσαν τὸ πράγμα, 8
βουλευομένους ἐδόκει οὐ φαύλην πεμπτέον δύναμιν εἶναι, ὡς το τε φρόνημα τῶν νεώτερων κατασχεθεῖ καὶ
μὴ μάτην τὰ πεπουμένα γένοιτο. οὐτὸ δὲ γνώτες ἂγε-
60 μόνα μὲν Ἀγησίπολιν τὸν βασιλέα ἐκπέμπουσι, μετ' αὐτοῦ δὲ ὅσπερ Ἀγησιλάου εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν τριάκοντα Ἑπαρτιατῶν. πολλοὶ δὲ αὐτῷ καὶ τῶν περιόικῶν ἔθελον· 9
ταῖ καλοὶ κάγαθοι ἠκολούθουν, καὶ ξένοι τῶν τροφίμων
καλουμένων, καὶ νόθοι τῶν Ἑπαρτιατῶν, μᾶλα ενεδείς τε

of the compass.—δ τι περ ὥθελος ἢν: “the flower of the army.” Cf. vi. 2.
23.

7. ἀτάρ: infrequent in prose; it
has the force of an emphatic δέ.—
ἀπρονόητον: sc. ἵστ. The verbal adj.
has here an active meaning, as occa-
sionally elsewhere in Att. prose. Cf.
Plato, Critias, 115 a, στακτός, trickling.
For the gender of the pred. adj., see
G. 138, x. 1, c; H. 617.—ἡ δὲ γνώμη
cτλ.: “discretion aims no less to
avoid injury than to inflict it upon
the enemy.”

8, 9. Departure of a new expedition
under Agesipolis. Summer of 387 B.C.
8. ὅσπερ Ἀγησιλάου: in compar-
sions introduced by ὅσπερ, a prep. is
not generally repeated. The expe-
dition referred to took place in 396–
394 B.C.—τριάκοντα Ἑπαρτιατῶν: sc.
as an advisory council. See iii. 4. 2.
9. περιόικῶν: descendants of the
early inhabitants of Peloponnesus.
They paid tribute to the Spartans
and had no share in the government,
but were free. —τροφίμων: the τρα-
φίμοι were sons of foreign parents, who
were occasionally received at Sparta
to be brought up with the Spartan
youths. The sons of Xenophon and
Phocion were examples of such.—
nόθοι τῶν Ἑπαρτιατῶν: their mothers
were slaves. They received their
training along with boys of legiti-
mate birth and sometimes received
full citizenship, as in the case of
Lysander. At maturity they formed
65 καὶ τῶν ἐν τῇ πόλει καλῶν οὐκ ἀπειροῦ. συνεστρατεύοντο δὲ καὶ ἐκ τῶν συμμαχικῶν πόλεων ἐθελονταί, καὶ Θετταλῶν γε ἱππεῖς, γνωσθῆναι τῷ Ἀγησιπόλιδι βουλόμενοι, καὶ Ἀμῖντας δὲ καὶ Δέρδας ἐτί προθυμότερον ἢ πρόσθεν. Ἀγησίπολις μὲν δὴ ταῦτα πράττων ἐπορεύετο ἐπὶ τὴν 70 Ὀλυνθοῦν.

Ἡ δὲ τῶν Φλειασίων πόλις, ἔπαινεθείσα μὲν ὑπὸ τοῦ Ἀγησιπόλιδος, ὅτι πολλὰ καὶ ταχέως αὐτῶ θρήματα εἰς τὴν στρατιὰν ἔδοσαν, νομίζουσα δὲ ἐξώ ὠντος Ἀγησιπόλιδος οὐκ ἂν ἐξελθεῖν ἐπὶ αὐτοῦς Ἀγησίλαον, οὐδὲ ἂν γενέσθαι ὅστε ἀμα ἀμφοτέρους τοὺς βασιλεὰς ἐξώ Σπάρτης εἶναι, θρασέως οὐδὲν τῶν δικαίων ἐποίουν τοὺς κατεληλυθόσιν. οἱ μὲν γὰρ δὴ φυγάδες ἥξιοι τὰ ἀμφιλογα ἐν ἰσω δικαστηρίῳ κρίνεσθαι. οἱ δὲ ἡμᾶς ἐπὶ αὐτῇ τῇ πόλει διαδικάζεσθαι. λέγοντων δὲ τῶν κατεληλυθότων. "Καὶ τίς ἸΩ ἄν αὐτῇ δίκη εἰς ὑπὸν αὐτοῦ οἱ ἀδικοῦντες δικάξοιεν;" οὐδὲν εἰσήκουν. ἐκ τοῦτο μὲν οὐ μερῶν ἔρχονται εἰς Δακεδαίμονα οἱ 75 κατεληλυθότες κατηγορήσοντες τῆς πόλεως, καὶ ἄλλοι δὲ τῶν οἰκοθεν συνηκολουθοῦσιν, λέγοντες ὅτι πολλοὶ καὶ τῶν πολιτῶν οὐ δοκοῦν δίκαια πάσχειν. ἀγανακτήσασα δὲ

the class known as ἀθέκαι or ἄθωται.
—τῶν . . . καλῶν: i.e. the advantages of the training given to free Spartans. Cf. 4. 32, 33. — ταῦτα πράττον: under these favorable circumstances.
10–17. Campaign of Agesilaus against Phlius. He lays siege to the city. Summer of 381 B.C.
10. θρήματα ἔδοσαν: acc. to 2. 21 the allies were to have the privilege of contributing either men or an equivalent in money. — γενέσθαι ὡστε: after γεγένηται in the sense of happen the inf. with ὡστε sometimes occurs instead of the simple infinitive. — θρασεῖος οὐδὲν ἐποίουν: boldly refused to do anything. — τῶν δικαίων: acc. to 2. 10, they had pledged themselves to settle disputed claims by legal process. — τοῖς κατεληλυθόσιν: i.e. the banished aristocrats who had been restored. Cf. 2. 8–10. — ἐν τῷ δικαστήριῳ: before an impartial tribunal.
11. τῶν οἰκοθέν Athenians.
— See on 2. 9 τῶν ἔδοθαν.
85 toûtois tûn Phleiasîôn hê pòlis eîçômîswse pántas òsou mi' peîmâçoush tûs pòleous ëllhnon eîs Dakeïdai'mona. ói ðë ðë 12 òsmiôshêntes õukade ùn õkouno àpiénaî, mévontes 'ê'dîda-shkon õs oûtoî meû eîçhson oû biàzômenoû tauta, õîter sôfâs te ëçêbalon kai Dakeïdai'mônous ápeklêswan, oûtoî ðë ðë 90 prîmênoû te tâ sferêtra kai biâzômenoû mi' àpodiddônaî, oûtoû ðë kai ùn ñiàspêrahênoû eîsi òsmiôshênaî sôfâs aûtoûs eîs Dakeïdai'mona ëldôntas, õpous tëu loîpûÔû ùdêis tolîmôh iênaî dhêlôswan tâ ên tû pòlei gynômea. tô ð' 13 õnti ùbrîzei dôkouûntwv tûn Phleiasîôn phourân fâwnousw 95 êp' aûtoûs oû ë'fôrôi. õû ðë oû tô 'Agnísaîlôm ãçhômewn tauta· kai gàr tû ùn ñpatré aûtoû 'Arxidâmôf êxenô ëhsan oû perî Ïôdâ'menôv, kai tôte tûn katêlênhônôwn ëhsan· aûtoû ðë oû õî amfî Proukléa tôv 'Ippouîkoû. õû ðë 14 tôv dîbêtpêrîwv gênovènûn ouk ëmellev, âll' ëporeûto, 100 pollâ prêpsêbeiai àpîntwv kai õhrîmatâ ëdîdôsan, õôste mi' èmbâllwv. õ ðë àpekrínav ôti ouç ûna àdikoiû sêratêvûtoî, âll' õpous tôis àdikoumênoûs bêthôsewv. oû ðë têleûtwntes pánta ëfôskôn pouîsewv, ëdêontô te 15 mi' èmâllwv. õ ðë pálwv ëlegen õs ouk ân pîstêusewv

12. mévontes: viz. at Sparta.—ôs û nthû....ëzêbalon: that those who attempted this violence were the ones who had banished them.—âpôdiddônaï: did not let them in. Cf. 2. 22 êklîwv, and see iv. 4. 15; v. 2. 8.—biàzômenoû mi' àpodiddônaî: "endeavoring by violence to avoid giving up." Cf. Thuc. vii. 79.1. ëfôsânto prôs tôv õkônôlê theîn.—sôfâs aûtoûs: cf. sôfâs above.— tôû lousû: in the future. Gen. of time. G. 179, 1; H. 759.

13. dôkouûntwv Phleiasîôn: the gen. abs. const. for greater emphasis, instead of dôkouûntas agreeing with ëp'. aûtoûs.—õû...ãçhômewn tauta: these measures were not distasteful to Agisilaus. Dat. of interest. G. 184, 3, n. 5; H. 771 a.—'Arxidâmôf: i.e. Archidamus II., who was king from 400 to 427 B.C.—aûfî: to him himself.—ôi amfî Proukléa: sc. ëxenô ëhsan.

14. dîbêtpêrîwv gênovènûn: see on i. 33. —ëdîdôsan: were willing to give, offered. Conative imperfect. G. 200, n. 2; H. 882. —ôsîte: denotes purpose, i.e. a result to be attained. Cf. 4. 1 õôste tûrâneîn, 21 õôste lâtheîn. G. 266, 2; H. 953 a.

15. têleûtwntes: finally, as in 17. —ëfôskôn: rare in Attic prose.—
105 λόγος· καὶ γὰρ τὸ πρότερον ψεύσασθαι αὐτοὺς, ἀλλ' ἔργου τινὸς πιστοῦ δεῖν ἔφη. ἐρωτώμενος δὲ· "Καὶ τί τούτ' ἂν εἰπῇ;" πάλιν ἀπεκρίνατο. "Ὅπερ καὶ πρόσθεν," ἔφη, "ποιήσαντες οὐδὲν ύπ' ἡμῶν ἡδικήθητε." τούτο δὲ ἦν τὴν ἀκρόπολιν παραδοῦναι. οὐκ ἔθελοντως δὲ αὐτῶν τούτο 16

110 ποιῶν, ἑνεβαλε τε εἰς τὴν χώραν καὶ ταχὺ περιτεῖχίσας ἐπολιόρκει αὐτοὺς. πολλῶν δὲ λεγόντων Λακεδαμινών ὑπὸ διήγενες ἀνδρῶν πόλει ἀπεχθάνοντο πλέον πεντακειχλίων ἀνδρῶν· καὶ γὰρ δὴ ὅπως τούτ' ἔδηλον εἰπή, οἱ Φλειάσιοι ἐν τῷ φανερῷ τοῖς ἔξω εἴδηκεν· 115 μεντο Ἀγησίλαος πρὸς τούτο ἀντεμπεραίτησατο. ὅποτε 17 γὰρ ἔξωεν ἡ διὰ φιλίαν ἡ διὰ συγγένειαν τῶν φυγάδων, ἐδίδομεν συσσιτία τε αὐτῶν κατασκευάζων καὶ εἰς τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἢ κανόνα διὸν, ὅποσὶ γυμνάζονται ἔθελον· καὶ ὅπλα δὲ ἐκπορίζειν ἀπασί τούτοις διεκελεύετο, καὶ μῆ 120 ὅκνεις εἰς ταῦτα μηχανα δανείζονται. οἱ δὲ ταῦτα ὑπηρετοῦντες ἀπεθείησαν πλέον χιλίων ἀνδρῶν ἁρματα μὲν τὰ σώματα ἔχοντας, εὐπάκτους δὲ καὶ εὐπλοτάτους· ὡστε τελευτῶντες οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἔλεγον ὅτι τοιούτων δέοντο συντρατιωτῶν.

καὶ τί: on this use of καὶ, see on 10. — ἀπερ καὶ πρόσθεν κτέ.: "the same means as you formerly adopted to escape harm." καὶ is adverbial. The reference is to the time when the Philistians had put their citadel in the hands of the Spartans. See iv. 4. 15.

16. πολλῶν λεγόντων: the sent. is not completed, but a new const. is begun at δ μέντοι. — ἀπεχθάνοντο: sc. the Lacedemonians. — πλεῖον: on this use of the neut. without ὅ, instead of the inflected form, see G. 175, 1, x. 2; H. 647. — ἀνδρῶν: limits πόλει. — ἐν φανερῷ τοῖς ἔξω: in a place visible to those outside, i.e. to the besiegers. — πρὸς τούτο: "against the reproach that he was supporting the interests of a few and incurring the hatred of the many."

125 Καὶ Ἀγησιλαὸς μὲν δὴ περὶ ταῦτα ἦν. ὃ δὲ Ἀγησί. 18 πολὺς εὐθὺς ἐκ τῆς Μακεδονίας προσώπων ἐθετο πρὸς τῇ πόλει τῶν Ὀλυμπίων τὰ ὀπλα. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐδεὶς ἀντεξῆι αὐτῷ, τότε τῆς Ὀλυμπίας εἰ τι ὑπόλοιπον ἦν ἐδήν καὶ εἰς τᾶς συμμαχίδας ἱὼν αὐτῶν ἐφθειρε τὸν στόν. Τορώην 130 δὲ καὶ προσβαλὼν ἔλει κατὰ κράτος. ἐν δὲ τούτως ὄντα 19 κατὰ θέρους ἀκμήν καῦμα πυριφλεγές λαμβάνει αὐτῶν. ὅς δὲ πρὸσθεν ἐφωρακότα τὸ ἐν Ἀφίτει τοῦ Διονύσου ἱερὸν ἔρως αὐτῶν τὸν ἐσχὲ τῶν τε σκιερῶν σχηματῶν καὶ τῶν ἱερῶν καὶ ψυχρῶν ὑδάτων. ἐκομίσθη μὲν οὖν ἐκεῖσε 135 ἐπὶ ζῶν, ὅμως μενότα ἔβδομος ἅφ' οὐ ἔκαμεν ἔξω τοῦ ἱεροῦ ἔτελεύτησε. καὶ ἐκεῖνος μὲν ἐν μέλιτε τεθεὶς καὶ κομισθεὶς οἰκαδε ἐτυχε τῆς βασιλικῆς ταφῆς.

Ἀγησιλαὸς δὲ τούτῳ ἀκούσας οὖν ἢ τις ἀν ἔστε ἐφῆ- 20 σθῃ ὡς ἀντιπάλῳ, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐδάκρυσε καὶ ἐπόθησε τὴν 140 συνουσίαν. συσκευασία μὲν γὰρ δὴ βασιλεῖς ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ, ὅταν οἰκοὶ δέσων. ὃ δὲ Ἀγησιπόλις τῷ Ἀγησιλάῳ ἰκανὸς μὲν ἦν καὶ ἡμητικῶν καὶ θηρευτικῶν καὶ ἱππικῶν καὶ παιδικῶν λόγων μετέχευν. πρὸς δὲ τούτως καὶ ὑπη- δεῖτο αὐτῶν ἐν τῇ συσκηνίᾳ, ὡσπερ εἰκὸς πρεσβύτερον.

18. Ἀγησιπόλις: last mentioned in 9 as having set out for Olynthus.
19. κατὰ θέρους ἀκμήν: i.e. in mid-summer. Cf. Thuc. ii. 19. 1 τοῦ θέρους ἀκμαζόντος. — σχηματῶν, ὑδάτων: sc. of the temple (consecrated enclosure) of Dionysus. — ἔκαμεν: fell ill. — ἔξω τοῦ ιεροῦ: death within the sacred precincts would have polluted the sanctity of the place. — ἐν μέλιτε τεθεὶς: Diod. xv. 93 relates the same story concerning the body of Agesilaus, who died subsequently in Egypt. — τῆς βασιλικῆς ταφῆς: Herodotus, vi. 58, gives a full description of the funeral observances. They included suspension of all business, public and private, for ten days.
20. ὡς ἀντιπάλῳ: sc. αὐτῷ τελευτήσαντι. Agesipolis formed a marked contrast to Agesilaus. He was a lover of peace and opposed to the subjugation of the other Grecian states, particularly by such unscrupulous measures as Agesilaus was only too ready to adopt. — συσκευασία: they eat to-
145 καὶ οἱ μὲν Δακεδαιμόνιοι ἀντὶ ἑκείνου Πολυβιάδην ἀρμοστὴν ἐπὶ τὴν Ὀλυνθὸν ἐκπέμπουσιν.

'Ο δὲ Ἀγησίλαος ἡδὴ μὲν ὑπερῆβαλε τὸν χρόνον, ὡσον 21 ἑλέγετο ἐν τῷ Φλειώντι σῶτος εἶναι· τοσοῦτον γὰρ ἐγκράτεια γαστρὸς διαφέρει, ὡστε οἱ Φλειασίοι τὸν ἡμῶν 150 ψυφιώδειν σῶτον τελεῖν ἢ πρόσθεν καὶ ποιοῦντες τούτο τὸν διπλάσιον τοῦ εἰκότος χρόνον πολιορκοῦμενοι διήρκεσαν. καὶ τόλμα δὲ ἀτολμίας ἐσθ' ὅτε τοσοῦτον διαφέρει, 22 ὡστε Δελφίων τις, λαμπρὸς δοκῶν εἶναι, λαβὼν πρὸς αὐτὸν τριακοσίων ἄνδρας Φλειασίων ἰκανὸς μὲν ἢ κωλὺς 155 τοὺς βουλομένους εἰρήνην ποιεῖσθαι, ἰκανὸς δὲ οἷς ἡπίστευε εἰρέσας φυλάττεις, ἑξυκωτὸς δὲ εἰς τὰς φυλακὰς ἀναγκάζει τὸ πλῆθος ἵναι καὶ τούτους ἐφοδεύων πιστῶς παρέχεσθαι. πολλάκις δὲ μεθ' ὅν εἶχε περὶ αὐτὸν καὶ ἐκθέων ἀπέκρουε φυλακὰς ἀλλοτρίας ἅλλη τοῦ περιτετειχισμένου 160 κύκλου. ἐπεὶ μέντοι οἱ ἐπιλεκτοὶ οὗτοι πάντα τρόπων 23 ζητοῦντες οὐχ ἡμίσκοιν σῶτον ἐν τῇ πόλει, ἐκ τούτου δὴ πέμψαντες πρὸς τὸν Ἀγησίλαον ἑδέστατο σπείρασασθαι πρε-

gather. — ὅ δέ Ἀγησίλαος κτὲ.: Agesilaus was the sort of man to share Agesilaus's conversation about the days of his youth, his hunting and equestrian exploits, and his love adventures.— ἀντὶ ἑκείνου προσβήσετος: sc. ἢ ἐπι-
δείχθαι, as was fitting he should honor an older man.

21–25. End of the campaign against Phlius. Summer of 379 B.C.

21. διὰ: gen. of measure, dependent upon σῶτος. G. 167, 5; H. 729 d. —ἐξέγετο: viz. by the deserters. —τοσοῦτον . . . διαφέρει: moderation differs so much from gluttony. After διαφέρει is implied, 'in case of necessity men can live well for a longer time than they think,' or some similar

thought.—γαστρὸς: gen. of separation with διαφέρει. G. 174; H. 748. —τελεῖν: consume.—τοῦ εἰκότος: equiv. to ἢ εἰκὸς ἢ. The gen. with διπλάσιον is that of comparison. G. 175, 1, n. 1; H. 756 a.

22. λαμπρὸς δοκῶν εἶναι: appearing to hold a commanding position.—ἐς ταῖς φυλακάς κτὲ.: to compel them to man the guard-posts.—κύκλον: the line of circumvallation. The gen. depends upon ἄλλης. G. 182, 2; H. 757.

23. οἱ ἐπιλεκτοί: i.e. Delphion's

300. —ζητοῦντες: sc. for supplies which might be secretly withheld.—σπείρασασθαι κτὲ.: sc. αὕτων referring to Agesilaus. To make a truce with an embassy which should go to Lacedae-
σβεία εἰς Δακεδαίμονα ιοῦση· δεδόχθαι γὰρ σφίσων ἐφασαν ἐπιτρέπειν τοῖς τέλεσι τῶν Δακεδαμονίων χρή.
165 σασθαὶ τῇ τολίᾳ ὁ τι βούλωντο. οὐ δὲ ὅργισθεὶς ὅτι 24 ἀκυρὸν αὐτὸν ἐποίουν, πέμφας μὲν πρὸς τοὺς οἰκοι φίλους διεπράζατο ἑαυτῷ ἐπιτραπῆναι τὰ περὶ Φλειοῦντος, ἐσπέσατο δὲ τῇ πρεσβείᾳ. φυλακὴ δὲ ἔτι ἵσχυροτέρα ἡ πρό-
τερον ἐφύλαττεν, ἣν μηδεῖς τῶν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ἔζειο. 170 ὅμως μὲντοι ὁ γε Δαλφίνω καὶ στιγματίσας τοῖς μετ᾽ αὐτοῦ, ὅσ πολλὰ ὑφείλετο ὅπλα τῶν πολιορκώντων, ἀπεδρασαν νόκτωρ. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦκον ἐκ τῆς Δακεδαίμονος ἀπαγγέλ-
175 λοντες, ὅτι ἡ πόλις ἐπιτρέποι Λαγησίλαῳ διαγνώσεται τὰ ἐν Φλειοῦντι ὅπως αὐτῷ δοκοῖ, Ἀγησίλαος δὴ οὕτως ἔγνω, πεντήκοντα μὲν ἄνδρας τῶν κατεληλυθότων, πεντήκοντα δὲ-
20 τῶν οἰκοθεν πρῶτον μὲν ἄνακριναι οὕτως τε ἧν ἐν τῇ πόλει καὶ οὕτως ἀποθανεῖν δίκαιον εἰπέ. ἐπείτα δὲ νόμους θεῖαι, καθ’ οὓς πολιτεύσωςτο. ἔως ἦν ταῦτα διαπρά-
210 ξωται, φυλακὴ καὶ μισθὸν τοῖς φρουροῖς ἐξ μηνῶν κατέ-
νοοτις. ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσας τοὺς μὲν συμμάχους ἀφῆκε, τὸ δὲ πολιτικόν οἰκαδε ἀπῆγαγε. καὶ τὰ μὲν περὶ Φλειοῦντα οὕτως αὖ ἐπετετελέστο ἐν ὁκτω μησὶ καὶ ἐναιοτῷ.
Καὶ ὁ Πολυβιάδης, δὲ παντάπασι κακῶς ἠχοντας 20 λυμῷ τοὺς Ὄλυμβους διὰ τὸ μήτε ἐκ τῆς γῆς λαμβάνειν 185 μήτε κατὰ θάλασσαν εἰσάγεσθαι οὕτων αὐτοῖς, ἤναγκασε πέμψαι εἰς Λακεδαίμονα περὶ εἰρήνης. οὐ δὲ ἔλθοντες πρέσβεις αὐτοκράτορες συνθήκας ἐποίησαντο τὸν αὐτόν μὲν ἐχθρὸν καὶ φίλον Λακεδαμονίων νομίζειν, ἀκολουθεῖν δὲ ὅπιον ἢ γνῶνται καὶ σύμμαχοι εἶναι. καὶ ὁμόσαντες 190 ταύτας ἐμμενεῖν οὕτως ἀπῆλθον οἰκαδὲ.

Προκεκυρηκώντων δὲ τοῖς Λακεδαμονίοις ὡστε Θηβαί. 27 οὐς μὲν καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους Βοιωτοὺς παντάπασιν ἐπ’ ἐκείνοις εἶναι, Κορυνθίους δὲ πιστοτάτους γεγενήσθαι, Ἀργείους δὲ τεταπεινώσθαι διὰ τὸ μηδὲν ἐτί ὠφελεῖν αὐτοὺς τῶν 195 μηνῶν τὴν ὑποφορὰν, Ἀθηναίοις δὲ ἡρμηνεύεσθαι, τῶν δὲ συμμάχων κεκολασμένων οἱ δυσμενῶς εἶχον αὐτοῖς, παντάπασιν ἦδη καλῶς καὶ ἀσφαλῶς ἡ ἀρχὴ ἐδόκει αὐτοῖς κατεσκευάσθαι.

Πολλὰ μὲν οὖν ἂν τις ἔχοι καὶ ἄλλα λέγειν καὶ Ἐλλην. 4 νυκά καὶ βαρβαρικά, ὡς θεοὶ οὕτε τῶν ἁγεσθοῦντων οὕτε τῶν ἀνόσια ποιοῦντων ἀμελοῦντι· νῦν γε μὴν λέξω τὰ προκείμενα. Λακεδαμονίοι τε γὰρ οἱ ὁμόσαντές αὐτοῦ-

26, 27. Subjugation of Olynthus. The Spartan power at its height. 379 B.C.

26. λαμβάνειν, εἰσάγεσθαι: note the change of subject. Sc. οὕτως as subj. of λαμβάνειν. — οὐ δὲ ἔλθοντες αὐτοκράτορες: the ambassadors having come with full powers. On the order of the words, see on 2. 4. — τῶν αὐτῶν νομίζειν: "to have the same friends and foes, as the Lacedaemonians," Λακεδαμονίοι is dat. of resemblance after τῶν αὐτῶν. G. 186; H. 773 a. — οὕτως: resumes the preceding participial clause.

27. προκεκυρηκώστων: the omitted subj. is explained by the following infinitives. Cf. ii. 4. 29 οὕτω δὲ προχωροῦντων, as things were going on thus. G. 278, 1, κ.; H. 972 a. — τῶν μηνῶν τὴν ὑποφορὰν: see on 1. 29. — ἡρμηνεύεσθαι: sc. of their allies.


1. πολλὰ . . . λέγειν: "one might adduce many other instances to show that the gods," etc. — ἁγεσθοῦντων, ἀνόσια ποιοῦντων: the former with reference to the gods, the latter with reference to men. — ἀμελοῦσι: leave unpunished. — γι μὴν: see on 1. 29. — ὁμόσαντες: sc. at the Peace of An-
μονὴς ἐάσεως τὰς πόλεις τὴν ἐν Ἐθῆσε ἄκροπολιν κατα-
σχόντες ὑπ’ αὐτῶν μόνων τῶν ἀδικηθέντων ἐκολάσθησαν,
πρότερον οὐθ’ ὑφ’ ἐνὸς τῶν πόλιτῶν ἀνθρώπων κρατηθέν-
tες, τούς τε τῶν πολιτῶν εἰςαγαγόντας εἰς τὴν ἄκροπολιν
αὐτοὺς καὶ βουληθέντας Λακεδαιμονίως δουλεύειν τὴν
10 πόλιν, ὥστε αὐτοὶ τυραννεῖ, τὴν τούτων ἄρχην ἐπτὰ
μόνον τῶν φυγόντων ἦρκεσαν καταλύσας. ὡς δὲ τούτ’
ἐγένετο διιγηγήσομαι.

Ἡν τις Φυλλίδας, ὃς ἐγραμμάτευε τοῖς περὶ Ἀρχίαν πο-2
λεμάρχους, καὶ τάλα ὑπηρέτει, ὡς ἔδοκει, ἀρίστα. τούτῳ
15 δ’ ἀφιγμένῳ Ἀθῆνας κατὰ πρᾶξιν των καὶ πρόσθεν
γνώριμος ὁν Μέλων τῶν Ἀθηναῖων πεφυγότων Ἐθῆσεν
συγγίγνεται, καὶ διαπυθομένος μὲν τὴν περὶ Ἀρχίαν τε
τὸν πολεμαρχοῦντα καὶ τὴν περὶ Φιλίππου τυραννίδα,
γνοὺς δὲ μισοῦντα αὐτῶν ἐπὶ μᾶλλον αὐτῷ τὰ ὅκου,
20 πιστὰ δοὺς καὶ λαβῶν συνέθετο ὡς δὲ ἐκαστα γίγνεσθαι.
ἐκ δὲ τούτου προσλαβὼν ὁ Μέλων ἐξ τούς ἐπιτηδειότατος
3 τῶν φευγόντων ξιφίδια ἔχοντας καὶ ἄλλο ὅπλον οὐδέν,

talcidas. See i. 32. — ὅτ’ αὐτῶν μο-
vν ἁτὲ: by the injured ones alone; αὐτῶν sometimes occurs, as here, with
μονὴς to strengthen it; cf. Cyn. iii. 3.
38. — τῶν ἀδικηθέντων: viz. the The-
bans. — ἐκολάσθησαν: sc. at Leuctra
several years later, in 371 b.c. — ὅδ’
ὑφ’ ἐνὸς: oodeis and μηδεis with a prep.
or the particle ἀν are often thus re-
solved for emphasis. — τοὺς εἰςαγα-
γόντας καὶ βουλευθέντας: anacolouthon.
Instead of these accs. being the obj. of
καταλύσας, the const. is changed and
τοῦ τούτων ἄρχην is made object. — ὅτε
αὐτοὶ τυραννεῖ: denoting pur-
pose. See on 3. 14 and cf. 4. 21. The
nom. instead of the acc. as subj. is ir-
regular, as though of εἰςαγαγον instead
of τοῦ εἰςαγαγόντας had preceded.—

ἐπτὰ μόνον τῶν φυγόντων: seven only
of the exiles. Plutarch, Pelop. 8, gives
twelve as the number. In all some
300 fled from Thebes to Athens, at
the time when the Cadmea was seized
by Phoebidas. See 2. 31.

2. τοῖς περὶ Ἀρχίαν πολεμάρχους:
there were only two polemarchs;
hence the reference here is to Archias
and Philip alone. Cf. Diod. ii. 60
τοὺς περὶ Ιαμβοῦλον, referring to Iam-
bulus and his sole attendant.— καὶ
πρόσθεν γνώριμος ἄν: being also before
acquainted with him.— καὶ τὴν περὶ
Φιλίππου: we should have expected
τὴν περὶ Ἀρχίαν τε καὶ Φιλίππου τοῦ
πολεμαρχοῦτας τυραννίδα. — αὐτῷ:
gen. of comparison.

3. ο Μέλων: the real leader was
ἐρχεται πρῶτον μὲν εἰς τὴν χώραν νυκτός. ἐπείτα δὲ ἡμερεύσαντες ἐν τοις τόποις ἐρήμῳ πρὸς τὰς πύλας ἤλθον, 25 ὡς δὴ ἦ καὶ ἀγροῦ ἀπίωντες, ἡμίκεπορ οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν ἐργῶν ὀφιαίτατοι. ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰςηθὼν εἰς τὴν πόλιν, διευκτέρευσαν ἡμὲν ἐκείνη τὴν νύκτα παρὰ Χάρωνι τινι, καὶ τὴν ἑπιούσαν δὲ ἡμέραν διημέρευεσαν. ὁ μὲν οὖν Φυλλίδας τά τε ἄλλα ἐπεμελεῖτο τοῖς πολεμάρχοις, ὥς Ἀφροδίτια
30 ἄγουσιν ἐπ' ἔξοδῳ τῆς ἀρχῆς, καὶ δὴ καὶ γυναίκας πάλαι ὑπισχυούμενοι ἄξεων αὐτοῖς τὰς σεμνότατας καὶ καλλίστας τῶν ἐν Θῆβαις τὸν ἐφή ἄξεων. οἱ δὲ — ἦσαν γὰρ τουοῦτοι — μάλα ἦδεως προσεδέχοντο νυκτερεύσαν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐδείπνησαν τε καὶ συμπροθυμομενοῦν ἑκείνου ταχὺ ἐμθύσαν, σθησαν, πάλαι κελεύσων ἁγενὶ τὰς ἑταῖρας, ἐξελθὼν ἠγαγε τοὺς περὶ Μέλανα, τρεῖς μὲν στειλας ὡς δεσπόινας, τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους ὡς θεραπαίνας. κάκεινοι μὲν εἰσήγαγαν εἰς τὸ ταμείον τοῦ πολεμαρχεῖον, αὐτῶς δὲ εἰσελθὼν ἔπε τοὺς περὶ Ἀρχιαν, ὅτι οὐκ ἂν φασιν εἰσελθεῖν αἱ γυναῖκες, 35 εἰ τίς τῶν διακόνων ἐνδον ἐστιοῦ. ἐνθεν οἱ μὲν ταχὺ ἐκέλευσαν πάντας ἑξειναὶ, ὁ δὲ Φυλλίδας δοὺς ὠνον εἰς ἐνὸς

Pelopidas, whose name Xenophon avoids mentioning. — τὴν χώραν: i.e. Boeotia. Acc. to Plutarch they were accompanied from Athens to the Boeotian boundaries by some 100 Theban exiles, who there awaited the outcome of the enterprise. — πρὸς τὰς πύλας: “to different gates,” having approached the city from various directions. — ὡς δὴ ἦ καὶ ἀγροῦ ἀπίωντες: as if returning from the country. They were disguised as hunters and farmers. — ἡμίκεπορ κτέ.: at the time when the last laborers come in. — Sc. πρὸς τᾶς Πύλας ἐρχονται. — Χάρωνι: who, when informed of the plot, had offered his house as a meeting-place for the con-
4. τά τε ἄλλα ἐπεμελεῖτο: made the other arrangements. For the cognate acc., see G. 169, n. 2; H. 716 b. — Ἀφροδίτια: here not a festival in honor of the goddess Ἀφροδίτη, but in celebration of the successful conclusion of their official duties. Festivals of rejoicing were also celebrated by sailors under the same name. — ἐγκυών: dat. pl. with πολεμάρχοις. — τουοῦτο: i.e. of the sort to be pleased with such a proposition.
5. κελεύσων: supply αἰτῶν as subj. of the gen. abs. construction.
6. εἰς ἐνὸς κτέ.: to the house of one of
τῶν διακόνων ἔξεπεμψεν αὐτοὺς. ἐκ δὲ τούτου εἰσήγαγε τὰς ἑταῖρας δὴ, καὶ ἐκάθιζε παρ’ ἐκάστῳ. ἦν δὲ σύνθεσα, ἐπεὶ καθίζοντο, παῖεν εὐθὺς ἀνακαλυψαμένους. οἱ μὲν δὲ 7 45 οὕτω λέγοντοι αὐτοὺς ἀποθανεῖν, οἱ δὲ καὶ ὁς κομματάς εἰσελθόντας τοὺς ἀμφὶ Μέλωνα ἀποκτείνα τοὺς πολεμάρχους. λαβὼν δὲ οἱ Φυλλίδας τρεῖς αὐτῶν ἐπορεύετο ἕπι τὴν τοῦ Λεοντίαδον οἰκίαν· κόψας δὲ τὴν θύραν εἶπεν, ὅτι παρὰ τῶν πολεμάρχων ἀπαγγέλλαι τι βούλοιτο. ο ὃς 50 ἐτύγχανε μὲν χωρὶς κατακείμενος ἐτι μετὰ δείπνον καὶ ἡ γυνὴ ἐριουργοῦσα παρεκάθητο. ἐκέλευσε δὲ τὸν Φυλλίδαν, πιστῶν νομίζων εἰσίναι. οἱ δ’ ἐπεὶ εἰσῆλθον, τὸν μὲν ἀποκτείναντες, τὴν δὲ γυναῖκα φοβήσαντες κατεσώμησαν. ἐξιόντες δὲ εἶπον τὴν θύραν κεκλείσθαι· εἰ δὲ 55 λήψοντο ἀνεφγμένην, ἠπείλησαν ἀποκτείναν ἀπαντᾶς τοὺς ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ. ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτ’ ἐπέπρακτο, λαβὼν διὸ οἱ Φυλλίδας τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἦλθε πρὸς τὸ ἀναγκαῖον, καὶ εἶπε τῷ εἰργμοφύλακι, ὅτι ἄνδρα ἀγοι παρὰ πολεμάρχων, δυν ἐξεταστεῖν. ὅς δὲ ἀνέφεξε, τοῦτον μὲν εὐθὺς ἀπεκτείναν, τοὺς δὲ 60 δεσμῶτας ἐλυσαν. καὶ τοῦτος μὲν ταχὺ τῶν ἐκ τῆς

the servants. Supply οἶκον, which along with some other designations of place is sometimes omitted with ἐν and et al. G. 141, n. 4; H. 730 a. — δὲ: ironically. — ἀνακαλυψαμένους : agrees with the omitted subj. of παλεύω.

7. οἱ δὲ καὶ κτῆ : this account is given also by Plut. de genio Socr. 30.— λαβὼν δὲ οἱ Φυλλίδας: the account in Plut. Pelop. 11 assigns to Pelopidas the leadership in the murder of Leontidas. — Δεοντίαδον: it was he who had surrendered the Cadmea to Phoebidas. See 2. 29. — χωρίς: without company. — ἐπεί: the Greeks often continued to recline on their couches after the meal was over.— τὸν ... κατεσώμησαν: “killed him and silenced his wife by frightening her.” The particles μὲν ... δὲ are used as if the two obj. were dependent upon the same verb κατεσώμησαν. — εἶπον: ordered. — κεκλείσθαι: to be shut and kept shut. The perf. is occasionally used to denote an action, soon to occur, and also the continuous state resulting from the act. — Cf. vi. 4. 26 παράγγειλαν συνεσκευασθαί πάροικάς, ordered them to pack up and be ready, and the inv. πετολήστεν Κυρ. iv. 2. 7. G. 202, 2, p. 2. — ἀποκτείναν: for the aor., cf. 1. 32 δέξασθαι.

8. τὸ ἀναγκαῖον: the prison. The word in this sense seems to have been
στοάς ὀπλῶν καθελόντες ἀπλίσαν καὶ ἀγαγώντες ἐπὶ τὸ Ὄμφειον θέσθαι ἐκέλευσ τὰ ὀπλα. ἐκ δὲ τούτου εὐθὺς ἦ ἐκήρυττον ἐξείνα πάντας Ὄμβαίους, ἵππεας τε καὶ ὀπλῖτας, ὡς τῶν τυράννων τεθνεῶτων. οἱ δὲ πολίται, ἐκὼ μὲν ὃς ἦν, ἀπιστοῦντες ἥσυχαν ἐλοῦν: ἑπεὶ δ' ἡμέρα τ' ἦν καὶ φανερὸν ἦν τὸ γεγενημένον, ταχὺ δὴ καὶ οἱ ὀπλῖται καὶ οἱ ἵππεις σὺν τοῖς ὀπλοῖς ἑξεβοήθουν. ἐπεμψαν δ' ἵππεας οἱ κατεληκυθότες καὶ ἐπὶ τοὺς πρὸς τοὺς ὅριους Ἀθηναίων δύο τῶν στρατηγῶν. οἱ δ' εἰδότες τὸ πράγμα, ἐφ' ὃ ἀπεστάλκεσαν*. ὁ μέντοι ἐν τῇ ἀκροπόλει ἀρμοστὴς ἑπεὶ ἢσθετο τὸ νυκτερινὸν κῆρυγμα, εὐθὺς ἐπεμψεν εἰς Πλαταιάς καὶ Θησπιάς ἐπὶ βοήθειαν. καὶ τοὺς μὲν Πλαταιές αἰσθόμενοι προσεόντας οἱ τῶν Ὄμβαίων ἵππεις ἀπαντήσαντες ἀπέκτειναν αὐτῶν πλέον ἡ εἰκὼς: ἑπεὶ δὲ 75 εἰσῆλθον ταῦτα πράξαντες καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναίοι ἀπὸ τῶν ὅριων ἡδη παρῆσαν, προσέβαλον πρὸς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν. ὡς δὲ ἐγνώσαν οἱ ἐν τῇ ἀκροπόλει ὅλιγοι οὔτες, τὴν τε 11

peculiar to the Boeotians.—τῶν δελών: part. gen. used as obj. of καθελόντες. G. 170, 1; H. 736. The weapons were trophies which were hung up in the στοά, as memorials of victory.—Ἀμφίον: sanctuary of Amphióon, mythical founder of Thebes, situated in the vicinity of the Cadmea.

9. ἢμαί: sc. out of their houses.—δύο τῶν στρατηγῶν: cf. 19. —οἱ δ' εἰδότες κτ. ὃς: the sent. is incomplete and prob. corrupt. It contained possibly some explanation of the fact that two Athenian generals were at the Boeotian boundary with an army. Acc. to Diod. xv. 25 f. the Athenians despatched an army of 5000 hoplites and 500 horse under Demophon, to the assistance of Thebes. But his account is untrustworthy.

10. Πλαταιάς: destroyed in the Peloponnesian War, 427 B.C., by the Lacedaemonians, but rebuilt by them and restored to the descendants of the Plataeans after the Peace of Antalcidas. Lacedaemonian garrisons were stationed in both Plataea and Thespiae. Plataea in consequence of its old hostility to Thebes naturally inclined to the side of the Lacedaemonians, in spite of all they had suffered at the hands of the latter.

11. ὡς ἐγνώσαν δὲ οὔτες: when those in the citadel perceived that they were few. They are said to have numbered some 1500, as against ten times that number in the attacking party. On the supplementary partic. see G,
προθυμίαν τῶν προσώπων ἀπάντων ἐώρων, καὶ τῶν κηρυγμάτων μεγάλων γιγνομένων τοῖς πρῶτοις ἀναβαίνων, ἐκ τοῦτων φοβηθέντες εἶπον, ὅτι ἀπίστων ἄν, εἰ σφιών ἀσφάλειαν μετὰ τῶν ὀπλών ἀποικύσι διδοῦν. οἱ δὲ ἀσμενοὶ τε ἔδοσαν ἃ ἔτους καὶ σπευσάμενοι καὶ ὄρκους ὁμόσαντες ἐπὶ τοῦτος ἔξεστεμπον. ἐξίοντων μέντοι, ὅσοις ἐπέγνωσαν τῶν ἔξθρων ὄντας, συλλαμβάνοντες ἀπέκτειναν. ἦσαν δὲ τως οἱ καὶ ὑπὸ Ἀθηναίων τῶν ἀπὸ τῶν ὁρίων ἐπιβοήθησάν των ἐξεκλάπησαν καὶ διεσώθησαν. οἱ μέντοι Θηβαῖοι καὶ τῶν παιδῶν τῶν ἀποδανόντων, ὅσοις ἦσαν, λαβόντες ἀπέσφαξαν.

'Επεὶ δὲ ταῦτα ἐπύθησον οἱ Δακεδαμίνοι, τῶν μὲν ἄρμοστην τὸν ἐγκαταλύσαντα τὴν ἀκρόπολιν καὶ οὐκ ἀνα- μείναντα τὴν βοΐθειαν ἀπέκτειναν, φροισὰν δὲ φαύνουσιν ἐπὶ τοὺς Θηβαίους. καὶ Ἀγησίλαος μὲν λέγων ὅτι ὑπὲρ τετταράκοντα ἄφ' ἡβης εἴη, καὶ ὃσπερ τοῖς ἄλλοις τοῖς τῆλικοῦτοις οὐκέτι ἀνάγκη εἴη τῆς ἐαυτῶν ἐξω στρατεύεσθαι, οὕτω δὲ καὶ βασιλεῦσι τὸν αὐτῶν νόμον ὄντα ἀπε- δείκνυε. κάκεινος μὲν δὲ λέγων ταῦτα οὐκ ἐστρατεύετο.

280; Ἡ. 982. — καὶ τῶν κηρυγμάτων μεγάλων γιγνομένων: co-ord. with ὅς ἔγνωσαν, τὴν τε ἐώρων, and equiv. to ἔπει ταῦτα κηρύγματα μεγάλα ἦν. — κηρύγματα: i.e. the promises of reward to him who should first scale the cidadel. — ἐπὶ τοῦτος: on these terms. — ἔξεστεμπον: let them depart.

12. ἐξίοντων: gen. abs. with omitted subject. Cf. δὲ κελευτῶν. — τῶν ἐξθρῶν ὄντας. belonging to their opponents. The reference is to their political opponents, many of whom had taken refuge in the Cadmea upon learning of the assassination of the polemarchs. — ἐξεκλάπησαν: were secretly brought away. — ὅσοις ἦσαν: as many as had children.

13-18. Expedition of Cleombrotus against Thebes. 378 B.C.

13. τῶν μὲν ἄρμοστην: acc. to Plut. Pelo. 13 and Diod. xv. 27 three Spartan commanders were in the Cadmea, of whom two were condemned to death while the other was heavily fined. — ὑπὲρ τετταράκοντα κτῆ.: sc. ἔτη. Over forty years beyond the military age. The military age was twenty, and service might be regularly required up to sixty. — τῆς Ἰαντᾶν: their own country. — οὕτω . . . ἀπεδείκνυε: ανακολοθέων for οὗτω δὲ καὶ βασιλεῦσιν δ ἄθροι νόμος ἦν. On the form, see on 2. 48. — κάκεινος . . . λέγων: resumes and completes the logically unfinished
oū μέντοι τοῦτον γε ἔνεκεν κατέμενεν, ἀλλ' εὖ εἰδὼς, ὅτι εἰ στρατηγοῖ, λέξειν οἱ πολῖται, ὡς Ἀγησίλαος, ὅπως βοηθήσει τοὺς τυράννους, πράγματα τῇ πόλει παρέχοι. εἰς οὖν αὐτοὺς Βουλεύσαθαι ὅποιόν τι βούλοντο περὶ τοῦ 100 τῶν. οἱ δ' ἐφοροὶ διδασκόμενοι ὑπὸ τῶν μετὰ τὰς ἐν 14 Θῆβαις σφαγὰς ἐκπετωκότων Κλεόμβροτον ἐκπέμπονσιν, πρῶτον τότε ἤγοιμενον, μᾶλα χειμῶνος ὄντος. τὴν μὲν οὖν δι' Ἐλευθέρων ὁδὸν Χαβρίας ἔχων Ἀθηναίων πελταστὰς ἐφύλαττεν· ἦ δὲ Κλεόμβροτος ἀνέβαινε κατὰ τὴν 105 εἰς Πλαταιᾶς φέρουσαν. προϊόντως δὲ ὦ πελτασταῖ περιτυχάνουσιν ἐπὶ τῷ ἀκρῷ φυλάττοιν τούτῳ ἐκ τοῦ ἀναγκαίον λευμένοι, ὥς περὶ ἐκατόν καὶ πεντήκοντα ὄους. καὶ τούτους μὲν ἀπαντᾶτ, εἰ μή τις ἐξέφυγε, οἱ πελτασταὶ ἀπέκτεναν· αὐτὸς δὲ κατέβαινε πρὸς τὰς Πλαταιάς, ἐπὶ 110 φυλίας ὄους. ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰς Θεσσαλίας ἀφίκετο, ἐκεῖθεν ὅρμηθες εἰς Κυνός κεφαλᾶς ὄους Θηβαῖων ἐστρατοπεδεύσατο. μείνας δὲ ἐκεῖ περὶ ἐκκαὶδεκα ἡμέρας ἀπεχώρησεν πάλιν εἰς Θεσσαλίας. κάκει μὲν ἀρμοστὴν κατέλυε Σφο-

sentence which precedes.—εὖ εἰδὼς...παρέχοι: Agesilaus had already been the object of such reproaches at the siege of Philus. See 3. 16. —ὅποιόν τι: τι is occasionally added to ὅποιος without perceptibly affecting its meaning. Cf. 2. 8 ὅποιον τινές.

14. Κλεόμβροτον: brother and successor of Agesipolis.—μᾶλα χειμῶνος ὄντος: μᾶλα is not infrequently used with substs, which have an adj. force. Cf. ii. 4. 2 καὶ μᾶλ' εὐημερίας ὄψιν.—δι' Ἐλευθέρων: Eleutherae was in northwestern Attica near the Boeotian boundary, and in the direct line of communication between Athens and Thebes. Cleombrotus took a route lying further to the west, not with any purpose of avoiding Chabrias, but because it was the most direct road to Thebes.—Χαβρίας: last mentioned in i. 10–12 in connection with the defeat and death of Gorgopas. He was then on his way to Cyprus to assist Euagoras against Artaxerxes. Acc. to Diod. xv. 29 he had recently returned from service under the Egyptian king Acoris.—κατὰ τὴν: sc. ὁδόν, along the road.—ἐπὶ τῷ ἀκρῷ: on the summit, viz. of Mt. Cithaeron, over which Cleombrotus had to pass on his way to Plataea. —τοῖς λευμένοις: see 8.—ὡς περί: pleonastic. Cf. 2. 40 ὡς εἰς.—Πλαταιᾶς: see on 10.

15. Κυνός κεφαλᾶς: near Thebes; to be distinguished from the Cynos-
δρίαν καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν συμμάχων τὸ τρίτον μέρος ἐκάστων.

115 παρέδωκε δὲ αὐτῷ καὶ χρήματα, όσα ἐτύγχανεν οἴκοθεν ἔχων, καὶ ἐκέλευεν ἥνικον προσμισθοῦσθαι. καὶ ὦ μὲν 16 Σφοδρίας ταῦτ’ ἔπραττεν. ὁ δὲ Κλεόμβροτος ἀπήγεν ἐπ’ οἴκον τὴν διὰ Κρεῦσιος τοὺς μεθ’ ἑαυτοῦ στρατιῶτας καὶ μάλα ἀποροῦτας πότερά ποτε πόλεμος πρὸς Θηβαίους ἦ.

120 εἰρήνη εἰς ἤγαγε μὲν γὰρ εἰς τὴν τῶν Θηβαίων τὸ στρα-

τεμα, ἀπῆλθε δὲ ὡς ἑδύνατο ἐλάχιστα κακουργήσας.

ἀπονεῖτο γε μὴν ἀνέμος αὐτῷ ἔξαισιον ἐπεγένετο, ὅν καὶ 17 ὀιωνίζοντο τινες σημαινεῖν πρὸ τῶν μελλόντων. πολλὰ

μὲν γὰρ καὶ ἄλλα βιαία ἐποίησεν, ἀταρ καὶ ύπερβάλ-

125 λόντος αὐτοῦ μετὰ τῆς στρατιᾶς ἐκ τῆς Κρεῦσιος τὸ καθή-

κον ἐπὶ θάλατταν ὅρος πολλοῦς μὲν ὄνους κατεκρήμνισεν αὐτοῖς σκέψει, πάμπολλα δὲ ὅπλα ἀφαρπασθάντα εξε-

πνευσεν εἰς τὴν θάλατταν. τέλος δὲ πόλλοι οὐ δυνάμενοι 18

σὺν τοῖς ὄπλοις πορεύεσθαι, ἐνθὲν καὶ ἐνθὲν τοῦ ἄκρου

130 κατέλιτον λίθων ἐμπλησάντες ὑπίας τὰς ἀστιᾶς. καὶ

τότε μὲν τῆς Μεγαρίκης ἐν Αἰγοσθένους ἐδείπνησαν ὡς

cephalae in Thessaly. — ἀπὸ τῶν συμ-

μάχων: instead of the part. genitive.

Cf. 1. 11 ἀπὸ τῶν πληρωμῶν.

16. τὴν διὰ Κρεῦσιος: sc. ἄδην; the

road through Creusis. The acc. is ad-

verbial. G. 160, 2; H. 719 a. Κρεῦ-

σιος is the so-called Ionic genitive.

The road through Creusis led over the

western slope of Mt. Cithaeron, and

was the most frequented route from

Boeotia to Peloponnesus. — καὶ

μᾶλα: a more emphatic μᾶλα. See

on 2. 3 καὶ μᾶλα. — πότερά ποτὲ: ποτὲ

emphasizes the interr., as often in

Homer. Cf. 1. 4 τὶ ποτὲ.—τὴν: sc.

γῆν.—ὡς . . . κακουργήσας: Cleom-

brotus seems to have resembled his

brother Agesipolis in his dislike of

war. His appearance in Theban ter-

ritory, however, was not without its

effect.

17. ἀπονεῖται αὐτῷ: as he was on his

way back. — σημαινεῖν κτ.: σημαίνει

is used absolutely. — was a sign of

what was going to happen. The allu-

sion is to the defeat of Cleombrotus

at Leuctra. — ἀτὰρ: see on 3. 7. —

τῶν μελλόντων: ἄνεγιναθαι. — τὸ κα-

θήκον ὅρος: i.e. some spur of Cithae-

ron. — αὐτὸς σκέψει: baggage and all.

Dat. of accomplishment. G. 188, 6, n.;

H. 774 a. Cf. 1. 2. 12 ἄνδρας ἀφῆνας.

— δῖπλα: here for ἀστίδας, shields.

18. ἐνθὲν ... τοῦ ἄκρου: here and

there on the summit. — λίθων: gen. of

fulness. G. 172, 2; H. 748. — ὦ ἑι-

νατο: as well as they could, consider-

ing the loss of the σκέιν.
ἐδίωντο· τῇ δ' ὑστεραιά ἐλθόντες ἐκομίσαντο τὰ ὅπλα. καὶ ἐκ τοῦτον οἰκαδε ἦδη ἐκαστοὶ ἀπῆσαν· ἀφῆκε γὰρ αὐτοὺς ὁ Κλεόμβροτος.

135 Οἱ μὲν οὖν Ἀθηναῖοι ὁρῶντες τὴν τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ῥώμην καὶ οτί πόλεμος ἐν Κορίνθῳ οὐκέτι ἦν, ἀλλ' ἦδη παριώντες τὴν Ἀττικὴν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι εἰς τὰς Θηβὰς ἐνέβαλλον, οὕτως ἐφοβοῦντο ὃστε καὶ τῷ δύο στρατηγῷ, ὃς συνηνιστάθη τὴν τοῦ Μέλωνος ἐπὶ τοὺς περὶ Λεον.

140 τιάδην ἐπανάστασιν, κρίναντες τὸν μὲν ἀπέκτεναν, τὸν δὲ, ἑπεὶ οὐχ ὑπέμεινεν, ἐφυγάδευσαν.

Οἱ δ' αὖ Θηβαῖοι καὶ αὐτοὶ φοβοῦμενοι, εἰ μηδὲνς ἄλλοι ἢ αὐτοὶ πολεμήσοντες τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους, τούδε εὑρίσκοντες μηχάνημα· πειθοῦν τὸν ἐν ταῖς Θεσπιῶν ἀρμοστὴν Σφοδρίαν, χρήματα δόντες, ὡς ὑπωπτεύετο, ἐμβαλεῖν εἰς τὴν Ἀττικὴν, ὡς ἐκπολεμήσειε τοὺς Ἀθηναίους πρὸς τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους. κάκεινος πειθόμενος αὐτοῖς, προσποιησάμενος τὸν Πειραιᾶ καταλήψεσθαι, ὅτι δὴ ἀπύλωτος ἦν, ἥγεν ἐκ τῶν Θεσπιῶν προὶ δεισυνάστασας.

---

19. Conviction of the Athenian generals. 378 B.C.

πόλεμος ἐν Κορίνθῳ: the Corinthian War, which had lasted up to the Peace of Antalcidas, had hindered the Spartans from passing by land beyond the boundaries of Peloponnesus. — ἥν, ἐνέβαλλον: the rare impf. ind. representing the pres. of dir. discourse. G. 243, n. 2; H. 936. Cf. 41 ἐφάνηντο, and the similar rare use of the plpf. ind. in indir. disc. representing the perf. ind. of dir. disc., as 2. 8 ἐγεγένητο.

A different principle is involved where the impf. ind. of dir. disc. is retained in the indir. disc.,—as regularly, e.g. 1. 19 ἐπλευ. — οὕτως ἄστε: construed with the ind. as viii. 4. 32.—τὸ δύο στρατηγῷ: see 9.—ἀπέκτεναν κτλ.: their object was to clear themselves of the charge of breaking the Peace, to which the conduct of the two generals had exposed them.

20–24. Sphodrias attempts to surprise the Piraeus. Spring of 378 B.C.

20. ei πολεμήσειειν: opt. in implied dir. discourse. G. 248, 2; H. 937. — ὡς ὑπωπτεύετο: const. with χρήματα δόντες. Xenophon regards it as certain that Sphodrias was persuaded in some way.—ἐκπολεμήσει: here make hostile. — ἀπύλωτος: acc. to this, when Conon rebuilt the walls of Athens, in 393 B.C., the Piraeus was not
τοὺς στρατιώτας, φάσκων πρὸ ἡμέρας κατανύσεως εἰς τὸν Πειραιᾶ. Ὀριστι δ' αὐτῷ ἡμέρα ἐπεγένετο, καὶ οὐδὲν 21 ἐντεῦθεν ἐποίησεν ὡστε λαθεῖν, ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ ἀπετράπετο, βοσκήματα διήρπασε καὶ οἰκίας ἐπόρθησε. τῶν δὲ ἐνυχόντων τῶς τῆς νυκτὸς φεύγοντες εἰς τὸ ἀστὺ ἀπήγ-γελος τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, ὥστε στράτευμα πάρμολο προσόν. οἱ μὲν δὴ ταχὺ ὁπλισόμενοι καὶ ἱππεῖς καὶ ὁπλῖται ἐν φυλακῇ τῆς πόλεως ἦσαν. τῶν δὲ Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ 22 πρέσβεως ἐστίν άνθησίων οὔτε παρὰ Καλλία τῷ προξέων Ἐνυμοκλῆς τε καὶ Ἀριστόλοχος καὶ Ὀκυλλος. οὗτοι δὲ τοὺς συνεπισουλεύοντος ἐφυλαττούσιν, ὡς καὶ τούτοις συνεπισουλεύοντας ἐφυλαττόν, ὅτι καὶ τούτους συνεπισουλεύοντας. οἱ δὲ ἐκπεπληγμένοι τε ἦσαν τῷ πράγματι καὶ ἀπελογοῦντο ὡς ὅτι ἦσαν ἄνω καὶ ὅτι δύο ἔμοι ἦσαν, καὶ πρὸς τὸν καταλαμβανόμενον τοῖς Πειραιᾶ, ἐν τῷ ἀστεί ἄν υποχειρίσοντος αὐτῶν 165 παρείχον, καὶ ταῦτα παρὰ τῷ προξέων, ὡς τάχιστ' ἄν

completely fortified.—κατανύσεως: arrive; sc. ἄδεια, which in 49 is expressed.
21. Ὀριστι: locative, like Ἀθήνης. G. 01, n. 2; H. 220. Thria is an Attic deme, some twenty miles northwest of Athens, not far from Eleusis.
—καὶ ὀδίνιν κτῆ.: and after that he made no effort to escape notice, as might have been expected, considering that the failure of his enterprise was apparent.
—ὡς λαθεῖν: denoting purpose, as 1. H. 959 a.—ἐν φυλακῇ κτῆ.: were engaged in guarding the city.
22. πρέσβεως: the purpose of this embassy is unknown.—Καλλία: the wealthy patron of the sophists. The scene of Xenophon's Symposium and of Plato's Protagoras is laid at his house. The office of Lacedaemonian xenarchos was hereditary in his family. See vi. 3. 4.—Ἐνυμοκλῆς κτῆ.: three seems to have been the regular num-

ber sent on a Spartan embassy.—ἀπελογοῦντο: they said in their defence that they would never have been so foolish, had they known it was proposed to seize the Piraeus, as to put themselves in the power of the Athenians in the city, and that too at the house of the πρέσβεως, where they would be found at once. The indir. disc. retains the modes and tenses of the dir. disc. in conditional sentences of the contrary-to-fact type. G. 246; H. 936 a. The dir. disc. would have been: οὐκ ἄν ἦμεν...ὡς, ἐν ἠμεν...ἀν παρέχομεν...οὐ ἄν παρέδοθημεν. —ὡς παρέχομεν: ὡς, like ἄν, is used occasionally with the ind., where we expect the inf., e.g. ἐν. 1. 33 οὐδ' ἄδικαις, ὡς οὐδὲ δεῖνα· ἐκ ν. I am brought to such straits that I haven't even a dinner,—where we should have expected ὡς ἐκ ν. So here ὡς ἄν παρέχειν would
have been the more usual form of expression. ἀν with παρείχον serves to indicate that the clause ὡς παρείχον, though subord., is an integral part of the unreal apodosis.

23. Σφοδρίας: prolepsis. H. 878. —οὗ εἰδέναι κτἑ.: said they knew well that they would hear that Sphodrias had been executed.

24. ὑπηγὸν θανάτου: accused him on a capital charge. —εἰς τὴν κρίσιν: dependent upon the notion of presenting himself involved in ὑπακούον. Cf. i. 1. 23 εἰς Δακεδαλοῦν ἄδικων. —ἀπεφυγε: was acquitted. —τούτο: the following, used as predicate. The word in this sense is rare, and is mostly confined to the neuter. H. 906 a.


25. ἡλικίαν κτἑ.: just emerging from boyhood. —ἐταῖροι: i.e. members of the same political party. —ἀπολυτικὸς εἶχον: were disposed to acquit. Equiv. to ἀπολυτικῶς ἡσαν. —αὐτοῦ: depends upon ἀπολυτικῶς, as an adv. derived from an adj. which governs the genitive. G. 180, 2, 182, 1; H. 754 a, 758.

—τοὺς δὲ μᾶς: “those who belonged to neither party.”
ἐδεῖτο σωτῆρα αὐτῷ τοῦ πατρὸς γενέσθαι. ὁ μέντοι 27 Ἀρχίδαμος ἱδὼν μὲν τὸν Κλεώνυμον κλάοντα συνεδάκρυνε παραστηκός· ἀκούσας δὲ δεομένου ἀπεκρίνατο· "Ἄλλ', ὦ Κλεώνυμε, ἵσθι μὲν, ὅτι ἐγὼ τῷ ἔμφι πατρὶ οὐθ' ἀντιβλέπων δύναμαι, ἀλλὰ κανὶ τι βούλωμαι διαπράξασθαι ἐν τῇ πόλει, πάντων μᾶλλον ἦ τοῦ πατρὸς δέομαι· ὡμως δ', ἔπει σὺ κελεύεις, νόμιζε πᾶσαν μὲ προσημιάν ἔξει ταύτῃ σαφῶς πραχθῆραι." καὶ τότε μὲν δὴ ἐκ τοῦ φιλιτίου εἰς τὸν οἶκον 28 ἐλθὼν ἀνεπαυέτο· τοῦ δ' ὀρθροῦ ἀναστὰς ἐφύλαττε μη λάθοι αὐτῶν ὁ πατὴρ ἐξελθὼν. ἔπει δὲ εἰδὲν αὐτῶν ἐξιόντα, πρῶτον μὲν, εἰ τις τῶν πολῖτῶν παρῆν, παρέει τούτους διαλέγεσθαι αὐτῷ, ἔπειτα δ', εἰ τις ξένος, ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ τῶν θεραπόντων τῷ δεομένῳ παρεχώρει. τέλος δ', ἔπει ἄπο τοῦ Εὐρώτα ἄπων ὁ Ἀγησίλαος εἰσῆλθεν 200 οἰκαδε, ἀπῶν ὄχετο οὔδὲ προσελθὼν. καὶ τῇ ύστερᾷ δὲ ταυτὰ ταύτα ἐποίησεν. ὁ δ' Ἀγησίλαος ὑπώπτευε μὲν 29 δὲν ἐνεκεν ἐφοίται, οὔδεν μέντοι ἠρώτα, ἀλλ' εἰς αὐτῶν. ὁ δ' αὐτῷ Ἀρχίδαμος ἐπεθύμει μὲν, ὡστερ εἰκός, ὅραν τὸν Κλεώνυμον· ὅπως μέντοι ἐλθοὶ πρὸ αὐτῶν μὴ διειλεγόμενοι 205 μένος τῷ πατρὶ περὶ δὲν ἐκείνον ἐδεήσθη οὐκ ἔχειν. οἶ δὲ ἀμφὶ τὸν Σφοδρίαν οὐχ ὀρόντες τὸν Ἀρχίδαμον ἱόντα, πρόσθε θ' θαμίζοντα, ἐν παντὶ ἡσαν, μὴ λελοιμοριμενὸς

27. συνεδάκρυνε παραστηκός: stood and wept. Cf. Αν. i. 3. 2 ἔδακρυν πολλοὺς χρόνον ἐστώ. — προθυμίαν ἔυν: equiv. to προθυμεῖσθαι and so followed by the infinitive.
28. φιλιτίον: the place where the common meals of the Spartans (συσφιλιτία) were held. The meals themselves were also called by this name. Another form of the word is φιλιτίου, φιλιτικός. — παραρχίας: made way for. — τοῦ Εὐρώτα: the public place of assembly for the sports of the youths and the deliberations of the elders was on the banks of the Eurotas. On the form of the gen., see G. 39, 3; H. 149. Cf. i. 5 Γοργύτα. — ἐπὶ εἰσήλθεν: these words show that Archidamus must have followed his father throughout the day.
29. εἶτα: sc. φοιτάν. — ὅπως ἔλθοι οὐκ ἔχε: was at a loss to know how he could come. ἔλθοι represents a deliberative subj. of dir. disc., τῶν ἔλθω: — ἱόντα: sc. to Cleonymus. — θαμίζοντα: the pres. partic. acquires the

force of the perf. owing to the influence of προσέθεν. G. 200, n. 4; H. 826. 
Cf. the Latin jam diu combined with the present.—ἐν παντὶ ἴσων: were in great anxiety. Cf. vi. 1. 12 εἰς τὰν ἄκιντο. A dependent gen., such as ἄκιντο, is to be supplied in thought. 
Cf. Thuc. vii. 55. 1 οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐν παντὶ δὴ ἄκιντο ἴσων.

30. ἄνδρα: verbs compounded with κατά, which have the force of feeling or acting against, usually take the gen. of the person and freq. the acc. of the crime or charge (G. 173, 2 n.; H. 752). The const., as here, of the acc. with inf. is unusual. Cf. the pass. const. in i. 7, 20 ἐν καταγγελθῇ ἄδικοι.—μὴ καταγγεῖν αὐτοὺς: with conditional force.—οἱ κρ.: equiv. to τοῖς οἷς, in those things wherein he sought his own advantage to the injury of the state.

31. ἡμᾶς τῷ δικαίῳ: "unable to say anything against the justice of the reply." For the gen., see on 2. 5 ἠπάτωτα τοῦ ἱστοροῦ. — ἡδικεί: equiv. to a plp. in the sense had done wrong. H. 827.—ὑπὸ σοῦ: gen. of agent on account of the passive notion contained in συγγνώμης τυχέτω, which is equiv. to let him be pardoned.

32. Ἑτυμοκλῆς: one of the three ambassadors mentioned in 22, who had assured the Athenians most positively that Splicidas would be punished.—ἐφ': redundant.—οἱ Ἀγγειλάου φίλοι: as already indicated in 25, the party of Agesilaus was opposed to that to which Splicidas be-
225 οὐκ ἄρα ταῦτ’,” ἐφη, “ποιήσομεν Ἀγησιλάῳ, ἐπεὶ ἐκεῖνός γε πρὸς πάντας ὅσους διειλεκτά ταῦτα λέγει, μὴ ἄδικεῖν μὲν Σφοδρίαν ἀδύνατον εἶναι· ὡστὶς μείνοι πάντας τε ἔως καὶ αἰδίσκος καὶ ἡμῶν πάντα τὰ καλὰ ποιῶν διετέλεσε, χαλεπῶς εἶναι τοιοῦτον ἄνδρα ἀποκτυνώναι· τὴν γὰρ

230 Ἑπάρθην τοιούτων δεῖσθαι στρατιωτῶν.” ὁ οὖν ἀκούσας ταῦτα ἀπήγγειλε τῷ Κλεωνύμῳ. ὁ δ’ ἡσθείς, εὐθὺς ἐλθὼν πρὸς τὸν Ἀρχιδαμὸν ἐπεν· “Ὅτι μὲν ἡμῶν ἐπιμελῆ ἦδη ἴσμεν· εὐθὺς ἐπίστω, Ἀρχιδάμε, ὅτι καὶ ἡμεῖς πειρασό- μεθα ἐπιμελεῖσθαι ὡς μήτοτε σὺ ἐπὶ τῇ ἡμετέρᾳ φιλίᾳ

235 αἰσχροθῆς.” καὶ οὖν ἐφεύσατο, ἀλλὰ καὶ ζών ἀπαντήσει ἐποίει ὁσα καλὰ ἐν τῇ Ἑπάρθῃ, καὶ ἐν Λευκτροῖς πρὸ τοῦ βασιλέως μαχόμενος σὺν Δείωνι τῷ πολεμάρχῳ τρῖς πεσὼν πρῶτος τῶν πολιτῶν ἐν μέσους τοὺς πολείοις ἀπέ- βανε. καὶ ἤνισε μὲν εἰς τὰ ἐσχάτα Ἀρχιδαμὸν, ὡς δ’ ἐπέσχετο, οὐ κατήσχυνεν, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον ἐκόσμησε. τοι- οῦτω μὲν δὴ τρόπῳ Σφοδρίας ἀπέφυγε.

240 Τῶν μεντοῦ Αθηναίων οἱ Βοιωτιάζοντες ἐδίδασκον τὸν δήμον ὅσοι οἱ Λακεδαίμονιοι οὐχ ὅπως τιμωρήσαντο, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐπαινέσειαν τὸν Σφοδρίαν, ὅτι ἐπεβούλευσε ταῖς Αθή-

245 ναίς. καὶ ἐκ τούτου οἱ Αθηναίοι ἐπτύλωσάν τε τὸν Πειραιᾶ, ναίς τε ἐναντιπευτότα, τοῖς τε Βοιωτοῖς πάση προθυμίᾳ ἔβοβησαν. οἱ δ’ αὖ Λακεδαίμονιοι φρουράν τε ἐφη-

33. ἐν Δεύκτροις: at the battle of Leuctra seven years later, where Sphodrias also fell. vi. 4. 14.— ἤνιας: sc. the circumstance of his death.— ἐς τὰ ἐσχάτα: exceedingly.

34–41. First campaign of Agesilaus in Boeotia. Summer of 378 B.C.

34. οὐχ ὅπως . . . ἀλλὰ καὶ: not only not . . . but even. There is an ellipsis of of with τιμωρήσαντο. H. 1035 a. Cf. Lat. non modo for non modo non.—ἐπτύλωσαν: cf. 20 ἀνάλογος.—ἐναντιπευτότα: this marks the beginning of a new Athenian league. See Intro. p. 6.
σωτες φρονμιμωτερον αν σφισι του Κλεομβροτου ἤγει—
250 σθαι ἐδέωντο αυτου ἀγεν την στρατιαν. ο δε εἰπὼν, ὅτι
οὐδεν ἂν τη τῆ πόλει δοκοι ἀντεπειν παρεκκευάζετο εἰς
tην ἕξοδον. γεγυνασκων δι οτι ει μη τις προκαταλήψετο 30
tον Κιθαιρωνα, ου ραδιον εσται εις τας θῆβας ἐμβαλεϊν,
μαθων πολεμουντας τους Κλειτορίους τοις Ὀρχομενοις και
255 ξενικων τρέφοντας, ἐκοινωνησαντοι αυτωτι, ὅπως γένοτο
το ξενικων αυτοι, ει τι δεθεις. επει δε τα διαβατηρια ζε
ἐγένετο, πέμψας, πριν εν Τεγέα αυτος ευναι, προς τον
ἀρχοντα των παρα τοις Κλειτορίους ξενων και μισθον
δους μηνος ἐκεῖνε προκαταλαβειν αυτούς τον Κιθαιρωνα.
260 τοις δ' Ὀρχομενοις εἰπεν, ἔως στρατεία εἰπ, παύσασθαι
του πολέμου· ει δε τις πόλεις στρατιας οὐσης εξω επι
τόλιο στρατεύσοι, ἐπι ταύτην ἐφ' ἄρτων ἰέναι κατα το
δόγμα των συμμάχων. επει δε ύπερέβαλε τον Κιθαιρωνα,
 exhilar eis Θεσπιας ἐκείθεν ὄρμηθεις ἡμει ἐπι την των
265 Θηβαιων χώραν. ευρὼν δε ἀποτεθαφρευμένον τε και ἀπο-
σταυρωμένον κύκλω το πεδίον και τα πλείστον άξια της
χώρας, στρατοπεδευμένος ἀλλοτε ἀλλη και μετ' ἄριστον
ἐξαγων ἐδουη της χώρας τα πρὸς ἐαυτον των σταυρωμα-

35. σφισι: ethical dat. G. 184, 3, κ. 6; Ἡ. 770. — δι τι ἄνταπεν: a
mingling of two constructions, — δι τι ἄνταπεν και τι ἄνταπεν. With
the present attitude of Agesilaus, cf.
that taken 18, where he refused on
the ground of age to lead the army
against Thebes.
36. προκαταλήψει τον Κιθαι-
ρώνα: Mt. Cithaeron commanded the
direct route into Boeotia. — εις τας
Θῆβας: into the territory of Thebes.
Cf. 2. 25 ἐν Θῆβαις. — Κλειτορίους,
Ὀρχομενοις: Clitor was in north-
western, Orchomenus in eastern Ar-
cadia. — αὐτοῖς: the inhabitants of

37. εἰπεν: commanded, as in 7. —
πρῶτον: i.e. before doing anything
else.
38. της χώρας τα πρὸς ἐαυτοῦ κτῆ.: those parts of the country which were on
his side of the palaistra. της χώρας is
part. gen. limiting τα πρὸς ἐαυτοῦ,
while σταυρωμάτων and τάφρον de-
pend upon the phrase πρὸς ἐαυτοῦ,
which here has the force of a prep.
in the sense, on this side of.
των καὶ τῆς τάφρου. Οί γὰρ πολέμιοι, ὅπου ἐπιφάνειον ἔστω τοῦ χαρακτῆρος ὡς ἀμυνόμενοι. Καὶ ποτὲ ἀποχωροῦντο αὐτῷ ἡδὴ τῆς 39 ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον, οἳ τῶν Ἐθναίων ἱππεῖς τέως ἀφανείς ὀντες ἐξαίφνης διὰ τῶν ὠδοποιημένων τοῦ χαρακτῆρος ἐξόδων ἐξελαιώνυσαν, καὶ οἷα δὴ ἀπιόντων πρὸς ἐστὶν 275 καὶ συσκευαζομένων τῶν πελταστῶν, τῶν δὲ ἱππεῶν τῶν μὲν ἐν καταβεβηκότων, τῶν δὲ ἄναβαινοντων, ἐπελαύνουσιν· καὶ τῶν τοι πελταστῶν συνχοῦσιν κατέβαλον καὶ τῶν ἱππεῶν Κλέαν καὶ Ἐπικυδίδαν Σπαρτιάτας, καὶ τῶν περιοίκων ἕνα, Εὐδίκων, καὶ τῶν Ἐθναίων τυατὶς φυγάδας, οὕτω 280 ἄναβεβηκότας ἐπὶ τοὺς ἱππους. ὡς δὲ ἀναστρέφασιν σὺν 40 τοῖς ὀπλαῖσιν ἐβοῦθησεν ὁ Ἀγνήσαλος, οἳ τε ἱππείς ἤλαυνον ἑναντίον τοῖς ἱππεύσιν καὶ τὰ δέκα ἄφθινα ἐκ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν ἔθει σὺν αὐτοῖς. Οἱ μέντοι τῶν Ἐθναίων ἵππεῖς ἐφίκεσαν ὑποτεποκόσιον οὗ ἐν μεσημβρίᾳ· ὑπέμενου μὲν 285 γὰρ τοῖς ἐπελαύνουσιν ὡστε ἔξακουνίζεων τὰ δόρατα, ἔξισκοντο δὲ οὐ. ἀναστρέφοντες δὲ ἐκ τοσοῦτον ἀπέθανον αὐτῶν δώδεκα. ὡς δὲ κατέγυρς ὁ Ἀγνήσαλος, ὅτι αἰὲ μετ' 41 ἄριστον καὶ οἱ πολέμιοι ἐφαίνοντο, θυσάμονος ἀμα τῇ ἤμέρᾳ ἤγεν ὡς οἴων τε τάχυστα, καὶ παρῆθε δ' ἐρημίας

39. τὴν: sc. ἄδεια. — οἷα δὴ: the words give the real reason, not an alleged one. In this use ἄρις is commoner. — πρὸς δείπνον: to be const. both with ἀπολύσεων and συσκευαζόμενων. — δυσκευαζόμενων: here in the general sense make ready. — καταβεβηκότων: equiv. to οὗτοι ἄναβεβηκότων, not having yet mounted.

40. τὰ δέκα ἄφθινα ἤρθε: "those who had been for not more than ten years subject to military duty," including all between 20 and 30 years of age. — ὑποτεποκόσιον ἐν μεσημβρίᾳ: i.e. like persons who had drunk a bit at the mid-day meal and so lost their wits.—τοῖς ἐπελαύνουσιν: the dat. is unusual; ὁμοίως regularly governs the accusative. — οἷα: for the accent, see G. 29, n. 1; H. 112 a. — ἀναστρέφοντες: concessive. — δώδεκα αὐτῶν: in a sort of partitive apposition to the subj. implied in ἀναστρέφοντες.

41. μετ' ἁριστὸν ἐφαίνοντο: the emphasis is on the words μετ' ἁριστὸν, that it was always after breakfast that the enemy appeared. For the tense and mood of ἐφαίνοντο, see on 19. — δὲ
290 εἰςω τῶν χαρακομάτων. ἐκ δὲ τούτου τὰ ἔντος ἔστηνε καὶ ἐκαὶ μέχρι τοῦ ἀστεώς. ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσας καὶ πάλιν ἀποχωρήσας εἰς Θεσπιᾶς, ἐτείχισε τὸ ἀστυ αὐτῶι· καὶ ἐκεῖ μὲν Φοίβιδαν κατέληπεν ἀρμοστὴν, αὐτὸς δὲ ὑπερβαλὼν πάλιν εἰς τὰ Μέγαρα τοὺς μὲν συμμάχους διήκε, τὸ 295 δὲ πολιτικὸν στρατεύμα ἐπὶ οἰκον ἀπῆγαγεν.

"Εκ δὲ τούτου ὁ Φοίβιδας ἐκτέμνων μὲν ληστήρια 42 ἐφέρε καὶ ἤγε τοὺς Θηβαίους, καταδρομὰς δὲ ποιούμενος ἐκακούγχει τὴν χώραν. οἱ δὲ αὐ Θηβαίοι ἀντιμωρεὶσθαι βουλόμενοι στρατεύσει πανθημεί ἐπὶ τὴν Θεσπιέων 300 χώραν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦσαν εἰς τὴν χώρα, ὁ Φοίβιδας τῶν τοὺς πελασταίς προσκείμενος νοῦμα σει ἀὐτοὺς ἀποσκεδανύσθαι τῆς φαλάγγος· ὡστε οἱ Θηβαίοι μάλα ἀχθόμενοι τῇ ἐμβολῇ θάττωνα τὴν ἀποχώρησιν ἐπουρύντο, καὶ οἱ ὅρεωκοι δὲ ἀπορρυπανθεὶ πνει ἐσεβεσαν καρπὸν ἀπὴτί 305 λαυνο οἰκάδε· οὕτω δεδομὸς φόβος τῷ στρατεύματι ἐνέπεσεν. δὲ ἐν τούτῳ θρασέως ἐπέκειτο, περὶ αὐτῶν μὲν 43 ἐχὼν τὸ πελαστικόν, τὸ δὲ ὀπλικόν ἐν τάξει ἐπεσθαί κελεύσας. καὶ ἐν ἐλπίδι ἐγένετο τροπὴ τῶν ἀνδρῶν ποιῆσασθαι· αὐτὸς τε γὰρ ἐρρωμένοις ἤγειτο, καὶ τοῖς 310 ἄλλοις ἀπεσθαί τῶν ἀνδρῶν παρεκελεύτο, καὶ τοὺς τῶν Θεσπιέων ὀπλίτας ἀκολουθεῖν ἐκέλευεν. ὡς δὲ ἀποχώ· 44

ἐρμιλαβ: sc. πολεμών, which it expressed in iii. 4. 21 δὲ ἐρμιλαβ πολε-μῶν πορευόμενος, "without finding any enemies." — μάχρι τοῦ ἄστεως: it was while Agesilaus was marching towards Thebes on this occasion that he was daunted by the firm attitude and excellent array of the troops of Chabrias. They had received orders to await his approach on high and advantageous ground, with their shields resting on their knee and their spears pretended. So imposing was their appearance that Agesilaus called off his troops without daring to complete the charge.' Grote x. 128 f. — αὐ-τοῖς: i.e. the Thespians. — Φοίβιδαν: he who had seized the Cadmea. — ὑπερβαλῶν: sc. τὸν Καδμέαν. — τὸ δὲ πολιτικὸν: see on 3. 26.

42-46. Enterprises of Phoebidas, His death. Autumn of 378 B.C.

42. τῇ ἐμβολῇ: i.e. with the success of the invasion. — θάττωνα: quicker than they would have done, had they met with success.
ροῦντες οἱ τῶν Ὑβαίων ἵππεῖς ἐπὶ νάπτῃ ἀδιαβάτῳ ἐγί-
γνοντο, πρῶτον μὲν ὡροίσθησαν, ἑπετα δὲ ἀνέστρεφον
dià τὸ ἀπὸ ταύτα ὡς εἴδον, ἐδιάχισαν ὑπὸ τῶν φευγόντων
eπιθέσθαι αὐτοῖς. καὶ ὁ μὲν ἤ τὸ Φοιβίδας καὶ δύο τρεῖς 45
μετ’ αὐτῶν μαχόμενοι ἀπέθανον, οἱ δὲ μισθοφόροι τούτων
gενομένων πάντες ἐφυγον. ἦτεὶ δὲ φεύγοντες ἀφίκοντο
πρὸς τοὺς ὑπλίτας τῶν Θεσπιών, κάκεινοι, μάλα πρόσθεν
μέγα φρονούντες μὴ ὑπείκειν τοῖς Ὑβαίοις, ἐφυγον, οὐδὲν
ti πάνω διωκόμενοι· καὶ γὰρ ἦν ἡδὲ ὅψῃ. καὶ ἀπέθνη-
σκοι μὲν οὐ πολλοί, ὡς δὲ οὐ πρόσθεν ἔστησαν οἱ
Θεσπιές, πρὶν ἐν τῷ τείχει ἐγένοντο. ἐκ δὲ τούτου πάλιν 46
πρὸ τῶν Θεσπιών ἀνεξοπλυτεῖτο, καὶ ἐστρατεύοντο εἰς
Θεσπιᾶς καὶ εἰς τὰς ἄλλας τὰς περιοικίδας πόλεις. ὁ μέν-
των δήμος εἰς αὐτῶν εἰς τὰς Ὑβαίας ἀπεχώρητε· ἐν πάσαις
γὰρ ταῖς πόλεις δυναστεύει καθειστήκεσαν, ὡσπερ ἐν
ὕβαις. ὡστε καὶ οἱ εἰς ταύτας ταῖς πόλεσι φίλοι τῶν
Δακεδαμονίων βοηθείας ἐδέστων. μετὰ δὲ τῶν Φοιβίδα
θάνατον πολέμαρχον μὲν καὶ μόραν οἱ Δακεδαμόνιοι
κατὰ θάλατταν πέμψαντες τὰς Θεσπιᾶς ἐφύλαττον.

44. οἱ πρῶτοι: in part. app. to οἱ
πελασταὶ. G. 137, κ. 2; H. 624 d.
— ἐδιαχίσασαν κτ.: i.e. the flight
of the Lacedaemonian peltasts suggested
to the Theban cavalry the notion of
pursuit.
45. μάλα . . . φρονούντες: being
proudly confident. μέγα is to be con.
structed with φρονούντες, while μάλα modifies
the phrase μέγα φρονούντες. On the
perf. force of the pres. partic. with
πρόσθεν, see on 29 δημιουργα.
46. πάλιν αὖ: pleonastic, as in 1.
5, end; vii. 4. 22. — δῆμος: the demo-
cratic party, as frequently. — δυνα-
στείας: oligarchical government like
that of Leontiades at Thebes, had
been established also in the other
Boeotian cities. At present, however,
the adherents of the popular party in
most cities were increasing in power,
being encouraged by the success of
the democratic movement at Thebes,
while the oligarchs, on the other
hand, were appealing to Sparta for
support. — ἄστε: sc. in consequence
of the withdrawal of the popular party
and the attacks of the Thebans.
XENOPHON'S HELLENICA V. 4.

73

Ἐπεὶ δὲ τὸ ἐαρ ἐπέστη, πάλιν ἔφασεν θησαυράν οἱ ἔφοροι εἰς τὰς Θῆβας, καὶ τοῦ Ἀγησιλάου, ήπερ τὸ πρόσθεν, 335 ἐδέσσαν ἡγεῖσθαι. ὁ δὲ ὑπὲρ τῆς ἐμβολῆς ταῦτα γιγνώσκων, πρὶν καὶ τὰ διαβατήρια θυεῖσθαι, πέμψας πρὸς τὸν ἔν Θεσπιαῖς πολέμαρχον ἐκέλευε προκαταλαβεῖν τὸ ὑπὲρ τῆς κατὰ τὸν Κιθαιρῶνα ὄρον ἄκρων καὶ φυλάσσειν, έσω ἂν αὐτὸς ἔλθῃ. ἔτει δὲ τούτο ὑπερβαλὼν ἐν ταῖς Πλα- 48 ταιαῖς ἐγένετο, πάλιν προσεποιήσατο εἰς τὰς Θεσπιαῖς πρῶτον ἰέναι, καὶ πέμπων ἄγοράν τε ἐκέλευε παρασκευάζειν καὶ τὰς πρεσβείας ἔκειν περιμένειν: ὡστε οἱ Θῆβαιοι ἰσχυρῶς τὴν πρὸς Θεσπίων ἐμβολήν ἐφύλαττον. ὁ δὲ 49 Αγησίλαος τῇ ὑποτείχῳ ἁμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ χυσάμενος ἐπο- 345 ρευτεύον τὴν ἠπ' Ἑρυθρά: καὶ ὡς στρατεύματι δυνώ ἡμέραιν ὄδον ἐν μιᾷ κατανύσας ἐφέσαν ὑπερβᾶς τὸ κατά Σκώλων σταύρωμα, πρὶν ἐλθεῖν τούς Θῆβαιον ἀπὸ τῆς φυλακῆς, καθ' ἣν τὸ πρόσθεν εἰσήλθε. τούτο δὲ πουήσας τὰ πρὸς ἐω τῆς τῶν Θῆβαιῶν πόλεως ἐδηνού μέχρι τῆς

47-55. Second campaign of Agesilaus in Boeotia. Spring and summer of 377 B.C.

47. τὸ πρώοτεν: see 36. — ἤπειρο: here in the sense of ἤπειρος,—a use not freq. till later. — ταχτά: i.e. the same necessity of securing possession beforehand of the mountain passes. — πρὶν καὶ: even before. In the preceding year Agesilaus had waited until sacrificing the διαβατήρια before directing the occupation of Cithaeron. See 37.

48. τάλαν: const. with ἱθαί, go against Thespiae again, as he had done in the year before. — ἄγοράν: an open market for his soldiers. — τὰς πρεσβείας: embassies from various Grecian states. — τὴν ἐμβολήν: the pass. Cf. iv. 3. 10.

49. ἐπορεύοτο ἐν' Ἑρυθρά: Agesilaus had employed the same strategy on previous occasions. During his campaign in Asia Minor in 396 B.C., having given out that he would attack Tissaphernes in Caria, he suddenly turned northward into Phrygia and marched unopposed to the neighborhood of Dascylum, the residence of the satrap Pharnabazus. — ὡς στρατεύματι: for an army; limiting the idea contained in δυνών ἡμέραιν ὄδον. Cf. Soph. Oed. Col. 20 μακράν γὰρ ὃς γέροντι ὄδόν. G. 184, 5; H. 771; 1064, 1 a. — ἀπὸ τῆς φυλακῆς: “from guarding the place, where he had entered before,” lit. from the guarded place. — πρὸς τῇ τῆς πόλεως: for the gen., see on 38 πρὸς ἑαυτοῦ τῶν σταυρωμάτων.
δυνών ἔτων μὴ εἰληφέναι καρπὸν ἐκ τῆς γῆς πέμπουσιν 395 ἐπὶ δυνών τριήροις ἄνδρας εἰς Παγασᾶς ἐπὶ σιτον δέκα τάλαντα δόντες. Ἀλκέτας δὲ ὁ Δακεδαμόνος φυλάττων Ὡρεάν, ἐν ὧν ἔκεινοι τὸν σιτον συνεωνώντο, ἐπηλώσασατο τρεῖς τριήρεις, ἐπιμελθεῖν ὅπως μὴ ἐξαγγελθείη. ἐπεῖ δὲ ἀπήγετο ὁ σιτος, λαμβάνει ὁ Ἀλκέτας τὸν τε σιτον καὶ 400 τὰς τριήρεις, καὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας ἐξώγρησεν οὐκ ἑλάττους ὡς ἡ τριακοσίων. τούτους δὲ εἰρίζει ἐν τῇ ἀκροτόλει, οὗτος δὲ εἰσκήνου. ἀκολουθοῦντος δὲ τινος τῶν Ὡρεί- 57 τῶν παιδὸς, ὠς ἐφασαν, μάλα καλοῦ τε καγαθοῦ, καταβαί- νοντες ἐκ τῆς ἀκροτόλεις περὶ τούτον ἦν. καταγώντες δὲ 405 οἱ αἰχμάλωτοι τὴν ἀμέλειαν, καταλαμβάνουσι τὴν ἀκρό- τολιν, καὶ ἡ πόλις ἀφίσταται. ὥστε εὐπόρως ἦδη οἱ Ῥήβαιοι σιτον παρεκομίζοντο.

Τσοφαίνοντος δὲ πάλιν τοῦ ἢρος ὁ μὲν Ἀγησιλαος κλι- 58 νοντετη θν. ὅτε γὰρ ἀπῆγε τὸ στρατεύμα ἐκ τῶν Θηβῶν, 410 ἐν τοῖς Μεγάροις ἀναβαίνοντος αὐτοῦ ἐκ τοῦ Ἀθρόδισιον εἰς τὸ ἀρχεῖον ῥήμανται ὅποια δὴ φλέψ, καὶ ἐρρήρ τὸ ἐκ τοῦ σώματος αἴμα εἰς τὸ ὑγίες σκέλος. γενομένης δὲ τῆς κρήμης ὑπερόγκου καὶ ὀδυνῶν ἄφορητων, Συρακόσιος τις ἱατρὸς σχάζει τὴν παρὰ τῷ σφυρῷ φλέβα αὐτοῦ. ὡς δὲ

56, 57. Revolt of Oreus on the island of Euboea. Autumn of 377 B.C.
56. Παγασᾶς: a Thessalian port on the Pagaean Gulf, a place of export for grain and other agricultural products. — Ὡρεάν: situated on the northern coast of Euboea, opposite Pagasae. Its earlier name was Histiaeia. — ἐν τῇ τοι: temporal, while. — ἐπιληψάτο: manned. — ἀπήγε: sc. from Pagasae.
57. ἀκολουθοῦντος: being an habitual attendant upon him. — περὶ τοῦ τούτον ἦν: was engrossed with him. Cf. vii. 4. 28 περὶ τούς Ἡλεους ἐλχον. 58. Illness of Agesilaus. Autumn of 377 B.C. to 376 B.C.
ὁ μὲν: the correlative is ol δὲ at the beginning of 59. But μὲν is first repeated with ἔκεινοι at the close of 58, to resume the thought after the account of Agesilaus’s illness. — ὅποια δὴ φλέψ: some vein or other, to be explained by the omission of οὐκ οἶδα. — τὸ ὑγίες σκέλος: Agesilaus was lame in one leg. Cf. iii. 3. 3. — ἄφορητων: sc. χειρομένων. Cf. vi. 1. 8 Ὑπαρχοῦν προσωπομέμψη καὶ τῶν ἔξω ὁμών ἡρτημένων πόλεως (sc. προσγε-
415 ἀπαξ ἥρξατο, ἔρρει αὐτῷ νύκτα τε καὶ ÷ιμέραν τὸ ἄιμα, καὶ πάντα ποιοῦντες οὐκ ἐδύνατο σχεῦν τὸ βέλμα πρὶν ἐλπισυχῆσε· τότε μέντοι ἔπαισατο. καὶ οὕτως ἰκεῖνος μὲν ἀποκομισθεὶς εἰς Δακεδαίμονα ἠρρώστε το τε λοιπὸν θέρος καὶ διὰ χειμῶνος.

420 Οἱ δὲ Δακεδαίμονοι, ἔπει ἔστρεψαν, πάλιν φρουράν 50 τε ἐφαίνον καὶ Κλεόμβροτον ἥγεισθαι ἐκέλευον. ἔπει δ' ἔχον τὸ στρατεύμα πρὸς τῷ Κιθαιρῶν ἔγενετο, προῆσαν αὐτῷ οἱ πελτασταὶ ὡς προκαταληφθοῦσαι τὰ ὑπὲρ τῆς ὀδοῦ. Ἡθβαῖοι δὲ καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι προκατέχοντες τῶν τὸ ἄκρον τέως μὲν εἰῶν αὐτοὺς ἀναβαίνειν· ἔπει δ' ἐπ' αὐτοῖς ἤσαν, ἐξαναστάτες ἐδίωκον καὶ ἀπέκτειναν περὶ τεταράκοντα. τούτου δὲ γενομένου ὁ Κλεόμβρος ἀδύνατο νομίζον ὑπερβῆναι εἰς τὴν τῶν Ἡθβαίων ἀπήγε τε καὶ διήκε τὸ στρατεύμα.

425 Συλλεγέντων δὲ τῶν συμμάχων εἰς Δακεδαίμονα λόγοι 60 ἐγίγνοντο ἀπὸ τῶν συμμάχων, ὅτι διὰ μαλακίων κατατριβήσοντο ὑπὸ τοῦ πολέμου. ἔξεϊαν γὰρ σφίσι ναῦς πληρώσαντας πολὺ πλείους τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἔλεως λιμῷ τὴν τὸλιν αὐτῶν· ἔξεϊαν δὲ ἐν ταῖς αὐταῖς ταύταις ναύσι καὶ 430 εἰς Ἡθβαῖα στρατεύμα διαβιβάζειν, εἰ μὲν βούλωντο, ἐπὶ

νομένων).—νύκτα τε καὶ ÷ιμέραν: a night and a day.—πάντα ποιοῦντες: in spite of all efforts.—ἐπάσατο: sc. τὸ βέλμα.—Θρος, χειμῶνος: sc. of 377 B.C.

59. Failure of a third campaign against Thebes. Spring of 376 B.C.

προῆσαν αὐτῷ οἱ πελτασταὶ: his peltasts went in advance; αὐτῷ is dat. of interest. G. 184, 3, n. 4; H. 706. —τὰ ὑπὲρ τῆς ὀδοῦ: the same as 47 τὰ ὑπὲρ τῆς ὀδοῦ.

60-66. Maritime war between Athens and Sparta. 376-375 B.C.

60. ἀπὸ τῶν συμμάχων: the prep. emphasizes the notion of source rather than that of agency. — διὰ μαλακίων: on account of lack of energy in prosecuting the war. —διὰ λιμῷ: i.e. compel it to capitulate in consequence of famine. —σφίσι, πληρώσαντας: the transition from the dat. to the acc. is common after ἔξεϊαν. Cf. iv. 1. 35. —διαβιβάζειν: the transportation of troops across the Gulf of Corinth seems to have been impossible on account of the maritime supremacy of Athens. Hence the plan to humble
Φωκέων, εἰ δὲ βούλουστο, ἐπὶ Κρεῦσος. ταῦτα δὲ λογισά-μενοι εξήκοντα μὲν τριήμερες ἐπιλήψασαν, Πόλλις δὲ αὐτῶν ναύαρχος ἐγένετο. καὶ μέντοι οὐκ ἔμενον οἱ ταῦτα γνώντες, ἀλλ' οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐπολυρκοῦντο· τὰ γὰρ σιτα-440 γωγὰ αὐτῶς πλοία ἐπὶ μὲν τῶν Γεραιστῶν ἀφίκετο, ἐκεῖθεν δὲ οὐκέτι ἢθελε παραπλεῖν, τοῦ ναυτικοῦ ὄντος τοῦ Λακε-δαιμονίων περὶ τε Αἴγυπτος καὶ Κέω καὶ Ἀνδρον. γνώντες δὲ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὴν ἀνάγκην ἔνεβησαν αὐτοῖς εἰς τὰς ναῦς καὶ ναυμαχήσαντες πρὸς τὸν Πόλλων Χαβρίου ἡγουμένου 445 νικῶσι τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ. καὶ ὁ μὲν σύνος τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις οὐτω παρεκμίσθη. παρασκευαζομένων δὲ τῶν Λακεδαι-μονίων στρατεύμα διαβιβάζειν ἐπὶ τοὺς Βοιωτοὺς, ἔδει-θησαν οἱ Θηβαῖοι τῶν Ἀθηναίων περὶ Πελοπόννησου στρατεύμα πέμψαι, νομίζοντες εἰ τούτο γένοιτο, οὐ δυνα-450 τὸν ἐσεθαί τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίως ἀμα μὲν τὴν έαυτῶν χώραν φυλάττειν, ἀμα δὲ τὰς περὶ ἐκεῖνα τὰ χωρία συμ-μαχίδας πόλεις, ἀμα δὲ στρατεύμα διαβιβάζειν ἢκανϊν πρὸς έαυτούς. καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναίοι μέντοι ὑργίζομενοι τοῖς 63 Λακεδαιμονίως διὰ τὸ Σφοδρία ἔργον προθύμως ἐξέπεμ-

Athens first and attack Thebes afterwards.—ἐπὶ Φωκέων, ἐπὶ Κρεῦσος: on the side of the Phocians or from the vicinity of Creusis (see on 10), i.e. from the north of Thebes or from the south, as they might choose.

61. ἐπολυρκόντος: were blockaded, as in 1.2.—Γεραιστῶν: at the southern extremity of Euboea.—ῄθελε: were able. The literal notion of ἠθελε, were willing, must be thought of as applying to the crews, not to the vessels themselves.—αὐτοῖς: as opposed to hired sailors.—ναυμαχήσαντες: this battle is known as the Battle of Naxos. It occurred Sept. 9, 376 B.C. Half of the Lacedaemonian ships were either sunk or captured. This was the occasion on which the young Phocion first distinguished himself. The victory brought fresh accessions to the new Athenian maritime confederacy. See on 34.

62. διαβιβάζων: sc. across the Corinthian Gulf. The following events belong to the year 375 B.C.—περὶ Πελοπόννησου: i.e. in order to harass the coasts of the Lacedaemonians and their allies.—ἐκαύτως: i.e. the Thebans.

63. ὑργίζομενοι: more from resentment against the Lacedaemonians than out of love for Thebes, whose increased power was beginning to cause jealousy at Athens.—τὸ Σφο-
455 ψαν περὶ τὴν Πελοπόννησον ναῦς τε ἐξήκοντα πληρώσαντες καὶ στρατηγὸν αὐτῶν Τιμόθεον ἔλομενοι. ἀτε δὲ εἰς τὰς Θῆβας οὐκ ἐμβεβληκότων τῶν πολεμίων οὔτ' ἐν ὕπονοιο Κλεόμβροτος ἦγε τὴν στρατιὰν ἔτει οὔτ' ἐν ὕπονοι Τιμόθεος περιέπλευσε, θρασεῖ ὦτ δὴ ἐστρατεύοντο οἱ Θηβαῖοι ἐπὶ τὰς περιοικίδιας πόλεις καὶ πάλιν αὐτὰς ἀνελάμβανον. ὁ δὲ μέντοι Τιμόθεος περιπλέυσας Κέρκυραν μὲν εὐθὺς ὑψ' ἔαντ' ἐποιήσατο· οὐ μέντοι ὑπορεποῦσατο οὔτε ἄνδρας ἐφυγάδευσεν οὔτε νόμους μετέστησεν· ἐξ ὑδ' ὅτι περὶ ἐκείνα πόλεις ἀπάσας εὐμενεστέρας ἔσχεν· ἀντεπλήρωσ' 65

465 σαν δὲ καὶ οἱ Δακεδαμώνιοι ναυτικοὶ καὶ Νικόλοχον ναύαρχον, μάλα ἡμεῖς ἄνδρα, ἐξέπεμψαν· ὅς ἐπειδὴ εἶδε τὰς μετὰ Τιμοθέου ναῦς, οὐκ ἐμέλλησε, καίπερ ἐξ νεῶν αὐτῷ ἀπονεῖν τῶν 'Αμβρακιώτιδων, ἀλλὰ πέμπει καὶ πενήκοντα ἔχων ναῦς ἐξήκοντα οὖσας ταῖς μετὰ Τιμοθέου θέου ἐναιμακρησε· καὶ τότε μὲν ἤττησθα, καὶ τροπαίοι ὁ Τιμόθεος ἐστήσεν ἐν 'Αλυζία. ὁ δὲ ἀνεκλυσμένων τῶν ὑπ' ἔδραν νεῶν καὶ ἐπισκευαζομένων, ἔπει παρεγένοντο αὐτῷ ἀν' ἀμβρακιώτιδες ἐξ τριήρεις, ἐπὶ τὴν 'Αλυζίαν ἐπέλευσεν, ἄθι τ' ἢ ὁ Τιμόθεος. ὅς δὲ οὐκ ἀντανηγε, τρο- 470 παίον αὖ κακεῖνος ἐστήσατο ἐν ταῖς ἐγυγματῶν νῆσοις. ὁ

ἐργὸν: see 20 ff. — Τιμόθεον: the talented son of Conon. He had been general in 378 B.C. along with Chabrias and Callistatus. — ἐν τῇ ἥγε: as in 59. — ἐστρατεύοντο οἱ Θῆβαι: it was during these struggles that the Battle of Tegyra occurred, in which Pelopidas defeated a superior number of Lacedaemonians led on by the Orchomenian harvest. Plut. Pelop. 17; Diod. xv. 27.

64. περιπλέυσας: sc. around Peloponnesus. — ὑψ' ἔαντ'': the dat. is the regular const. in this sense, not the accusative. — τὰς περὶ ἐκείνα πόλεις: see on 1. 7. — Further details of the exploits of Timotheus may be found in Diod. xv. 36; Cor. Nep. Timoth. 2.

65. Νικόλοχον: mentioned in 1. 6 as the ἐπιστολεύτης of Antalcidas. — 'Αλυζία: in Acarnania, opposite the island Leucas. This battle occurred in June, 375 B.C.

66. κακεῖνος: he likewise. — πλούν: on this use of the neut., unchanged
δὲ Τιμόθεος ἐπεὶ ὡς τε εἶχεν ἑπεσκέψασε καὶ ἐκ Κερκύρας ἄλλας προσεπληρώσατο, γενομένων αὐτῷ τῶν πασῶν πλέον ἡ ἐβδομήκοντα, πολὺ δὴ ὑπερεῖχε ναυτικῷ· χρήματα μέντοι μετεπέμπετο Ἀθηνησήν· πολλῶν γὰρ ἐδείτο, τὰ πολλὰς ναῦς ἔχων.

80 had received only thirteen talents, a sum quite insufficient for his needs.

for case and number, see H. 647, last ex.—πολλῶν γὰρ ἐδείτο: Timotheus
Οἱ μὲν οὖν Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ Λακεδαίμονες περὶ ταῦτα ἡγαμ. οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι ἐπεὶ κατεστράφησαν τὰς ἐν τῇ Βουκωνίᾳ πόλεις, ἐστράτευον καὶ εἰς τὴν Φωκίδα. ὡς δ' αὖ καὶ οἱ Φωκεῖς ἐπράβευον εἰς τὴν Λακεδαίμονα καὶ ἔλεγον, 5 ὅτι εἰ μὴ βοήθησοι, οὐ δυνήσομαι μὴ πείθεσθαι τοῖς Θηβαίοις, έκ τούτων οἱ Λακεδαίμονες διαβιβάζοντο κατὰ θάλασσαν εἰς Φωκέας Κλεόμβροτον τε τὸν βασιλέα καὶ μετ' αὐτοῦ τέταρας μόρας καὶ τῶν συμμάχων τὸ μέρος.

Σχεδὸν δὲ περὶ τούτων τῶν χρόνων καὶ ἐκ Θεσσαλίας 10 ἀφικνεῖται πρὸς τὸ κοινὸν τῶν Λακεδαίμονών Πολυδάμας Φαρσάλιος. οὖν δὲ καὶ ἐν τῇ ἄλλῃ Θεσσαλίᾳ μάλα νυκτικήσει, καὶ ἐν αὐτῇ δὲ τῇ πόλει οὕτως ἔδοκε καλὸς τε κἀγαθὸς εἶναι, ὥστε καὶ στασιάσαντες οἱ Φαρσάλιοι παρακατέθεντο αὐτῷ τὴν ἀκρόπολιν καὶ τὰς προσόδους 15 ἐπέτρεψαν λαμβάνοντι, ὅσα ἐγέρσατο ἐν τοῖς νόμοις,

Book VI. Spring of 374 B.C. to spring of 369 B.C. Grote, History of Greece, chaps. lxvii, lxviii; Curtius, History of Greece, Book VI, chaps. i, ii.

1. Cleombrotus invades Phocis. Spring of 374 B.C.

κατεστράφησα: see v. 4. 63. The subjugation of the Boeotian cities was followed by the establishment of a new Boeotian confederacy less liberal than the old, the principle of the equality of the several cities giving way before the aggressive policy of Thebes. — εἰς τὴν Φωκίδα: the Phocians had before sustained hostile relations with the Thebans (iii. 5. 4), and had recently been allies of the Lacedaemonians, to judge from v. 4. 60. See Diod. xv. 31. — μὴ πειθεῖσθαι: instead of the usual μὴ ὁδ. See on v. 2. 1. — τὸ μέρος: i.e. the part proportional to that sent by the Spartans themselves. As there were six Spartan morae in all, the proportional part of the allies would be two-thirds of their entire contingent. Cf. Δν. v. 3. 4 ἀνλαβόν ὁ στρατηγὸς τὸ μέρος ἔκατος.

2. Arrival of the Pharsalian Polydamas at Sparta. Spring of 374 B.C.

2. τὸ κοινὸν: i.e. the assembly of the Spartans and their allies. — καὶ δὲ: after preceding καὶ, as iii. 4. 24 after τῇ. — τῇ πόλει: i.e. Pharsalus. — δοξα: the antec. is the understood obj. of ἀναληκτεῖν.
εἰς τε τὰ ἱερὰ ἀναλῖσκεν καὶ εἰς τὴν ἄλλην διοίκησιν. καλείνοσ μὲν όποι τοῦτων τῶν χρημάτων τὴν τε ἀκραν ψυχατάεν καὶ τὰλα διοικῶν ἀπελογίζετο κατ' ἐνιαυτόν. καὶ ὅποτε μὲν ἐνδεχὴσ εἰς, παρ' ἐαυτοῦ 20 προσετίθει, ὅποτε δὲ περιγένεοντο τῆς προσόδου, ἀπελάμβανεν. ἦν δὲ καὶ ἄλλως ψυχατάν τοι και μεγαλοπρεπὴς τῶν Θεσσαλίκων τρόποι. οὕτος οὖν ἔτει ἄφικεν εἰς τὴν Δακεδαίμονα, εἰς τοιάδε:

"Εγώ, ὁ ἄνδρες Δακεδαίμονι, πράξεν τοὺς ὑμῶν δν καὶ 4 εὐρήγετος ἐκ πάντων δν μεμνήμεθα προγόνων ἄξιω, εάν τε τι ἀπορόθω, πρὸς υμᾶς ἴεναι, εάν τε τι χαλεπὸν υμῖν ἐν τῇ Θεσσαλίᾳ σωιστῆται, σημαινεῖ. ἀκούστε μὲν οὖν, εὖ οὖν ὃν, καὶ υμεῖς Ἰάσονος ὄνομα: ὁ γὰρ ἀνήρ καὶ δύναμιν ἔχει μεγάλην καὶ ὀνομαστὸς ἐστίν. οὕτος δὲ σπουδᾶς

3. τῆς τε ἀκραν: i.e. the acropolis, as i.v. 15. — ἐνδεχὴσ εἰς: sc. προσόδου, as is indicated by what follows. — παρ' ἐαυτό: equiv. to ἀπό τῶν ἐντωχχρημάτων, from his own resources.— προσετίθει: as obj. supply χρήματα, which is also to be understood as the subj. of περιγένεοντο. — περιγένεον τῆς προσόδου: was left over from the revenue. Cf. ii. 3. 8 ἄ περεγένεον τῶν φόρων. — μεγαλοπρεπὴς: the Thessalians were noted for their extravagance and love of display, — qualities induced by the fertility and wealth of their country. Cf. Athen. xiv. 662 ε, who elsewhere, xii. 527 α, affirms this particularly of the Pharsalians.


4. εὐρήγετος: a title of honor conferred by states upon each other or upon individuals who had done the state a service. The title was often handed down from father to son, as in the case of προξενία. It included certain rights and privileges, which are frequently enumerated in inscriptions, viz.: προμαυτελα, προσφεδρία, προδείκα, ἀντί, ἐγκτῆσις γῆς καὶ οἰκίας, ἀτέλεια πάντων καὶ τάλλα δος καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις προξενοῖς καὶ εὐρήγετας. — ἀκραν τε: Polydamas's language is not precise. He means that he is the hereditary proxenus and euergetes of the Spartans;—that he is now proxenus and euergetes, and that his ancestors were before him. — ἄξιω: I deem it fitting. — τι: cognate acc. G. 159, n. 2; H. 716 b. Cf. Thuc. v. 40. 3 ἀποροῦντα σαῦρα. — εὖ οὖν δρι: an idiomatic expression, always involving the ellipsis of some word, as here ἀκούει. Cf. 10. — Ἰάσονος: tyrant of Phoebe. He was a man of brilliant mental qualities, and is said to have been a pupil of the famous rhetorician Gorgias. Among his friends he counted Timotheus and Isocrates.—σπουδᾶς: Jason had been at war with the Pharsalians.
XENOPHON'S HELLENICA VI. 1.

30 ποιησάμενος συνεγένετό μοι, καὶ εἶπε τάδε· Ἔτι μὲν, δὲ Πολυδάμα, καὶ ἀκούσαν τὴν ύμετέραν πόλιν δυναίμην ἂν παραστήσασθαι, ἐξεστὶ σοὶ ἕκ τῶνδε λογίζεσθαι. ἔγω γὰρ, ἔφη, ἐξω μὲν Θεταλίας τὰς πλείστας καὶ μεγίστας πόλεις συμμάχους· κατεστρεφάμην δὲ αὐτὰς ὑμῶν σὺν 35 αὐταῖς τὰ ἐναντία ἔμοι στρατευομένων. καὶ μὴν οἰσθά γε, ὅτι ἔξως ἔχω μισθοφόρους εἰς ἐξακολουθίαν, οἷς, ὡς ἔγω οἴμαι, οὐδεμία πόλις δύναιν ἂν ῥαδίως μάχεσθαι. ἀριθμὸς μὲν γὰρ, ἔφη, καὶ ἀλλοθεν οὐκ ἔν ἐλάττων ἔξελθοι. ἀλλὰ τὰ μὲν ἐκ τῶν πόλεων στρατεύματα τοὺς μὲν 40 προεληνθότας ἔδη ταῖς ἡλικίαις ἔχει, τοὺς δὲ οὕτω ἀκμάζοντας· σωμασκοῦι γε μὴν μάλα ὅλγουν των ἐν ἐκάστῃ πόλει· παρ' ἐμοί δὲ οὕτως μισθοφορεῖ, ὅστις μὴ ἰκανός ἐστιν ἔμοι ἵσα ποιεῖν. αὕτως δὲ ἐστὶ, λέγει γὰρ χρῆ δ' ἐπί τοῦ ἄλλου τάληθς, καὶ τὸ σῶμα μάλα εὐροστός καὶ 45 ἄλλως φιλόπονος. καὶ τοῦν τῶν παρ' αὐτῷ πείραν λαμβάνει καθ' ἐκάστην ἡμέραν· ἡγεῖται γὰρ σὺν τοῖς ὅπλοις καὶ ἐν τοῖς γυμνασίοις καὶ ὅταν ποι στρατεύεται. καὶ οὔς μὲν ἄν μαλακοὺς τῶν ἔξων αἰσθάνεται, ἐκβάλλει, οὔς δ' ἄν ὅρει φιλοτόνως καὶ φιλοκυδώνως ἴχνοντας πρὸς τοὺς 50 πολέμους, τιμᾶ τοὺς μὲν δημοιρίας, τοὺς δὲ τρομορίας,

5. ἐπὶ μὲν: the clause with μὲν is not followed by the anticipated clause with δέ. What the latter would have been, may be inferred from 7 κρείττον μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι ἐκάσται ὑμᾶς μᾶλλον ἣ ἄκοντα προσαγαγόμεθαι. — Πολυδάμα: the voc. of proper names in -αν, gen. -αντος, sometimes ends in -αν instead of -αν, after the analogy of nouns in -ας of the first declension. H. 170 D. — μεγίστας πόλις: as Larissa, Cramonn, etc. — τὸ ἐναντία: adv., like ἐναντία λίθος. 5. 11. — ἔξως, μισθοφόρους: not tautological. The ἔξω are mentioned as opposed to the Thessalians, on whom also Jason could rely for assistance. — τὰ μὲν εκ τῶν πόλεων στρατεύματα: armies composed of citizens, often designated as τὰ πολιτικά στρατεύματα. Cf. ν. 3. 25. — ὅλγοι τινές: some few. — δοτικά μῆ: on μῆ in cond. rel. senta., see G. 283, 2; H. 1021.

6. αὕτω δὲ: the conj. introduces a parenthetical explanation by Polydamas of Jason's language. — σὺν τοῖς ὅπλοις: in full armor. Const. with the subject. — ἐν τοῖς γυμνασίοις: on the parade-ground. — δημοιρίας: i.e. double
τοὺς δὲ καὶ τετραμοιρίας, καὶ ἄλλοις δώροις καὶ νόσων γε
θεραπείας καὶ περὶ ταφᾶς κόσμῳ· ὥστε πάντες ἵσαν
οἱ παρ’ ἐκεῖνῳ ξένῳ, ὅτι ἴ πολεμικὴ αὐτῶς ἀρετὴ ἐντιμο-
tatōn te βιον καὶ ἀφθονώτατον παρέχεται. ἐπεδείκνυε δὲ τ
55 μοι εἰδότι, ὦτι καὶ υπήκουν ἢδη αὐτῷ εἶχε Μαρακοὶ καὶ
Δόλοπες καὶ 'Αλκέτας ο ἐν τῇ 'Ηπείρῳ ὑπάρχος· ὡςτε,
ἐφι, 'τι ἂν ἔγω φοβούμενος οὐ βρδίως ἂν ὑμᾶς οἰομὴν
καταστρέψωσαι; τάχα οὖν ὑπολάβοι ἂν τις ἐμοῦ ἀπε-
ρος, "Τι οὖν μέλλεις καὶ οὖς ἢδη στρατεύεις ἐπὶ τοὺς
60 Φαρσάλιους;" ὦτι νη Διὰ τῷ παντὶ κρείττον μοι δοκεῖ
εἶναι ἐκόντας ὑμᾶς μᾶλλον ἢ ἀκοντας προσαγαγέσθαι.
βιασθέντες μὲν γὰρ ὑμεῖς τ’ ἂν βουλεύοισθε ὦ τι δύνασθε
κακὸν ἐμοί, ἐγὼ τ’ ἂν ὑμᾶς ὡς ἀσθενεστάτους βουλούμην
εἶναι· εἰ δὲ πεισθέντες μετ’ ἐμοῦ γένουσθε, δῆλον ὦτι
65 αὐξόμεν ἂν ο τι δυναίμεθα ἄλληλοις. γυνώσκω μὲν οὖν,
8 δι Πολυδάμα, ὦτι ἴ σῇ πατρίς εἰς σὲ ἀποβλέπει· ἔαν δὲ
μοι φιλικῶς αὐτὴν ἔχων παρασκευάσῃ, ὑπισχυομαί σοι,
ἐφι, ἐγὼ μέγιστόν σε τῶν ἂν τῇ ‘Ελλάδι μετ’ ἐμὲ κατα-
στήσειν. οὐν δὲ πραγμάτων τὰ δεύτερα σοι διδώμι
70 ἀκονε, καὶ μηδέν τίστευε μοι ὦ τι ἂν μὴ λογιζομένῳ σοι
ἀληθῶς φαίνηται. οὐκοῦν τούτῳ μὲν εὐθολν ἢμῖν, ὦτι

R.W. — περὶ ταφᾶς κόσμῳ: with honor in connexion with burial. A preposi-
tional phrase may be used as attrib. modifier of a subst., even when the latter is not accompanied by the arti-
cle. Cf. Thuc. iv. 10. 4 καὶ οὔκ ἐν γῇ στράτος ἄνωτὶν, there is not a land army.
7. Μαρακοὶ καὶ Δόλοπες: Aetolian tribes. — ‘Αλκέτας: king of the Mo-
lossians in Epirus. — τι ἂν ἔγω φοβοῦ-
μενος, ἂν οἰομὴν: note the resump-
tion of dir. discourse. ἂν is repeated
because its force attaches equally to
φοβοῦμενος and οἰομὴν. "What should
I fear that I should not think myself
able to subdue you?" H. 884. —
ἡμι: at once. — νη Διὰ: on the force of
this expression, see G. 163; H. 723. —
τῷ παντὶ: altogether. — μᾶλλον: really
superfluous after the comp. κρείττον,
but used to strengthen the contrast
between ἐκόντας and ἀκοντας. Cf. An.
iv. 6. 11 τοιὸν ἄνοι κρείττον μᾶλλον ἢν.
8. ἔχων παρασκευάσῃ: the simple
inf. with παρασκευάζω, as after συμ-
πράττειν, ii. 3. 13. αὐτὴν is subj. of
ἔχων. — πραγμάτων . . . ἀκονε: hear
in what sort of an enterprise it is that I
Φαρσάλον προσγευομένης καὶ τῶν ἕξ ύμων ἠρτημένων πόλεων εὐπετῶς ἄν ἐγὼ ταγὸς Θεσσαλῶν ἀπάντων κατα-
σταίην· ὅσι γε μὴν, ὅταν ταγεύσῃ τας Θεσσαλία, εἰς ἐξακι-
75 σχιλίους μὲν ὦι ἰππεύοντες γίγνονται, ὅπλιται δὲ πλείους
ἡ μύριοι καθίστανται. ἄν ἐγὼ καὶ τὰ σώματα καὶ τὴν 9
μεγαλοῳδιαῖν ὄραν ὦιμα ἀν αὐτῶν εἰ καλῶς τις ἐπιμε-
λεῖτο, οὐκ ἔδωκε ἐθνὸς ὅποι ἀν ἀξιώσασθαι ὑπῆκοι ἐναι
Θεσσαλόι. πλατυτάτης γε μὴν γῆς οὐσῆς Θεσσαλίας,
80 πάντα τὰ κύκλῳ ἐθνὴ ὑπῆκοα μὲν ἔστιν, ὅταν ταγὸς
ἐνθάδε καταστῇ· σχέδου δὲ πάντες οἱ ταύτη ἀκούσασθαι
eἰσιν. ὡςτε καὶ πελαταστικῷ ἐκὸς ὑπερέχειν τὴν ἡμετέραν
dύναμιν. καὶ μὴν Βοωτοὶ γε καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι πάντες ὅσοι 10
Λακεδαμονίων πολεμοῦντες ὑπάρχοντει μοι σύμμαχοι·
85 καὶ ἀκολουθεῖν τοῖν εἰσὶν ἀξιώσασθαι ἐμοι, ἃν μὸνον ἀπὸ Λακε-
δαμονίων ἔλευθερῷ αὐτοῦς. καὶ Ἦθηναι δὲ, εὖ οἴδ᾽ ὡς,
πάντα ποιῆσαι ἄν ὡς ἐστιν σύμμαχοι ἡμῶν γενέσθαι· ἄλλ᾽
ἐγὼ οὖν ἄν μοι δοκῶ πρὸς αὐτοὺς φιλίαν ποιῆσασθαι.

give you the second place.—πόλεων: sc. προσγευομένων. Cf. v. 4. 58.—ταγὸς:
TheSSally consisted of a number of independent states, which formed,
however, a sort of league, and prob.
in time of need elected a common
leader or ταγὸς. The word is pecul-
arily Thessalian, and is applied also
to the military leaders of single cities.
—ὅς γε μὴν: moreover that. Correla-
tive with the preceding τούτῳ μέν.—
ἐξαικελεῖος: this number is large as
compared with the number of foot-
soldiers (πλείους ἡ μύριοι). It is to be
explained by the fact that the lead-
ing classes in Thessaly served almost
exclusively in the cavalry. Cf. iv. 3.
9. Isocrates, viii. 118, reckons the
Thessalian cavalry at 3000 men.
9. σῖμαι ἄν: ἄν belongs to εἰσα.

Cf. 4. 2.—ἱστίν: instead of ἔστιν,
since the matter is regarded by Jason
as an accomplished fact.—οὶ ταγοὶ:
referring to τάντα τὰ εἴκοσι ἥκην. The
neighboring tribes were mostly moun-
taineers who could easily furnish
light-armed troops.
10. πολεμοῦντες: sc. ελιαίων, which is
frequently omitted after πάντες δοὺς
with a participle. Cf. de re equit. 11.
12 πάντες δοὺς συμπαρεχόμενοι.—
εὖ οἴδ᾽ ὡς: elliptical, as in 4.—
πάντα ποιῆσαι ἄν ὡς ὡς: the same
const. also Mem. ii. 9. 6 πάντι ἔκτει
ὠστε ἀπαλαγηθῆναι τοῦ Ἀρχετῆμον.
The usual const. after ποιῶ is a final
clause with ὥς or δοὺς. Cf. iv. 1. 40;
vii. 4. 21.—ὡςτε: γενέσθαι: denot-
ing purpose as in v. 3. 14. H. 953 a.
—οὐκ ἄν . . . ποιῆσασθαι: acc. to
Dem. xlix. 10, Jason abandoned this intention and became the ally of Athens in the succeeding year, 373 B.C. — τὴν κατὰ θάλασσαν ἄρχην παραλαβεῖν: in which event he would not need the help of Athens.

11. εἰ...λογιζόμαι: “as to whether my calculations are correct.” — τὰ ξύλα: wood for ship-building was obtained by the Athenians chiefly from Macedonia. Cf. v. 2. 16. — πενεταία: originally a conquered tribe like the Spartan Eiplwtes, afterwards increased by prisoners of war. They formed a link between the freemen and the born slaves. The word is probably derived from Penestia, a district on the borders of Macedonia and Illyria. — Ἀθηναίοις...πρίωντα: the soil of Attica was not especially fertile, and, in spite of careful cultivation, could not be made to produce sufficient for the population, so that considerable grain had to be imported. Cf. i. 135; v. 4. 61. The chief significance of the disaster of Aegospotami in the Peloponnesian War lay in the fact that it gave the Spartans command of the Euxine and thus took away from Athens the chief source of her grain supply.

12. ἡσύδρια: Athens at the time of her greatest influence had drawn her revenue chiefly from the tributary islands of the Aegean. The diminutive ἡσύδρια is used for the purpose of instituting a contemptuous comparison with ἑπειρωτικὰ ἐθνῆ. — τὰ κατὰ Θεσσαλίαν: matters in Thessaly. — δὲ ἐγὼ κτέ.: that Jason really
'Ελλάδα. οίδα γὰρ πάντας τοὺς ἐκεί ἀνθρώπους πλήν ἐνὸς μᾶλλον δουλείαν ἢ ἄλκην μεμελητηκότας, οίδα δὲ ύφ' οίας δυνάμεως καὶ τῆς μετὰ Κύρου ἀναβάσης καὶ τῆς μετ' Ἀγνησιάου εἰς πᾶν ἄφικτο βασιλεύς.' ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτ' 

110 εἰπόντος αὐτοῦ ἐγὼ ἀπεκρινάμην ὅτι τὰ μὲν ἄλλα ἀξιόσκεπτα λέγει, τὸ δὲ Δακεδαιμονίως ὅντας φίλους ἀποστήναι πρὸς τοὺς ἐναντίους, μηδὲν ἔχοντας ἐγκαλεῖ, 'τούτ', ἐφη, 'ἀπορῶν μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι.' ὁ δὲ ἐπανεύρετας μὲ καὶ εἰςών, ὅτι μᾶλλον ἐκτένων μου εἶν̄, ὅτι τοιοῦτος εἶν̄, 

115 ἐφήκε μοι ἔλθοντί πρὸς ὑμᾶς λέγειν τάληθ', ὅτι διανοοῖτο στρατεύειν ἐπὶ Φαρσαλίων, εἰ μὴ πεισοίμεθα. αἰτεῖν ὦν ἔκελευε βοθεῖεν παρ' ὑμῶν. 'καὶ ἐὰν μὲν θεοὶ,' ἐφη, 'διδῶσιν ὅστε σε πείθειν ἰκανήν πέμπειν συμμαχίαν ὡς ἐμοὶ πολεμεῖν, ἅγ,' ἐφη, 'καὶ τούτῳ χρώμεθα δ' τι ἃν ἀπο- 

120 βοιή ἐκ τοῦ πολέμου. ἄν δὲ σοι μὴ δοκῶσιν ἰκανῶς βοθεῖν, οὐκ ἦδη ἀνέγκλητος ἄν δικαίως εἶν̄, εἰ τῇ πατρίδι, ἡ σε τιμᾷ, καὶ σὺ πράττοις τὰ κράτιστα.;' 

perì 14

meditated an attack upon the Persian empire, is affirmed by Isocrates v. 119.—πάντας πλήν ἐνὸς: i.e. all except the king. The vassals of the king were regarded as his property, so that he alone was looked upon as free.—ὑφ' οίας δυνάμεως: the gen. with ὑπὸ, on account of the passive notion involved in εἰς πᾶν ἄφικτο. 

H. 820.—τῆς μετὰ Κύρου, τῆς μετ' Ἀγνησιάου: the exact number of Greek troops with Cyrus before the Battle of Cunaxa is given in An. i. 7. 10 as 12,900. Agenilaus, on the expedition referred to, was voted 8000 troops (iii. 4. 2–4), but not all of these were called out.—εἰς πᾶν ἄφικτο: was reduced to great extremities. See on v. 4. 29. 

13. ἐπεὶ δὲ κτῆ.: anacolouthon. The clause beginning with τὸ δὲ, instead of depending upon ἀπεκρινάμην, is made by the insertion of ἐφή to stand as an independent clause. In this way it happens that the clause ὁ δὲ ... ἄφικτο, which is really the conclusion of the sentence beginning ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα, appears as a separate sentence introduced by δὲ. Cf. v. 1. 28.—ἐκτένων μοι: the verbal adj. is used with the sense of the middle, ἐκσταλ τίνος, hold fast to some one.—ἐφήκε: permitted.—συμμαχίαν: auxiliaries. So also iv. 8. 24.—ὡς πολαμίν: expressing purpose, as in v. 2. 38. ἰκανὸς is generally followed by the simple inf., as in 14.—τούτῳ χρώμεθα κτῆ.: "let us abide by the result, whatever it is."—εἰ πράττουσι κράτιστα: i.e. if you should ally yourself with me.
τούτων δὴ ἐγὼ ἦκω πρὸς ύμᾶς καὶ λέγω πάντα, ὡσα ἐκεῖ αὐτὸς τε ὅρω καὶ ἐκείνων ἀκήκοαι. καὶ νομίζω οὖν τως 125 ἔχεω, ὦ ἀνδρεῖς Δακεδαμόνοι, ὡς εἰ μὲν πέμψετε ἐκεῖσε δύναμιν μὴ ἐμοὶ μόνον ἄλλα καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις Θεσσαλοῖς ἰκανὴν δοκοῦσαν εἶναι πρὸς Ἰάσωνα πολεμεῖν, ἀποστῆ- σαντα αὐτοῦ αἱ πόλεις· πάσα γὰρ φοβοῦνται ὅταν ποτὲ προβήσεται ἡ τοῦ ἀνδρὸς δύναμις· εἰ δὲ νεοδαμώδεις καὶ 130 ἄνδρα ἰδιότην οἱ σθεὶ ἀρκέσειν, συμβουλέων ἦσυχῶν ἔχεω. εὖ γὰρ ἦστε, ὅτι πρὸς τε μεγάλην ἐσταίρεται ρόμην ὁ τόλομος καὶ πρὸς ἄνδρα, ὃς φρόνιμος μὲν οὖν στρατη- γός ἐστιν, ὡς ὃσα τε λανθάνει καὶ ὃσα φθάνει καὶ ὃσα βιάζουσι ἐπιχειρεῖ υἱόμαλα ἀφαμαρτάνει. ἰκανὸς γὰρ 135 ἐστι καὶ νυκτὶ ὀσαπέρ ἡμέρα χρῆσθαι, καὶ ὅταν σπεῦδῃ, ἀριστὸν καὶ δεῖπνον ποιησάμενος ἀμα πονεῖσθαι. οἰεται δὲ καὶ ἀναπαύεσθαι χρῆναι, ὅταν ἄφικηται ἐνθὰ ἄν ὦρμη- μένος ἦ καὶ διαπράξῃται ἀ δεῖ· καὶ τοὺς μεθ' αὐτοῦ δὲ ταύτα ἐθυκεν. ἐπίσταται δὲ καὶ ὅταν ἐπιποιήσατε 140 ἅγαθὸν τι πράξωσιν οἱ στρατιώται, ἐκπλήσσαι τὰς γυνῶμας αὐτῶν· ὥστε καὶ τοῦτο μεμαθηκασι πάντες ὡς καὶ αὐτοῦ, ὅτι ἐκ τῶν πόλων καὶ τὰ μαλακὰ γίγνεται. καὶ μὴν 14 ἐγκρατεστάτος γε ἐστιν ὃν ἐγὼ οἴδα τῶν περὶ τὸ σῶμα

14. νομίζω οὖν τως ἔχεω: equiv. to a verb of saying, and hence followed by a clause with ὡς. — ἰδιότην: a private person, as opposed to a king.
15. ρόμην: variation of the more usual δύναμις, as in vii. 4. 16. — μὲν: the correlative is καὶ μὴν in the next paragraph. — ὁ ἀφαμαρτάνυ: ως with the ind. denoting result occurs occasionally instead of the customary ὥστε or ως with the infinitive. See on v. 4. 22. — δοσα ... ἐπιχειρεῖ: as many things as he undertakes to accomplish by secrecy, by forestalling others, or by force. The expression seems to stand for δοσα λανθάνων καὶ φθάνων καὶ μαθώμενος πράττειν ἐπιχειρεῖ. — οὐ μάλα: not easily. — ἀφαμαρτάνυ: rare in prose and used by Xenophon only here. — νυκτὶ ... χρῆσθαι: to make as much use of night as of day. The same quality is attributed by Xenophon in nearly the same words to Agesilaus. Ares. 6. 6. δαπάνη is cognate acc. — ποιησάμενος: the use of the aor. partic. here instead of the pres. seems unnatural.
16. καὶ μὴν: emphatic transition,
ηδονών· ὥστε οὐδὲ διὰ ταύτα ἀσχολίαν ἔχει τὸ μὴ πράττειν· ἔρχεται δὲ τὸ δεόμενον. ὑμεῖς οὖν σκεφτάσασθε ἐπιταχθῆναι πρὸς ἐμὲ, ὥσπερ ὡμῆν προσήκει, ὅτοια δυνητεύσεθε τε καὶ μέλλετε πονήσειν.

"Ὁ μὲν ταῦτα ἔσχεν. οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τότε μὲν ἀνε-βάλοντο τὴν ἀπόκρισιν· τῇ δ’ ύστεραιᾳ καὶ τῇ τρίτῃ λογισάμενοι τάς τ’ ἐξ ἐνδόμαρα ὅσα αὐτοὶ οἴεν καὶ τὰς περὶ Λακεδαιμόνα πρὸς τὰς τῶν Ἀθηναίων τριήμεραι καὶ τὸν πρὸς τοὺς ομόρους πόλεμον ἀπεκρίναντο, ὅτι ἐν τῷ παρόντι οὐκ ἂν δύναντο ἰκανὴν αὐτῶ ἐκπέμψαι ἐπικουρίαν, ἀλλ’ ἀπόντα συνιδέσθαι αὐτῶν ἐκέλευον ὅπῃ δύνατο ἀριστα τά τε ἑαυτοῦ καὶ τά τῆς πόλεως. κάκεινος μὲν έπαινέσας τὴν ἀπλότητα τῆς πόλεως ἀπήλθε. καὶ τὴν μὲν ἀκρόπολιν τῶν Φαρσαλίων ἐδείτο τοῦ Ἰάσωνος μὴ ἀναγκάσατε αὐτῶν παραδοῦναι, ὅπως τοῖς παρακαταθεμένοις διασώζῃ τοὺς δὲ ἑαυτοῦ παιδές ἐδωκεν ὀμήρους, ύποσχόμενοι αὐτῷ τὴν τε πόλιν πείσας ἐκοῦσαν σύμμαχον πονῆσει καὶ ταῦτον συγκαταστήσεις αὐτῶν. ὑς δὲ τὰ πιστὰ ἔδοσαν ἀλλήλοις, εὐθὺς μὲν οἱ Φαρσάλοι εἰρήνην ἤγον, ταχὺ δὲ ὁ Ἰάσων ὁμολογομενῶς ταῦτας τῶν Θετταλῶν καθεστήκει. ἐπει γε μὴν ἐτάγεσθε, διέταξεν καὶ further strengthened by γ. — το τράτταις: dependent upon ἀσχολίαν, which also takes the gen. of the articular inf., e.g. Mem. i. 3. 11 ἀσχολίαν τοῦ ἐμπληθηκαί. — μῆ: instead of μὴ οὐ, as in i. 1; v. 2. 1. — τὸ δεόμενον: sc. πράττεσθαι. Cf. Cyr. ii. 3. 3 τῶν πράττεσθαι δεομένων. — ποιήσαι: on the tense see G. 202, 3, σ.; H. 846.

17. τὸς τ’ ἐξ ἐμὸς μόρας: i.e. the four that had been sent into Phocis. See 1. — τὰς τῶν Ἀθηναίων τριήμεραι: those under Timotheus referred to in v. 4. 63. — τὸν πρὸς τοὺς ὀμόρους πόλεμον: it is not known what neighbors are here referred to; possibly the Messenians, whom the presence of an Athenian fleet in their vicinity may have encouraged to revolt.
18. τὴν ἀκρόπολιν: his fellow-citizens had entrusted its care to him, as narrated in 2. — συγκαταστήσεις: i.e. join with the other states in making him ταγός.
19. ἐτάγεσθε: the inceptive aorist.
165 ἵππων τε ὄσον ἐκάστη πόλις δυνατὴ ἦν παρέχει καὶ ὑπληκτικὸν. καὶ ἐγένοντο αὐτῷ ἵππεῖς μὲν σὺν τοῖς συμμάχοις πλείους ἢ ὄκτακισχίλιοι, ὑπληκτικὸν δὲ ἐλογίσθησαν ὑπὸ ἐλάττων διαμυρίων, πελταστικὸν γε μὴν ἰκανὸν πρὸς πάντας ἀνθρώπων ἀντιταχθῆναι· ἠργον γὰρ ἐκείνων γε 170 καὶ τὰς πόλεις ἀριθμήσαν. προεῖπε δὲ καὶ τοῖς περιοίκοις πάσι τὸν φόρον, ὥσπερ ἐπὶ Σκόπα τεταγμένος ἦν, φέρειν. καὶ ταύτα μὲν οὕτως ἐπεραίνετο· ἐγὼ δὲ πάλιν ἐπάνειμι, οὖν εἰς τὰς περὶ Ιάσωνος πράξεις ἐξέβην.

Οἱ μὲν Δακεδαίμονοι καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι συνελέγοντο εἰς 2 τοὺς Фωκέας, οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι ἀναχωρήσαντες εἰς τὴν αὐτῶν ἐφύλαττον τὰς εἰσβολάς. οἱ δ’ Ἀθηναίοι αὐξανόμενοι μὲν ὄρωντες διὰ σφᾶς τοὺς Θηβαίους χρῆματά τε ὑπὸ συμ-5 βαλλομένους εἰς τὸ ναυτικόν, αὐτοὶ δὲ ἀποκαλόμενοι καὶ χρημάτων εἰσφοραῖς καὶ ληστείαις ἐξ Αἰγίνης καὶ φυλα-καίς τῆς χώρας, ἐπεθύμησαν παύσασθαι τοῦ πολέμου, καὶ πέμψαντες πρέσβεις εἰς Δακεδαίμονα εἰρήνην ἐπούσαντο.

Εὐθὺς δ’ ἐκείθεν δύο τῶν πρέσβεων πλεύσαντες κατὰ 2 G. 200, χ. 5, β.; Η. 841.—πρὸς πάντας ἀνθρώπων: “to meet the world.” —ἀργον: sc. ἐστί, it is difficult.—ἐπὶ Σκόπα: Scopas was ruler of Cherson and Phocaea, and ταῖς of Thessaly, at the time of the Persian wars. Simoniades, the lyric poet, was his friend, and sang in verse the praises of Scopas and the Scopadas.—περὶ Ἰάσωνος: for the gen. instead of the acc., see on v. 2. 7.

2. 1. The Athenians make peace with Sparta. Summer of 374 B.C.
The history of the events alluded to in 1. 1 is here resumed.

ληστείαις: cf. v. 1. 1.—εἰρήνην ἐπούσαντο: according to Cornelius Nepos, Timotheus 2. 2, one of the conditions of the peace was, that Sparta should recognize Athens’s maritime supremacy. Diodorus, xv. 38. 1, says the peace was arranged at the instance of the king of Persia, whose object was to secure Greek mercenaries for a war against Egypt by stopping domestic quarrels in Greece. Acc. to the same writer, Thebes, refusing to guarantee the autonomy of the Boeotian cities, was shut out from the peace; but it is probable that Diodorus has confounded this peace with that of 371 B.C.; see 3. 20.

10 δόγμα τῆς πόλεως εἶπον τῷ Τιμοθέῳ ἀποπλεῖν οἷκα δὲ εἰρήνης οὐσίς· ὅ δ' ἀμα ἀποπλεῖν τοὺς τῶν Ζακυνθίων φυγάδας ἀπεβίβασεν εἰς τὴν χώραν αὐτῶν. ἔπει δὲ οἱ δὲ τῇ πόλεως Ζακύνθων πέμψαντες πρὸς τοὺς Δακεδαί-μονίους ἔλεγον οἷα πεπονθότες εἶεν ὑπὸ τοῦ Τιμοθέου, 15 εὐθὺς οἱ Δακεδαιμόνιοι ἄδικεῖν τε ἡγοῦντο τοὺς Ἀθηναίο-νας καὶ ναυτικοὶ πάλιν κατεσκέυαζον καὶ συνετάττοντο εἰς ἔξηκονα ναῦς ἀπ' αὐτῆς τε τῆς Δακεδαίμονος καὶ Κορίνθου καὶ Λευκάδος καὶ Ἀμβρακίας καὶ Ἡλίδος καὶ Ζακύνθου καὶ Ἀχαΐας καὶ Ἐπιδαύρου καὶ Τροιζῆς 20 καὶ Ἐρμιόνος καὶ Ἀλιέων. ἐπιστῆσαντες δὲ ναῦρχον τὸν Μνάσιππον ἐκέλευσαν τῶν τε ἄλλων ἐπιμελεῖσθαι τῶν κατ' ἐκεῖνη τὴν ἁλατταν καὶ στρατεύων ἐπὶ Κέρκυραν. ἐπεμψαν δὲ καὶ πρὸς Διονύσιον διδάσκοντες, ὡς καὶ ἐκεῖνος χρήσιμον εἰ ὑπὸ τὴν Κέρκυραν μὴ ὑπὲρ Ἀθηναίων 25 εἶναι καὶ ὁ μὲν δὴ Μνάσιππος, ἐπεὶ συνελέγη αὐτῷ δὲ

2. Τιμοθέῳ: after the Battle of Alyzia (see v. 4. 68) he had remained till now in the same waters, off the coast of Acarnania. — τῶν Ζακυνθίων: there had been dissensions in Zacynthus. The leaders of the popular party had been driven out, and had taken refuge on the fleet of Timotheus. Acc. to Diod. xv. 45, Timotheus transferred the exiles to a fortified stronghold whence they could harass their opponents.

3. ἀδικεῖν: acc. to Diod. xv. 45, the Lacedaemonians demanded satisfaction of the Athenians, but the latter refused it. — συνετάττοντο: got in order, organized. — καὶ, καὶ κτ.: note the polysyndeton as indicating the number of Sparta’s allies.

4. ἐκ Κέρκυραν: acc. to Diod. xv. 46, the Spartans were induced to undertake this enterprise by certain citizens of Corcyra, who had promised their help in the subjugation of the island. — πρὸς Διονύσιον: tyrant of Syracuse, the first of the name. Conon had sought to secure his assistance for the Athenians, but Dionysius had uniformly lent his help to the Spartans. Cf. v. 1. 26. His favorable attitude toward them was determined by the fact that they had rendered him great service in establishing and maintaining his despotism at Syracuse. See Diod. xiv. 10; 44; 70. — χρήσιμον: inasmuch as Corcyra lay in the route from Greece to Sicily. In the Peloponnesian War it had furnished a station to the Athenians, at the time of the Sicilian Expedition. See Thuc. vi. 32. 2 ἐκ τῆς Κέρκυρας ἑξακρίβως καὶ τὸ ἄλοχο στράτευμα συνελέγετο, 42. 1 ὁ δὴ Ἀθηναῖος ἔσχεν ἐν τῇ Κέρκυρᾳ αὐτῷ τὰς σύμμαχοι ἀπαντάς ἦσαν.
τὸ ναυτικὸν, ἐπελευσεν εἰς τὴν Κέρκυραν· εἰχε δὲ καὶ μυσθοφόρους σὺν τοῖς ἐκ Δακεδαιμονος μετ' αὐτοῦ στρατευμένοις οὐκ ἐλάττους χιλίων καὶ πεντακοσίων. ἔπει δὲ ἀπέβη, ἐκράτης τε τῆς γῆς καὶ ἐδήν ξειραγμένης. 30 νην μὲν παγκάλως καὶ πεφυτευμένην τὴν χώραν, μεγαλοπρεπεῖς δὲ οἰκήσεις καὶ οἰνώνας κατεσκευασμένους ἐπὶ τῶν ἄγρων· ἄστι' ἐφασαν τοὺς στρατιώτας εἰς τοῦτο τρυφῆς ἐλέειν, ἄστι' οὐκ ἐθέλειν πίνειν, εἰ μὴ ἀνθοσμίας εἶναι. καὶ ἀνδράποδα δὲ καὶ βοσκῆματα πάμπολα ἥλικτο. 35 ἐκ τῶν ἄγρων. ἔπειτα δὲ κατεστρατοπεδεύσατο τῷ μὲν τεξῷ ἐπὶ λόφῳ ἀπέχοντι τῆς πόλεως ὡς πέντε στάδια, πρὸ τῆς χώρας διότι, ὅπως ἀποτέμνοιτο ἐνεύθεν, εἰ τις ἐπὶ τὴν χώραν τῶν Κερκυραίων ἔξοι. τὸ δὲ ναυτικὸν εἰς τάπιθα εὐσέβει στῆς πόλεως κατεστρατοπεδεύσειν, εὗθεν ἄφεν' ἀν τὰ 40 προσπλένατα καὶ προκοιμᾶσθαι καὶ διακωλύειν. πρὸς δὲ τοὺς τῷτοι καὶ ἐπὶ τῷ λιμένι, ὅποτε μὴ χειμῶν κωλυνό, ἐφώρμει· ἐπολιώρκηται μὲν δὴ οὕτω τὴν πόλιν. ἔπει δὲ οἱ Κερκυραῖοι ἐκ μὲν τῆς γῆς οὐδὲν ἐλάμβανον διὰ τὸ κρατεύσαι κατὰ γῆν, κατὰ θάλατταν δὲ οὐδὲν εἰσήγηται 45 αὐτοῖς διὰ τὸ ναυκρατεύσαι, ἐν πολλῇ ἀπορίᾳ ἤσαν καὶ πέμποντες πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους βοηθεῖν τε ἔδοεντο καὶ ἐδιδασκον ὡς μέγα μὲν ἀγαθὸν ἀποβάλοιεν ἀν, εἰ Κερ—

5. ἐπελευσεν: sc. in the spring of 373 B.C.
6. ἄστι'/ οὐκ ἔθλειν: ἄστι' οὐκ in-
stead of ὥστε μὴ, as though the
thought were ἐφασαν αὐτοὺς οὐκ ἔθλειν
(direct οὐκ ἔθλειν). Yet ἄστι'/ οὐ in-
stead of ὥστε μὴ sometimes occurs
even when the above explanation is
impossible. H. 1023 b.—τίνων: οἶον
(from οἶνων) is to be supplied, as
obj. of τίνης, and οἶον with ἀνθοσμίας.
7. πρὸ τῆς χώρας: i.e. between the
city and the cultivated fields.—eis τάπι θάτερα: on the other side. The
phrase τάπι θάτερα is used as a subst.
dependent upon eis. Cf. Ἀν. ν. 4. 10
eἰσβάλλειν ἐκ τοῦ ἐπὶ θάτερα.—κατε-
στρατοπεδεύσειν: stationed. Seldom
used of a fleet.
8. ἐλάμβανον κατὰ γῆν, κατὰ θά-
λατταν εἰσήγητο: chiasitic arrange-
ment.
9. ἐδιδασκον: the same arguments
were urged by the Corcyrean envoys
ΧΕΝΟΦΩΝ'S HELLENICA VI. 2. 93

κύρας οτερθείεν, τοῖς δὲ πολεμίως μεγάλην ἀν ἴσχον προσβάλουσι· εξ οὐδεμίας γὰρ πόλεως πλὴν γε Ἀθηνῶν 50 οὐτε ναῦς οὐτε χρήματα πλείω ἀν γενέσθαι. ἔτι δὲ κεῖσθαι τὴν Κέρκυραν ἐν καλῷ μὲν τοῦ Κορινθιακοῦ κόλπου καὶ τῶν πόλεων, αἰ̂ ἐπὶ τοῦτον καθήκουσιν, ἐν καλῷ δὲ τοῦ τὴν Δακωνικῆν χώραν βλάπτειν, ἐν καλλίστῳ δὲ τῆς τε ἀντιπέραν Ἰππέρου καὶ τοῦ εἰς Πελοπόννησον 55 ἀπὸ Σικελίας παράπλου. ἀκούσαντες δὲ ταῦτα οἱ Ἀθη-10 ναῖοι ἐνόμισαν ἰσχυρῶς ἐπιμελητέον εἶναι, καὶ στρατηγὸν πέμπουσι Στησικλέα εἰς ἐξακοσίους ἔχοντα πελταστάς, Ἀλκέτου δὲ ἐδήθησαν συνδιαβιβάσαι τούτους. καὶ 11 οὕτωι μὲν νυκτὸς διακομισθέντες ποὺ τῆς χώρας εἰσῆλθον 60 εἰς τὴν πόλιν. ἐπισήμαζο τὸ καὶ ἐξῆκοντα ναύς πληροῦν, Τιμόθεον δ' αὐτῶν στρατηγὸν ἐξειροτύησαν. ὁ 12 δ' οὖ δυνάμενος αὐτόθεν τὰς ναύς πληρώσας, ἐπὶ νῆσων πλεύσας ἐκεῖθεν ἐπειράτο συμπληροῦν, οὐ̂ φαύλον ἤγομ- 65 μεν εἶναι ἐπὶ συγκεκριμένας ναύς εἰκῇ περιπλεύσαι. 10 οἷς ὁ Ἀθηναῖον νομίζοντες αὐτῶν ἀναλούν τὸν τῆς ὥρας εἰς 18 τοῦ περιπλοῦ χρόνου, συγγνώμην οὐκ ἔσχον αὐτῷ, ἀλλὰ

at the outbreak of the Peloponnesian War. Cf. Thuc. i. 32–36. — ἐν καλῷ τοῦ Κορινθιακοῦ κόλπου: favorably with respect to the Corinthian Gulf. The gen. depends upon ἐν καλῷ, as the equivalent of an adverb. H. 757 a, second paragraph. — παράπλου: instead of διάπλου, since the route followed the coast.

10. Ἀλκέτου: ruler of the Molossians in Epirus. See 1. 7. — συνδιαβιβάσαι: to assist in the transportation. The Athenian troops marched first to Epirus and there took ship for Corcyra.

11. ποὺ: διακομισθέντες is used in a pregnant sense: "having been transported and having landed"; hence ποὺ instead of ποῖ.

12. ἐπὶ νῆσων: i.e. the islands of the Aegean. For the omission of the art. in such cases, see on v. i. 23. — οὐ̂ φαύλον: no trivial matter, i.e. a great risk. — συγκεκριμένας: this word properly applies to the crews rather than to the ships as here. — εἰκῇ: rashly. — περιπλεύσαι: sc. Peloponnesus.

13. ἀναλοῦν: instead of the more usual ἀναλέσσειν, which Xenophon also uses, e.g. 1. 2. — τὸν τῆς ὥρας εἰς τὸν περιπλοῦ χρόνον: the favorable
παύσαντες αὐτὸν τῆς στρατηγίας Ἰφικράτην ἀνθαιροῦν-
tαι. ὁ δὲ ἐπεὶ κατέστη στρατηγός, μάλα δέξεως τὰς ναῦς ἑπ-
ληροῦτο καὶ τοὺς τριπλάρχους ἥμαγκαζε. προσέλαβε
70 δὲ παρὰ τῶν Ἀθηναίων καὶ εἰ ποῦ τις ναῦς περὶ τὴν
Ἀττικὴν ἔπλευ καὶ τὴν Πάραλον καὶ τὴν Σαλαμινίαν,
λέγων, ὡς ἐὰν τάκει καλῶς γένηται, πολλὰς αὐτοῖς ναῦς
ἀποσέμψει. καὶ ἐγένοντο αὐτῷ αἱ ἀπασαὶ περὶ ἐβδομή-
κοντα. ἐν δὲ τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ οἱ Κερκυραίοι οὕτω σφόδρα
15 ἑπείνων, ὡςτε διὰ τὸ πλῆθος τῶν αὐτομολούμενων ἐκήρυξεν
ὁ Μνάσιππος πεπρᾶσθαι ὡστες αὐτομολοίη. ἐπεὶ δὲ
οὐδὲν ἤτεν ὑμτομόλους, τελευτῶν καὶ μαστιγῶν ἀπέπεμ-
πεν. οἱ μέντοι ἐυδοθεῖ τοὺς γε δούλους οὐκ ἐδέχοντο
πάλιν εἰς τὸ τείχος, ἀλλὰ πολλοὶ ἔξω ἄπέθνησαν. ὁ δὲ
18 80 αὐτὸς Μνάσιππος ὁ ὀρῶν ταῦτα ἐνόμιζε τε ὡσον οὐκ ἤδη ἔχειν
time for the voyage. —παύσαντες: Timotheus, probably with the assist-
ance of Jason or Alcetas, was ac-
quitted in the proceedings instituted
against him, but did not again re-
ceive his command. — Ἰφικράτην:
Iphicrates had been serving under
the king of Persia in Egypt. He and
Timotheus now exchanged places.

14. δέξεως: by stringent measures.
— τοὺς τριπλάρχους: sc. τριπλαρχεῖν, i.e.
he compelled the citizens to equip
the galleys. The wealthiest citizens,
to the number of some 1200, were
oblige to perform this service, the
responsibility for a single trireme be-
ing shared by a number of citizens
together, sometimes as many as six-
teen. The state furnished the vessel,
the trierarchs everything else, includ-
ing the commander. With the declin-
ing patriotism of the Athenians, this
obligation naturally came to be increas-
ingly irksome. —περὶ τὴν Ἀττικὴν
ἐπι: i.e. was cruising about to pro-
tect the coast. — τὴν Πάραλον: the
‘Paralus’ and ‘Salaminia’ were usu-
ally employed only for embassies and
other official business.

15–26. Defeat of the Lacedaemonians
at Coreya. Spring of 372 B.C.

15. οὕτω σφόδρα ἑπείνων: the siege
had already lasted more than a year.
— ἕκηρυξεν: co-ord. expression,
where we might have expected subor-
dination, ὡστε with infinitive. The
present form lays greater stress on
the fact stated. G. 237, Rem.; H.
927. — ἕκηρυξεν: in pregnant sense,
“issued a proclamation command-
ing.” — πεπρᾶσθαι: the perf. as rep-
resenting not merely a completed act,
but also the following continued state,
as κεκλείσθαι, shut and keep shut, v. 4.
7; συνεκελεύθαι vi. 4. 25. — τελευτῶν:
at last. Adverbially, not correlative
with μαστιγῶν.

16. ὡσον οὐκ ἤδη κτέ.: already all
τὴν πόλιν καὶ περὶ τοὺς μισθοφόρους ἐκανούργηε καὶ τοὺς μὲν τινὰς αὐτῶν ἀπομίσθους ἐπεποίηκε, τοῖς δὲ τισὶ καὶ δυὸν ἡδή μηνοὺ ὄφειλε τὸν μισθὸν, οὐκ ἀπορῶν, ὡς ἑλέγετο, χρημάτων· καὶ γὰρ τῶν πόλεων αἱ πολλαί αὐτῷ Ἀργοῦριον ἀντὶ τῶν ἄνδρῶν ἐπεμπόν, ἀτε καὶ διαποντόν τῆς στρατεύσεως σοὺς. κατιδόντες δὲ ἀπὸ τῶν πύργων οἱ ἔκ τῆς πόλεως τὰς τις φυλακὰς χειρὸν ἥ πρὸσθεν φυλαττο-μένας ἐσπαρμένους τε κατὰ τὴν χώραν τοὺς ἄνθρωπους, ἐπεκαθίαρμόντες τοὺς μὲν τινὰς αὐτῶν ἔλαβον, τοὺς δὲ κατέ-κοψαν. αἰσθόμενος δὲ ὁ Μνάσιππος αὐτός τε ἐξωπλίζετο καὶ ὅσον εἶχεν ὀπλίτας ἀπασιν ἐβοήθει καὶ τοὺς λοχα-γοὺς καὶ τοὺς ταξιάρχους ἐξάγε&omega; ἐκέλευς τοὺς μισθοφό-ρους. ἀποκριμαμένων δὲ τῶν λοχαγῶν, οὗτοι μὲν διὸν εἶναι ἡ διδόντας τάπυττεν πειθομένους παρέχειν, τοὺς μὲν τινα βακτηρία, τὸν δὲ τῷ στυράκι ἐπάταξεν. οὕτω μὲν δὴ ἄθυμως ἔχοντες καὶ μισοῦντες αὐτῶν συνεξῆλθον πάντες· ὅπερ ἦκιστα εἰς μάχην συμφέρει. ὁ δ’ ἐπεὶ παρετάξατο, αὐτὸς μὲν τοὺς κατὰ τὰς πύλας τῶν πολεμίων τρεφόμενος ἐπεδίωξεν· οἱ δ’ ἐπεὶ ἐγγύς τοῦ τείχους ἐγένοντο, ἀνεστρέφοντο· καὶ ἐπεὶ ἐγγύς τοῦ τείχους ἐγένοντο, ἀνεστρέ-φοντο τε καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν μυημάτων ἐβαλλον καὶ ἢκόντιζον.
ἀλλοι δὲ ἐκδραμόντες καθ’ ἑτέρας πύλας ἐπιτίθενται ἀθρόοι
tois ἐσχάτοις· οἱ δ’ ἐπὶ ὀκτὼ τεταγμένοι, ἀσθενεὶς νομί·
σαντες τὸ ἄκρον τῆς φάλαγγος ἔχειν, ἀναστρέφειν ἐπει-
ρῶντο. ώς δὲ ἢραντο ἐπαναχωρεῖν, οἱ μὲν πολέμιοι ὡς
105 φεύγουσιν ἐπέθεντο, οἱ δὲ οὐκέτι ἐπανέστρεψαν· καὶ οἱ
ἔχομενοι δ’ αὐτῶν εἰς φυγὴν ὄρμων. ὁ δὲ Μνάσιππος
tois μὲν πιεζομένους οὐκ ἐδύνατο βοηθεῖν διὰ τοὺς ἐκ τοῦ
κατ’ ἀντικρὺ προσκεκλήμενοι, ἀεὶ δ’ ἐλεύπετο σὺν ἑλάττω-
σιν. τέλος δ’ οἱ πολέμιοι ἀθρόοι γενόμενοι πάντες ἐπετί-
110 θετο τοῖς περὶ τὸν Μνάσιππον, ἢθη μάλα ὅλγους οὐσι.
καὶ οἱ πολῖται ὀρῶντες τὸ γιγνόμενον ἐπέξήρεαν· ἐπεὶ δ’ 23
ἐκείνων ἀπέκτειναν, ἐδῶκοι ἢθη ἀπαντες. ἐκπεύρασαν
d’ ἄν καὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον ἐλείν σὺν τῷ χαρακόματι, εἰ μὴ
οἱ διάκοντες τὸν ἄγοραῖον τε ὄχλον ἴδοντες καὶ τὸν τῶν
115 θεραπόντων καὶ τῶν τῶν ἀνδραπόδων, οἰρήνετες ὀφελός
ti αὐτῶν ἐμαυ, ἀπαντέρεντο. καὶ τότε μὲν τροπαῖον τοῖς
24 ἰστασαν οἱ Κερκυραῖοι τοὺς τε νεκροὺς ὑποστόνδους ἀπε-
δίδοσαν. ἐκ δὲ τούτου οἱ μὲν ἐν τῇ πόλει ἐρρωμενέστεροι
ἐγεγένητο, οἱ δ’ ἐξω ἐν πάσῃ ἡ ἄθυμια ἴσων. καὶ γὰρ
120 ἐλέγετο ὅτι Ἰφικράτης τὸ ὄσον οὐκ ἤθη παρείη, καὶ οἱ

τοῖς ἐσχάτοις: the extremity (of the
wing).  
21. οἱ δ’ ἐπὶ ὀκτὼ τεταγμένοι κτέ.: those at the extremity of the wing (οἱ ἐσχάτοι), being drawn up within only eight deep, thought themselves too weak (ἀσθενεῖ) to withstand their ene-
mies, who were in a solid column (ἄθροι), and so attempted to strength-
en their line by increasing its depth. To do this they began to wheel the
troops (ἀναστρέφειν) at the end (τὸ ἄκρον τῆς φάλαγγος), so as to double
the depth at that point. But the manoeuvre created confusion, and

panic ensued. — ἀναστρέφειν: supply
toς στρατιώτας as object. — οὐκέτι
ἐπανέστρεψαν: they did not finish the
evolution. — ὄρμων: here intransitive.

22. ἀεὶ: to be taken with ἑλάττω-
sιν. “Those who remained with him,
continued to grow fewer and fewer.”

23. τὸν ἄγοραῖον ὄχλον: the crowd
of camp-followers, who sold provisions
and other articles. — ὀφελος κτέ.: i.e.
having thought them able-bodied
troops. See on v. 3. 6.

24. ἐρρωμένεστερος: on the com-
parison see H. 251 b. — ἦθη: empha-
sizing τάση, as in v. 1. 3. — ὄσον οὐκ
Κερκυραίοι δὲ τῷ ὄντι ναῦς ἐπιλήσοντο. 'Ταπερμένης δὲ, 25 ὅς ἐτύγχανεν ἐπιστολιαφόρος τῷ Μνασίππῳ ὄν, τὸ τε ναυτικὸν πάν ὅσον ἦν ἐκεῖ συνεπιλήσει, καὶ περιπλέυσ́σας πρὸς τὸ χαράκωμα τὰ πλοῖα πάντα γεμίσας τῶν τε 125 ἀνδραπόδων καὶ τῶν χρημάτων ἀπέστελλεν. 'Αὐτὸς δὲ σὺν τε τοῖς ἐπιβάταις καὶ τοῖς περισσωθείσι τῶν στρατιωτῶν διεφύλαττε τὸ χαράκωμα. 'Τέλος δὲ καὶ οὗτοι μᾶλα τεταρακαλομένοι ἀναβάτες ἐπὶ τὰς τριήμεις ἀπέπλεον, πολὺν μὲν σίτου, πολὺν δὲ ὤνο, πολλὰ δὲ ἀνδράποδα καὶ ἀσθε-130 νούτας στρατιώτας καταλιπόντες. 'Δευνὸς γὰρ ἐπεφο-βητύνο μὴ καταληφθεῖν ὑπὸ τῶν 'Αθηναίων ἐν τῇ νῆσῳ, καὶ ἐκεῖνοι μὲν εἰς Δευκάδα ἀπεσώθησαν.

"Ὁ δὲ Ἰφικράτης ἐπεὶ ἤριστο τοῦ περιπλοῦ, ἁμα μὲν 27 ἐπλει, ἁμὰ δὲ πάντα ὅσα εἰς ναυμαχίαν παρεσκευάζετο. 135 εὗρος μὲν γὰρ τὰ μεγάλα ἱστία αὐτοῦ κατέληπεν, ὡς ἐπὶ ναυμαχίαν πλέων καὶ τοῖς ἀκατίοις δὲ, καὶ εἰ φοῖρον πνεῦμα εἰ, ὀλύγα ἔχριτο. τῇ δὲ κόπῃ τὸν πλοῖν ποι-σώμενος ἀμενών τε τὰ σώματα ἔχειν τους ἄνδρας καὶ ἀμενών τὰς ναῦς πλέει ἐποίει. πολλὰκις ἐδὲ καὶ ὅσου 28

ἡθή: as in 16. ἐπιλήσον: the idea receives greater vividness by being expressed as a fact, instead of being made dependent upon ἔλεγον.

26. ἐπιστολιαφόρος: the second in command, elsewhere designated as ἐπιστολεύς. Cf. i. 1. 23.

26. εἰς Δευκάδα ἀπεσώθησαν: cf. i. 3. 22 ἀπεσώθης εἰς Δεκέλεαν.

27-32. Iphicrates' voyage to Corcyra. Spring of 372 B.C.

27. δοὺς εἰς ναυμαχίαν: cf. ἐπιτήδεια ἕν, cf. vii. 2. 21 δοὺς εἰς πεζὸν παρεσκευάστηκα. — τὰ μεγάλα ἱστία: the triremes, in addition to the chief mast (ἱστία μεγάς), usually carried another smaller mast. This was called ἱστία ἄκατας. On each mast were two sails, of which those on the chief mast were called ἱστία μεγάλα, and those on the smaller mast ἱστία ἄκατα or ἄκατι. — αὐτός: i.e. in Athens. Another instance of leaving the sails behind is given in i. 1. 13. The object was to have the ships ready for action. — ὀλύγα: cognate acc.; cf. i. 15 διαπερ χρῆσθαι. — τῇ κόπῃ: used here as a collective term, and by metonymy for ἐφέταις, oarsmen. Cf. Hdt. v. 30. 3 ἄκαται, πεζῆ ἄστις, eight thousand shields, i.e. soldiers. So also ἦ ἦκτος, αἰκήμη, ἄλχη. — ἀμενών τὰ σώματα ἔχειν: σώματα is acc. of specification, as in v. 3. 17.
μέλλοι αριστοποιεῖσθαι τὸ στράτευμα ἢ δειπνοποιεῖσθαι, ἐπανήγαγεν ἄν τὸ κέρας ἀπὸ τῆς γῆς κατὰ ταῖτα τὰ χωρία. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐπιστρέψας ἄν καὶ ἀντιπρώρους καταστήσας τὰς τριήμεις ἀπὸ σημείου ἀφίη ἀνθαμμαλλᾶσθαι εἰς τὴν γῆν, μέγα δὴ νικητὴριον ἢ τὸ πρώτους καὶ ὑδωρ λαβεῖν καὶ εἰ τοὺς ἄλλους ἐδέουστοι καὶ πρῶτους ἀριστήσατο· τοὺς δὲ ὑστάτοις ἀφικομένους μεγάλη ξημία ἢ τὸ τέ ελαττοῦσθαι πᾶσι τούτοις καὶ ὅτι ἀνάγεσθαι ἑαμεν ἐδει, ἐπεὶ σημήνειεν· συνέβαινε γὰρ τοὺς μὲν πρῶτους ἀφικομένους καθ' ἄσπυχιαν ἀπαίτητα πονεῖν, τοῖς δὲ τελευταίοις διὰ σπουδῆς. φυλακᾶς γε μήν, εἰ τύχοι ἐν τῇ πολεμίᾳ ἀριστοποιοῦμενος, τὰς μὲν ἐν τῇ γῇ, ἀσπερ προσήκει, καθίστη, ἐν δὲ ταῖς ναυσίν αἱρόμενος αὐ τοὺς ἱστοὺς ἀπὸ τούτων ἄσκοπεῖτο. πολὺ οὖν ἐπὶ πλέον οὕτωι καθεώρων ἢ οἱ ἐκ τοῦ ὑμαλοῦ, ἀφ' ὑψηλότερον καθορῶντες. ὅπου δὲ δειπνοποιοῦσι καὶ καθεύδοι, ἐν μὲν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ νύκτωρ πῦρ οὐκ ἔκας, πρὸ δὲ τοῦ στρατεύματος φῶς ἐποίει, ῥα μηδεὶς λάθη προσιών. πολλάκις δὲ, εἰ εὐδία εἰη, εὐθὺς δειπνήσας ἀνήγετο· καὶ εἰ μὲν αὖρα φέροι, θέωτες ἀμα

28. ἐπανήγαγεν ἄν: the aor. with ἄν denoting repeated action is rare. The impf. with ἄν is much more common. G. 206; H. 835 b.—τὸ κέρας: i.e. the fleet proceeding ἐπὶ κέρως, one ship behind another, as opposed to ἐπὶ φάλαγγος (30), side by side.—ἐπιστρέφεις κτ.: Iphicrates would withdraw the ships some distance from the coast, opposite the place where he intended to land (κατὰ ταίτα τὰ χωρία), and then turning their prows toward the land would give the signal for rowing to the shore.—ἐπιστρέφεις ἄν: apparently the iterative use of the aor. partic. with ἄν, corresponding to the aor. ind. with ἄν as seen in ἐπανήγαγεν ἄν. Cf. 4. 11 λαβὼν ὃ ἄν... ἄν ἐστρατεύετο, Cyri. viii. 3. 8. —μέγα... ἀριστήσας: it was a great feat (lit. prize) to be the first to get water and whatever else they needed, and to be the first to breakfast. —πάντων τῶν τούτων: in all these things. —ἀμα: i.e. along with those who reached shore first. —καὶ δὴ ἴδα: correlative with the inf. ἔλαττοσθαι. —σημήνει: sc. ὁ σαλιγκτής. H. 602 c.—καθ' ἄσπυχιαν, διὰ σπουδῆς: note the change of preposition.

29. πολέ: separated from the comp. as Ἀρ. iii. 2. 19 πολὺ ἡμείς ἐπὶ ἀσφαλεῖσθεν ὕστηματός ἑμεῖς. —θεοντες: i.e. sailing, opp. to ἔλαβεν, rowing.
κατὰ μέρος τοὺς ναῦτας
160 ἀνέπαυντο. ἐν δὲ τοὺς μὲθ᾿ ἡμέραν πλοῖς ἀπὸ σημεῖων
τοῦ μὲν ἐπὶ κέρως ἤγε, τοῦτο δὲ ἐπὶ φάλαγγος. ὥστε ἄμα
μὲν ἐπὶ λευκόν, ἄμα δὲ πάντα ὅσα εἰς ναυμαχίαν καὶ ἡσυχ-
κότας καὶ ἐπιστάμενοι εἰς τὴν ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων, ὡς φοιτο,
κατεχομένην θάλασσαν ἀφικνοῦντο. καὶ τὰ μὲν πολλὰ ἐν
165 τῇ πολεμίᾳ καὶ ἡρίστων καὶ ἐδείπνουν· διὰ δὲ τὸ τάναγ-
καία μόνον πράττει καὶ τὰς βοσθείας ἐφθανεν ἀναγόμενος
καὶ ταχὺ ἐπέρανε. περὶ δὲ τὸν Μνασίππου θάνατον
31 ἐγγυχανεν ὃν τῆς Δακωνίκης περὶ τὰς Σφαγίας. εἰς τὴν
'Ἡλείαν δὲ ἀφικόμενος καὶ παραπλεῦσα τὸ τοῦ Ἀλφείου
170 στόμα ὑπὸ τοῦ Ἰξθθών καλούμενον ὁμίσοτο. τῇ δ᾿ ὑστε-
ραίᾳ ἐντεύθεν ἀνήγετο ἐπὶ τῆς Κεφαλληνίας, οὕτω καὶ
τεταγμένος καὶ τὸν πλοῦν ποιούμενος ὡς, εἰ δεόι, πάντα
ὅσα χρῆ παρεσκευασμένοι ναυμαχοῖ. καὶ γὰρ τὰ περὶ
tοῦ Μνασίππου αὐτόπτου μὲν οὐδενὸς ἤκηκεν, ὑπόπτευε
175 δὲ μὴ ἀπάτης ἐνεκεν λέγοιτο, καὶ ἐφιλάττετο· ἐπεὶ μένοι
ἀφίκετο εἰς τὴν Κεφαλληνίαν, ἐνταῦθα δὴ σαφῶς ἐπύθετο
καὶ ἀνέπαυε τὸ στράτευμα.

Oἶδα μὲν οὖν ὅτι ταῦτα πάντα, ὅταν οἰωνται ναυμαχή. 32

30. μὲθ᾿ ἡμέραιν: by day. — ἐπὶ κέρως: in column. — ἐπὶ φάλαγγος: side by side. — δοὺς εἰς ναυμαχίαν: as in 27. — τὰ πολλὰ: adverbially. — ἐν τῇ πολεμίᾳ: i.e. on the coast of Laconia. — τὰς βοσθείας ἐφθανέν ἀνα-
γόμενος: “he embarked again before the enemy rallied to attack him.”
βοσθείαις is the dir. obj. of ἐφθανέν. The word is used of rushing to ward
off a hostile invasion. — ταχὺ ἐπέ-
ρανε: sc. ὁδὸν, was soon on his way
again. Cf. v. 4. 20 κατανόεις, sc. ὁδὸν,
which in 49 is expressed. Kurz sug-
gests supplying ἄριστον καὶ ἐδεί-
pνου from the preceding ἡρίστων καὶ ἐδε-
ipνου.
31. τὰς Σφαγίας: consisting of Sphacteria and two other small islands
situated off the Messenian town of Pylus. The islands are reckoned as
a part of Laconia, since Messenia had
by conquest long formed a part of that
country. — τὸν Ἰξθθών: a promontory
on the coast of Elis. — ὥς: final clause
with opt. instead of the consecutive
clause with the inf. which we naturally
expect. — τὰ περὶ τοῦ Μνασίπ-
που: the gen. instead of the acc., at-
tracted by ἦκηκεν. See on v. 2. 7.
σεων ἀνθρωποι, καὶ ἀσκεῖται καὶ μελετάται· ἀλλὰ τοῦτο ἐπανω, ὅτι ἐπεὶ ἀφικέσθαι ταχὺ ἐδει ἐνθα τοὺς πολέμιους ναυμαχήσεων φιετο, ἥρετο ὅπως μῆτε διὰ τὸν πλοῦν ἀνεπιστήμωνας εἶναι τῶν εἰς ναυμαχίαν μῆτε διὰ τὸ ταύτα μελετῶν βραδύτερον τι ἀφικέσθαι.

Καταστρεφόμενος δὲ τὰς ἐν τῇ Κεφαλληνίᾳ πόλεις ἐπέλευσεν εἰς Κέρκυραν. ἐκεῖ δὲ πρώτον μὲν ἀκούσας ὅτι προσπλέωνεν δέκα τριήρεις παρὰ Διονυσίου βοηθήσονται τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις, αὐτοῖς ἔλθων καὶ σκεφάμενος τῆς χώρας ὅθεν τοὺς τε προσπλέοντας δυνατὸν ἢν ὅραν καὶ τοὺς σημαίνοντας εἰς τὴν πόλιν καταφανεῖς εἶναι, ἐνταῦθα κατέστησε τοὺς σκόπους. κακεύως μὲν συνέθετο προσ-πλεόντων τε καὶ ὄρμουντων ὡς δέοι σημαίνειν· αὐτοῖς δὲ τῶν τριηράρχων προσέταξεν εἰκοσι, οὓς δεήσω, ἐπεὶ κηρύξεις, ἀκολουθεῖς· εἰ δὲ τις μὴ ἀκολουθήσω, προέπε μὴ μέμψεσθαι τὴν δίκην. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐσημαύθησαν προσ-πλέονται καὶ ἐκπρόχθη, ἀξία ἐγένετο θέας ἡ σπουδὴ· οὕδεις γὰρ ὅστις οὐ δρόμῳ τῶν μελλόντων πλεῖον εἰσέβη.

32. ὡς: combined with the inf. as also in Oec. 7. 29 περάσθαι δέκωσι ὡς βελτιστα παρά προσήκοντα κάταρον ἤμως διαπράττεται. The const. is to be explained as a mingling of the inf. with the δέκω-clause.


33. πρώτον μὲν: instead of ἐπειδή δὲ corresponding to this, we have ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐσημαύθησαν in 34. Cf. v. 2.

7. — παρὰ Διονυσίου: see 4. — τῆς χώρας: part. gen. dependent upon ὅπως. — καταφανεῖς: sc. εἰ τῇ πόλει, as shown by the preceding εἰς τῇ πόλει.

34. προσπλεόντων τε καὶ ὄρμουντων κτ. : supply τῶν πολεμίων as subj., when they have in sight and when they came to anchor. A different signal was given for each occasion. On the omission of the subj. of the gen. abs. const., see G. 278, 1, π.; H. 972 n. — οὐς δεήσω: rel. clause of purpose in indir. disc. after secondary tense; dir. οὐς δεήσω. — μὴ μέμψεσθαι τὴν δίκην: ironically, they should not find fault with the punishment (as being too light), i.e. they should find it severe. On μὴ for οὐ after verbs of hoping and promising, see G. 283, 3; H. 1024, last two examples and the following remark.

— οὕδεις ὅστις οὐ: emphatic for every single one. See on v. i. 3. — τῶν μελλόντων: dependent upon οὕδεις.
eis τὰς ναῦς. πλεύσας δὲ ἔνθα ἦσαν αἱ πολέμιαι τριή-35
τεις, καταλαμβάνει ἀπὸ μὲν τῶν ἄλλων τριήρων εἰς τὴν
gῆν τοὺς ἄνδρας ἐκβεβηκότας, Μελάνυππος μέντοι ὁ
200 Ῥόδιος τοὺς τε ἄλλους συνεβούλευε μὴ μὲνεν ἐνταῦθα καὶ
αὐτὸς πληρωσάμενος τὴν ναῦν ἔξεπτει. ἐκεῖνος μὲν ὄν
cαίπερ ἀπαντῶν ταῖς Ἰφικράτους ναυσίν ὀμοι ἀπέφυγεν·
αἱ δὲ ἀπὸ Συρακουσῶν νήσει ἀπασχολεῖ ἐάλωσαν αὐτοὺς
ἀνδράσων. ὁ μέντοι Ἰφικράτης τὰς μὲν τριήρεις ἀκρωτη-
205 πισάμενοι ἐλκὼν καθηγάγετο εἰς τὸν Κερκυραίων λιμένα,
tῶν δὲ ἄνδρῶν συνεβή ἐκάστῳ τακτὸν ἀργύριον ἀποτει-
σαι, πλὴν Κρυνίππου τοῦ ἄρχοντος· τούτων δὲ ἐφύλαττεν,
ὡς ἡ πραξάμενοι πάμπολλα χρήματα ἡ ὡς πωλήσων,
κάκεινος μὲν ὑπὸ λύπης αὐθαυρέτῳ θανάτῳ ἀποδεχόμενος,
210 τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους ὁ Ἰφικράτης ἀφήκη, Κερκυραιοὶς ἐγγυητὰς
δεξάμενοι τῶν χρημάτων. καὶ τοὺς μὲν ναυτὰς γεωρ-
γοῦντας τοὺς Κερκυραίους τὸ πλεῖστον διέτρεφε, τοὺς δὲ
πελταστὰς καὶ τοὺς ἀπὸ τῶν νεῶν ὀπλίτας ἔχων διέβαβαν
εἰς τὴν Ἀκαρνανίαν· καὶ ἔκει ταῖς μὲν φυλίαις πόλεσι
215 ἐπεκούρει, εἶ τίς τι δέουστο, Θυριεύσι δὲ, μάλα καὶ ἄνδρα-
σίν ἀλκίμους καὶ χωρίων καρτέρων ἐχουσίων, ἐπολεμεῖ
cαὶ τὸ ἀπὸ Κερκύρας ναυτικῶν προσλαβών, σχεδὸν περὶ
38 ἐνενήκοντα ναυς, πρῶτον μὲν εἰς Κεφαλληνίαν πλεύσας

35. συνεβούλευε: sc. before the at-
tack. In English we should expect the plpf.; but the Greek often em-
phazises the repetition or continu-
ance of the action where the English
does not.—Μελάνυππος ὁ Ῥόδιος: he
accordingly did not belong to the Syr-
acusan contingent. —ὁ/θῷς ἄνδρά-
σιν: dat. of accompaniment, the prep.
being omitted, as regularly where
ὁ/θῷς is used. G. 188, 5, ν.; H. 774 a.
36. συνεβή ἐκάστῳ: agreed with
each of the men. Supply ἤκαστον as
subj. of ἀποτείχα. Each was to pay
a fixed sum, presumably according to
his rank and means.—ἀποτείχα: the
correct orthography,—not ἀποτεύχα.
See Preface.—τῶν χρημάτων: i.e. the
stipulated ransoms.
37. τὶ: cognate acc. as in v. 4. 36.
—Θυριεύει: inhabitants of the town
Thyrion in northern Acharnia.—
μάλα: modifies both ἀλκίμους and κα-
ρτέρων. Its position makes it strongly
emphatic.
38. σχεδὸν: pleonastic. Cf. v. 2.
χρήματα ἐπράξατο, τὰ μὲν παρ’ ἕκοντων, τὰ δὲ παρ’ ἄκοντων: ἔπευγα δὲ παρεσκευάζετο τὴν τε τῶν Δακεδαι-
μονίων χώραν κακῶς ποιεῖν καὶ τῶν ἄλλων τῶν κατ’ ἐκείνα πόλεων πολεμίων οὐσῶν τὰς μὲν ἠθελούσας προσ-
lαμβάνειν, τοὺς δὲ μὴ πειθομένους πολεμεῖν.

'Εγώ μὲν δὴ ταύτην τὴν στρατηγίαν τῶν Ιφικράτους 39
225 οὗ χήκεστα ἐπαινῶ, ἔπευγα καὶ τὸ προσελέσθαι κελεύσαι ἐαυτῷ Καλλιστρατόν τε τὸν δημηγόρον, οὐ μόνον ἔπτυ-
θεον οὖντα, καὶ Χαβρίαν, μόλις στρατηγὸν νομίζομενον.
εἰτε γὰρ φρονίμους αὐτοὺς ἡγούμενος εἶναι συμβούλους
λαβεῖν ἐβούλετο, σῶφρων μοι δοκεῖ διαπράξασθαι, εἰτε
230 ἀντιπάλους νομίζων, οὕτω θρασεῖς μὴτα καταρραθμοῦν
μὴτα καταμελῶν μὴδὲν φαίνεσθαι, μεγαλά φρονοῦντος ἐφ’ ἐαυτῷ τοῦτο μοι δοκεῖ ἄνδρὸς εἶναι,
κακῶν μὲν δὴ ταύτ’ ἔπραττεν.

Οἱ δὲ 'Αθηναῖοι ἐκπεπτωκότας μὲν ὀρώντες ἐκ τῆς 3
Βοιωτίας Πλαταιέας, φίλους ὄντας, καὶ καταπεφευγότας

40 ὡς els. — κατ’ ἐκείνα: in that dis-
trict, as v. I. 7. — τοὺς δὲ μὴ πειθομέ-
nους: as if πολίτων, instead of πόλεων,
had preceded.

39. ἔπευγα: without preceding πρὸ-
τον, as occasionally elsewhere.—προ-
σελέσθαι: supply τὸν δήμον as subject.
—Καλλιστρατόν: he was leader of
the anti-Theban party at Athens, and
favored an alliance with Sparta. In
377 B.C. he had been general along
with Timotheus and Chabrias.—ἐπι-
τίθεμαν: favorably inclined, as 3.
14. —μᾶλλα στρατηγῶν: μᾶλλα with a
subst. (of adj. meaning), as v. 4. 14
μᾶλλα χειμώνων διητοῦνται. — σῶφρων: i.e.
σῶφρον τι. Cf. Mem. II. 7. 13 ἐθυμα-
στὸν ποιεῖν. —εἰτὲ ἀντιπάλους νομί-
ζων: sc. συμβούλους λαβεῖν ἐβούλετο. —
οὕτω θρασεῖς... φαίνεσθαι: φαίνε-
σαι is subj. of δοκεῖ. τοῦτο merely
resumes the idea already expressed
by the infinitive. —καταρραθμοῦν, κα-
ταμελῶν: the former refers to neg-
lect as the result of indolence, the
latter to neglect as the result of heed-
lessness. The nom. (for acc.) is here
used in consequence of the influence
of the preceding νομίζων. —μεγαλά
φρονοῦντος ἐφ’ ἐαυτῷ ἄνδρὸς: of a man
proud in his self-reliance.

3. 1–3. Congress of Greek states at
Sparta. Summer of 371 B.C.

1. Πλαταιάς: the Plataeans had not
been able to maintain their inde-
pendence of Thebes since the expul-
sion of the Spartans from Bœotia in
376 B.C. They accordingly appealed
to the Athenians to be allowed to
form an alliance with them; but the
Thebans surprised and plundered Plataea and drove out the inhabitants, who then took refuge in Athens. Diod. xv. 46; Pausan. ix. 1. 4–8. — Θεσπιάς: in 373 B.C. the Thespians suffered almost as severe a fate as had befallen Plataea. Thespiae was deprived of its walls and broken up into its original constituent villages; hence ἀπόλλος. — Φωκέας: the Phocians, though recently in alliance with the Spartans (cf. iii. 5. 3; iv. 3. 16; vi. 1. 1), had formerly enjoyed friendly relations with Athens. — πιστὰς κτ. d.: the Plataeans were the only Greeks who had assisted the Athenians at Marathon; the Thespians alone had remained with the Spartans at Thermopylae; a detachment of them had fought also at Plataea, while Thebes at that crisis had ranged herself on the side of the barbarians.

3. ἥν καὶ ἔπραττε: the impf. where the English would use the plpf. See on συνεβολεύει 2. 35. — τοὺς ἐκκλησίους: equiv. to τὴν ἐκκλησίαν. See on ν. 2. 33. — ὁ δάδοιχος: one of the
χος. ήν δε οὔτος οἶος μηδὲν ἦττον ἦδεσθαι ύφ' αὐτοῦ ἢ
25 ύπ' ἀλλῶν ἐπανούμενος· καὶ τότε δὴ ἦρξατο ὅδε πως·
"Ω ἀνδρὲς Δακεδαμόνιοι, τὴν μὴν προξενίαν ὑμῶν οὐκ 4
ἐγὼ μόνος, ἀλλὰ καὶ πατρὸς πατὴρ πατρῴων ἔχων παρε-          
dίδου τῷ γένει. Βούλομαι δὲ καὶ τοῦτο ὑμῖν δηλῶσαι,
ὡς ἔχουσα ἡ πόλις διατελεί πρὸς ἡμᾶς. ἐκεῖνη γὰρ,
30 ὅταν μὲν πόλεμος ἦ, στρατηγοὺς ἡμᾶς αἰρέται, ὅταν δὲ          
ἡσυχίας ἐπιθυμήσῃ, εἰρηνοποιοῦσ' ἡμᾶς ἐκπέμπει. κἀγὼ
πρόσθεν δὶς ἦδη ἦλθον περὶ πολέμου καταλύσεως καὶ ἐν
ἀμφοτέραις ταῖς προσβεβίαις διεπραξάμην καὶ ὑμῖν καὶ
ἡμῶν εἰρήνην· νῦν δὲ τρίτων ἦκω καὶ ἤγοιμαι πολύ
35 δικαίωτατα νῦν ἰν διαλαγῆς τυχεῖν. ὅρω γὰρ οὐκ ἀλλὰ 6
μὲν ὑμῖν, ἀλλὰ δὲ ἡμῖν δοκοῦντα, ἀλλ' ἡμᾶς τε ἀχθομέ-          
νοις καὶ ἡμᾶς τῇ Πλαταιῶν τε καὶ Θεσσαλῶν ἀναίρεσει.          
πάς οὐκ οὖν εἰκός τα αὐτὰ γυναῖκοντας φίλους μᾶλλον          
ἀλλήλους ἢ πολεμίους εἶναι; καὶ σωφρόνων μὲν δήπων
40 ἐστι μηδὲ εἰ μικρὰ τα διαφέροντα εἵθε πόλεμον ἀναιρε-          
oσθαι· εἰ δὲ δὴ καὶ ὀμογνωμονοῦμεν, οὐκ ἀν πάνω τῶν          
θαυμαστῶν εἰθ' ἡμὶ εἰρήνην ποιεῖσθαι; δίκαιον μὲν οὖν 8
ἢ μηδὲ ὅπλα ἐπιφέρειν ἀλλήλους ἡμᾶς, ἐπεὶ λέγεται          
mὲν Ἐρυπόλεμος ὁ ἡμέτερος πρόγονος τὰ Δῆμητρος καὶ

four directors of the Eleusinian mysteries. The office was hereditary in the family of the Ceryces, to which Callias belonged. —οἶος ἦδεσθαι: the inf. with ὅν is that of result. H. 1000.  — ύφ' αὐτοῦ . . . ἐπανούμενος: Callias's self-complacency is well brought out in the following speech.  
4-6. Speech of Callias.  
4. οὖν ἐγὼ: supply ἔχω from the following ἔχων παρεδίδου. —πατρὸς πατήρ πατρῷων: notice the play upon the words. —στρατηγοῦς αἱρέται: this Callias is not known to have filled the office of στρατηγός, except upon a solitary occasion. See iv. 5. 13. —πρόσθεν δὶς: uncertain when.  
5. εἰ . . . ἔθη: as if the apodosis were οὐκ ἀν σωφρόνων ἔθη. GMT. 555.  — τῶν θαυμαστῶν: an unaccountable thing, lit. (one) of the unaccountable things. Pred. part. genitive. H. 732 a.  
6. λέγεται μὲν: μὲν, which in sense belongs to τὰ λεπτὰ, is put instead with λέγεται. Its correlative is δὲ in τὰ Δῆμητρος δὲ καρποῦ. —Τριπτόλεμος: the reference to this hero, who was closely connected with the institution
of the Eleusinian mysteries, is quite in accordance with the priestly office of the speaker, particularly as Callias traced his own descent from Triptolemus. — ἰηρὰ δεῖξαι: regular expression for "initiate in the mysteries." — πρῶτοι ζένους: in pred. agreement with Ἡρακλεῖ τε καὶ Διωσκόρου, to Heracles and the Dioscuri as the first strangers (to whom the mysteries were revealed). Cf. also below εἰς πρῶτην τὴν Πελοπόννησον, into Peloponnesus first.— ἄρχηγῆς: both of the royal lines at Sparta were descended from Heracles. — ὑμετέρων τοιοῦτων: Tyndareus their father was king of Sparta.— ἐδώκαμεν: this form (instead of ἔδομεν, which Xenophon never uses) occurs also iii. 2. 5.— ἔνδοξα, ἡμᾶς τε: for ἔνδοξα, ἡμᾶς, an unusual combination of particles. τε, ἡ is commoner, e.g. Mem. i. 7. 3; Oec. 20. 12.— ἴθι οὐχί: instead of the simple μη, since τῶς οὖν δίκαιον is equivalent to οὐ δίκαιον ἐστι. G. 283, 7; H. 1034 b; Kühn. 516, 5.— ἡμᾶς δέ: on δέ apparently redundant in apodosis, see G. 227, 2; H. 1046 c.— σχολάιτα: on the comparison, see G. 71, n. 2; H. 260.— καταλύσθαι: sc. αὐτόν. The act is usually employed in this sense.


7. διδάκτου: sc. τοῦτος. — φατέ ὦς: the rare const. with ὦς after ἕμελ, instead of the infinitive.
μάλιστα ἐμποδῶν τῇ αὐτονομίᾳ. συντίθεσθε μὲν γὰρ πρὸς τὰς συμμαχίδας πόλεις τοῦτο πρῶτον, ἀκολουθεῖν ὅποι ἄν υμεῖς ἡγησθεῖ. καίτοι τί τοῦτο αὐτονομία προσήκει; ποιεῖσθε δὲ πολεμίων οὐκ ἀνακωνομένου τοῖς συμμάχοις, καὶ ἐπὶ τούτους ἡγεῖσθε· ὥστε πολλάκις ἐπὶ τοὺς εὐμενεστάτους ἀναγκάζονται στρατεύειν οἱ λεγόμενοι αὐτόνομοι εἶναι. ἔτι δὲ τὸ πάντων ἐναντιότατον αὐτο- νομία, καθίστατε ἕθεα μὲν δεκαρχίας, ἐνθα δὲ τριακονταρχίας· καὶ τούτων τῶν ἀρχόντων ἐπιμελεῖσθε οὖν ὅπως νομίμω ἀρχούσω, ἀλλ' ὅπως δύνασθαι βίας κατέχειν τὰς πόλεις. ὡστ' ἐοίκατε τυραννίσατο μᾶλλον ἡ πολιτείας ἡδόμενοι. καὶ ὅτε μὲν βασιλεῖς προσέτατεν αὐτονόμους τὰς πόλεις εἶναι, μᾶλα γυνώσκοντες ἐφαινεσθε ὅτι εἰ μὴ ἔσοιον Θεβαίοι ἐκάστην τῶν πόλεων ἄρχειν τε ἐαυτῆς καὶ οἷς ἂν θυσίαν νόμοις χρῆσθαι, οὐ ποιήσουσι κατὰ τὰ βασιλέως γράμματα· ἐπεὶ δὲ παρελάβετε τὴν Κα- δμείαν, οὐδ' αὐτοῖς Θεβαίοις ἐπετρέπετε αὐτονόμους εἶναι. δει δὲ τοὺς μέλλοντας φίλους ἐσεθαι οὐ παρὰ τῶν ἄλλων

8. τὸ . . . ἐναντιώτατον: in app. with the following statement καθίστατε κτ. So also the freq. τὸ δὲ μέγατον. H. 626 b.—δεκαρχίας: he refers to the decarchies established by Lysander, as mentioned in ii. 3. 7 and elsewhere.—τριακονταρχίας: in reality we know of but one such instance of the establishment of a τρι- ακονταρχία, viz. the Thirty Tyrants at Athens, headed by Critias and Thra- menes.—ἡδόμενοι: ἐοίκατε is here construed with the nom. of the partic. instead of the more usual dat. or the infinitive.—πολιτείαι: free governments under the control of the mass of the citizens, as opposed to τυρα- ννίας.

9. προσέτατεν: refers to the Peace of Antalcidas. The attitude of the king in this matter is correctly char- acterized by Autocles in the word προσέτατεν. The Peace (v. i. 31) was practically an order. Cf. the threat with which it closes, τοῖς ἐγὼ πολεμήσω, also Isocrates’s lan- guage, Paneg. 170 πρόσταγμα καί οὐ συνήκας. See Introd. p. 2.—τῶν πόλεων: i.e. the cities of the Boeotian Confederacy, of which Thebes claimed the headship.—παρελάβεστε τὴν Κα- δμείαν: alluding to its seizure by Phoeibidas, as detailed in v. 2. 29, 31. —αὐτοῖς . . . φαίνεσθαι: co-ord. in const. with the foregoing inf., but in sense subord. to it; “while themselves
XENOPHON'S HELLENICA VI. 3.

107

μὲν ἄξιοιν τῶν δικαίων τυγχάνειν, αὐτοὺς δὲ ὅπως ἂν πλείστα δύνωνται πλεονεκτοῦντας φαίνεσθαι.

Ταῦτα εἶπὼν σιωπήν μὲν παρὰ πάντων ἐποίησεν, ἦδο- 10 μένους δὲ τοὺς ἀχθομένους τοῖς Δακεδαμωνίοις ἐποίησε. 85 μετὰ τούτων Καλλίστρατος ἔλεγεν· "Αλλ’ ὅπως μὲν, ὃ ἄνδρες Δακεδαμώνιοι, οὐκ ἐγγεγένηται ἀμαρτήματα καὶ ἀφ’ ἡμῶν καὶ ἀφ’ ὑμῶν, ἐγὼ μὲν οὐκ ἂν ἔχειν μοι δοκῶ εἰπεῖν· οὐ μέντοι οὕτω γιγνώσκω, ὡς τοὺς ἀμαρτάνοντος οὐδέποτε ἐπὶ χρηστέως· ὅρῳ γὰρ τῶν ἀνθρώπων οὐδένα ἅμαρτητην διατελοῦντα· δοκοῦσι δὲ μοι καὶ εὐπορώ· τεροι ἐνίστε γίγνεσθαι ἀνθρώπων ἀμαρτάνοντες, ἀλλὰς τε καὶ ἔνων κολασθῶσιν ὑπὸ τῶν ἁμαρτημάτων, ὡς ἡμεῖς. καὶ ὑμῖν δὲ ἔγορη ὅρῳ διὰ τὰ ἀγνομόνως πραξθέντα 11 ἔστω ὅτε πολλὰ ἀντίτυπα γιγνόμενα· διὸν ἢ καὶ ἡ κατα- 95 ληφθείσα ἐν Θῆβαις Καδμεία.· νῦν γοῦν, ἃς ἐσπουδάσατε αὐτονόμους πόλεις γενέσθαι, πάσα ἄλλην, ἐπεὶ ἡ δικηθη- σαν οἱ Θῆβαιοι, ἐστὶ ἐκεῖνοι γεγένηται. ἄστε πεπαιδευ- μένους ἡμᾶς, ὡς τὸ πλεονεκτεῖν ἀκερδὲς ἐστί, νῦν ἐλπίζω

found," etc.—ὅπως: with the superlative, in place of the commoner ὅ. —πλεονεκτοῦντας: euphemistic for ἀδικοῦντας.

10—17. Speech of Callistratus.

10. παρὰ πάντων: attrib. with σω- πήν, a general silence.—ἐποίησεν: ἐποίησαν: the word repeated with different force.—ὅπως οὖν ἐγγεγένη- τα: indir. quest. corresponding to the direct: ὅπως οὖν ἐγγεγένηται ἀμαρ- τήματα; how could it be otherwise than that mistakes should occur? See Kr. Spr. 54, 1, 3. —ἀφ': ἡμῶν: αὖτι, as opp. to ὅτι, denotes the source rather than the agent, as in v. 4. 60.—ὅς χρηστόν: sc. ἔν. Acc. abs. (in consequence of the impers. partic.) in place of the gen., which is the usual

const. after γιγνώσκω in the sense of 'am of the opinion.'—ἀναμάρτητον διατελοῦντα: note the active force of the verbal. Cf. μενετός, ἀπατεῖς, etc. with active force. See on v. 3. 7 ἄρωστον. διατελεῖν without a partic. (here δέρα) is not infrequent. Cf. v. vii. 3. 1 ἄλλως διετέλεσαν. —αὐτοπρότεροι: richer in experience, wiser. —ἡμᾶς: i.e. the Athenians, as indicated by the contrasted ἡμέας which follows. Callistratus apparently has in mind Athens's altered treatment of her allies since the disaster of Aegeopotami, 406 B.C.

11. ἀγνομόνως: euphemistic for ἀδίκους.—ἔστιν ὅτι: i.e. ἐπαίτητο. —ὅς: referring to τὰ πράξειν. —ἐστι: ἐκεῖνοι: in their power, i.e. of the The- bans.—ἡμᾶς: i.e. ἡμᾶς καὶ ἡμᾶς; the
πάλιν μετρίους ἐν τῇ πρὸς ἀλλήλους φιλία ἐσεσθαι. ὡς ἡμεῖς οὖν φιλίας δεόμενοι, ἀλλὰ φοβοῦμενοι μὴ Ἀνταλκίδας ἔλθῃ ἔχων παρὰ βασιλέως χρήματα, διὰ τοῦθ' ἢκομεν, ἐνθυμήθητε ὡς φλυαροῦσι. βασιλεύς μὲν γὰρ δῆπον ὠφρασε πάσας τὰς ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι πόλεις αὐτοῦμοι εἶναι· ἡμεῖς δὲ ταῦτα ἐκείνῳ λέγοντές τε καὶ πράττοντες τί ἂν φοβοίμεθα βασιλέα; ἠ τούτο οίσται τις, ὡς ἐκεῖνος βουλεύται χρήματα ἀναλώσας ἄλλους μεγάλους ποιήσαι μᾶλλον ἢ ἀνευ δαπάνης ἄ ἔγνω ἀριστα εἶναι, ταύτα ἐαυτῷ πεπράξαθαι; εἰκεν. τί μὴν ἢκομεν; ὦτι μὲν

οὖν οὐκ ἀποροῦντες γνοίητε ἂν, εἰ μὲν βουλεύθη, πρὸς τὰ κατὰ βάλλαταν ἱδόντες, εἰ δὲ βουλεύθη, πρὸς τὰ κατὰ γῆν ἐν τῷ παρόντι. τί μὴν ἔστων; εὐδηλὸν ὅτι τῶν συμμάχων τυνὲς οὐκ ἀρεστὰ πράττουσιν ἡμῖν· ἰσώς δὲ καὶ βουλοῖμεθ' ἂν ὅν ἕνεκα περιεσώσατε ἡμᾶς ἃ ὀρθῶς ἐγνωμεν

speaker, in accordance with the politic tone of his address, includes his own countrymen.

12. ἀ. . . διαβάλλουσιν: the rel. anticipates the omitted object of φλυαρούσιν. — μὴ Ἀνταλκίδας ἔλθη: the passage implies that the Lacedaemonians had again sent Antalcidias to the court of Artaxerxes in order to secure the latter's influence in establishing peace, — an inference confirmed by the positive statement of Diod. xv. 50. — διὰ τοῦτο: i.e. διὰ τὸ φοβεῖσθαι. — εἶναι: the inf., inasmuch as ἔγραψε involves the notion of commanding. — ἐκεῖνῳ: with ταῦτα. — ὡς . . . βουλεύται: ὦτ' clause after ὀλομαί instead of the usual infinitive. Cf. 7 φατ' ὥσ. — ἄλλως: in this case the Lacedaemonians.

13. εἴσοι: be that as it may. The word is an interjection. Connexion with the opt. of εἴσοι is probable, but not certain. — ἄποροντες: sc. ἢκομεν. — εὐδηλὸν δτί: sc. ἢκομεν, manifestly we come because. — των: i.e. the Thebans. — ὅτι δὲ καὶ κτ.: and perhaps we would like to show you our gratitude because you preserved us. — ὃν ἔνεκα: τοῦτων ἔνεκα δτί. See on 5. 43. — περιεσώσατε ἡμᾶς: the reference is to the action of the Spartans in refusing to allow the destruction of Athens after the disaster of Aegospotami, although the Thebans and others of the Greeks were in favor of that action. See ii. 2. 19, 20. — ὁ ὀρθῶς ἐγνωμεν: i.e. our gratitude. — The text of the above passage beginning with εὐδηλὸν rests in part upon conjecture, and is by no means satisfactory. The two reasons alleged by Callistratus, viz. dissatisfaction with the Thebans and gratitude to the
115 ὕμων ἐπιδεῖξαι. ἦν δὲ καὶ τοῦ συμφόρου ἐτὶ ἐπιμνησθῶ, 14 εἰσὶ μὲν δήπον πασῶν τῶν πόλεων αἱ μὲν τὰ ὑμέτερα, αἱ
dὲ τὰ ἡμέτερα φρονοῦσαι, καὶ εἰν ἐκάστῃ πόλει οἱ μὲν
λακωνίζουσιν, οἱ δὲ ἀττικίζουσιν. εἰ οὖν ἡμεῖς φίλοι
gενομέθα, πόθεν ἀν εἰκότως χαλεπῶς τι προσδοκήσαμεν;
120 καὶ γὰρ δὴ κατὰ γῆν μὲν τῆς ἀν υμῶν φίλων ὄντων ἰκανὸς
gένοιτο ἡμᾶς λυπῆσαι; κατὰ θάλασσάν γε μὴ τῆς ἀν
ὑμῶν βλάψαι τι ἡμῶν ὑμῶν ἐπιτηδεύων ὄντων; ἀλλὰ μέντοι 15
offsetof μὲν πόλεμοι δεῖ ποτέ γίγνονται καὶ ὅτι καταλύονται
πάντες ἐπιστάμεθα, καὶ ὅτι ἡμεῖς, ἂν μὴ ὑνό, ἀλλ’ αὐθί
125 ποτὲ εἰρήνης ἐπιθυμῆσομεν. τί οὖν δεὶ ἐκεῖνον τὸν χρόνον
ἀναμένειν, ἐξω ἄν ὑπὸ πλῆθους κακῶν ἀπείτωμεν, μᾶλλον
ἡ οὖχ ὥς τάχιστα πρὶν τι ἄνηκεστον γενέσθαι τὴν εἰρή-
νυν ποιήσασθαι; ἀλλὰ μὴν οὐδ’ ἐκείνους ἔχων’ ἐπαινῶν 16
οἴνωτες ἄγωνισται γενόμενοι καὶ νεικικότες ἥδη πολλάκις
130 καὶ δὰξαν ἔχοντες οὖν φιλονεκοῦσιν ὡστε οὐ πρότερον
tαῦτον, πρὶν ἂν ἡπτηθέντες τὴν ἀσκησιν καταλύσωσιν,
οὔτε γε τῶν κυβερνῶν οἴνωτες αὕτη ἐκ τοῦ ἐπιτῆχωσι, περὶ
διπλασίων κυβερνῶσιν. ὅρω γὰρ καὶ τῶν τοιοῦτων τούς
πλείους ἀπόρους παντάπασι γιγνομένους. ἂ χρή καὶ 17
135 ἡμᾶς ὅρωνται εἰς μὲν τοιοῦτον ἀγώνα μηδέποτε κατα-

Spartans, are hardly adequate to ex-
plain the present attitude of the
Athenians.

14. εἰσὶ μὲν: μὲν is put with εἰσὶ instead of with πασῶν, and the fol-
lowing εἰν ἐκάστῃ πόλει is introduced by καὶ instead of δὲ.—γὰ μὴν: cor-
relative with μὲν and stronger than δὲ. Cf. v. 4. 1.—ἐπιτηδεύων: favor-
ably inclined, as in 2. 39.

15. καὶ δὲ ἡμαῖς: καὶ instead of δὲ as in 14.—ἡ οὖχ: after μᾶλλον in
a neg. sent. or an interr. sent. imply-
ing a negative, ἡ οὐ may take the place
of ἦ. Cf. Dem. 1. 06 εἴ δὲ ὡτε δὲ οὐ
περὶ τῶν ἰμῶν ἰδίων μᾶλλον τιμωρθήσετε
Πολυκέρα ἢ οὐχ ὑπὲρ ὕμων αὐτῶν.

16. ἡπτηθέντες κτῆ.: stop training in
consequence of a defeat, i.e. in conse-
quence of the injuries which often
incapacitated the defeated athlete for
further contests.—οὐδὲ γα: const.
γε with ἐκεῖνου to be supplied with
τῶν κυβερνῶν. —ἐπιτῆχωσιν: here
trans., as iv. 5. 19. See on vii. 1. 5
ἀποτενεχόμενο.
στήρι, ὃς ἡ πάντα λαβεῖν ἢ πάντ' ἀποβαλεῖν, ἐως δὲ καὶ ἔρρωμεθα καὶ εὐτυχοῦμεν, φίλους ἀλλήλους γενέσθαι. οὖτω γὰρ ἠμεῖς τ' ἀν δι' ὑμᾶς καὶ ὑμεῖς δι' ἡμᾶς ἐτύ μείζους ἢ τὸν παρελθόντα χρόνον ἐν τῇ 'Ελλάδι ἄνα.

140 στρεφούμεθα.

Δοξάτων δὲ τούτων καλῶς εἶπεῖν, ἐφηπώσαντο καὶ οἱ 18 Δακεδαμώνιοι δέχεσθαι τὴν εἰρήνην ἐφ', ὃ τοὺς τε ἀρμο-
stάς ἐκ τῶν πόλεων ἐξάγειν, τά τε στρατόπεδα διαλύειν καὶ τά ναυτικά καὶ τά πεζικά, τάς τε πόλεις αὐτονόμους 145 ἐδώ. εἰ δὲ τις παρὰ ταύτα ποιοὶ, τὸν μὲν βουλόμενον βοηθεῖν ταῖς ἀδικουμέναις πόλεσι, τῷ δὲ μὴ βουλομένῳ μὴ εἶναι ἐνορκον συμμαχεῖν τοῖς ἀδικουμένοις. ἐπὶ τούτῳ 19 τοὺς ὁμοσαν Δακεδαμώνιοι μὲν ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν καὶ τῶν συμμάχων, Ἀθηναίοι δὲ καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι κατὰ πόλεις ἐκαστοι. ἀπογραψάμενοι δ' ἐν ταῖς ὅμωμοκυνίαις πόλεσι καὶ οἱ Ῥηβαίοι, προσελθόντες πάλιν τῇ ύστερᾳ οἱ πρέσβεις, αὐτῶν ἐκέλευσαν μεταγράφειν ἀντὶ Ῥηβαίων

17. ὅτε: to be joined with τοιοῦ-
tον, "a contest such that to lose all or gain all becomes necessary."

18. ἢ: here in the sense, with
the agreement. It is construed with
the inf. as usual. G. 267; H. 990 a.—
tῇ δὲ μὴ ἀδικουμένοις: the corre-
sponding provision of the Peace of
Antalcidas (μετὰ τῶν ταῦτα βουλομέ-
νων, v. i. 31) is accordingly changed.

19. ἀπογραφάμενοι: having signed
their names. The word is rarely used
in this sense. —οἱ πρέσβεις: by ana-
coluthon this takes the place of οἱ
Ῥηβαίοι as subject of ἐκέλευον. —ἐκ-
κελεύον μεταγράφειν: acc. to Plut. Ages.
28, Epaminondas, who was among the

Theban ambassadors on this occa-
sion, demanded that the Spartans
should allow the Laconian cities
full autonomy, in case the Thebans
should agree to recognize the auton-
omy of the Boeotian cities. This
demand is said to have so enraged
Agesilaus that he struck the name
of the Thebans from the treaty and
declared war upon them on the spot.
Xenophon's account is naturally par-
tial to Agesilaus (see Introd. p. 10).
It may have been true, as Xenophon
asserts, that the Thebans asked to
have the name Βουρωτῆς inserted in
place of Θηβαίοι, which they had
written the day before. In that
case it is probable that they had
originally written Θηβαίοι with the
tacit assumption that it stood for
ΧΕΝΟΦΩΝΗΣ ΗΛΕΝΗΝΙΚΑ VI. 4. 111

Βοιωτοὺς ὰμωμοκότας. ὦ δὲ Ἀγησίλαος ἀπεκρύπτατο ὅτι μεταγράψει μὲν οὐδὲν ἔν τὸ πρῶτον ὠμοσάν τε καὶ ἀπε-155 γράψαντο· εἰ μέντοι μὴ βοῦλοντο εὖ ταῖς σπονδαῖς ἐσναὶ, ἐξαλείψετε ἀν ἐφη, εἰ κελεύουνε. οὔτω δὴ εἰρήνη τῶν 20 ἀλλων πεποιημένων, πρὸς δὲ Θηβαίους μόνους ἀντιλογίας οὐσίας, οἱ μὲν Ἀθηναῖοι οὕτως εἶχον τὴν γνώμην, ὡς νῦν Θηβαίους τὸ λεγόμενον δὴ δεκατευθῆναι ἐπίς εἰ, αὐτοὶ 160 δὲ οἱ Θηβαίοι παντελῶς ἀθύμως ἔχοντες ἀπῆλθον.

'Εκ δὲ τούτου οἱ μὲν Ἀθηναῖοι τὰς τε φρουρὰς ἐκ τῶν 4 πόλεων ἀπῆγαγον καὶ Ἰφικράτην καὶ τὰς ναίς μετεπέμ-ποντο, καὶ δόσα υπερον ἐλαβέ μετὰ τοὺς ὄρκους τοὺς ἐν Δακεδαμίων γενομένους, πάντα ἢνάγκασαν ἀπόδοοναι.

5 Δακεδαμίων μετοίκος ἐκ μὲν τῶν ἄλλων πόλεων τοὺς τε 2 ἄρμοστας καὶ τοὺς φρουροὺς ἀπῆγαγον, Κλεόμβροτον δὲ ἔχοντα ἐπὶ Ὁμήρου ἀστρατεύμα καὶ ἐπερατώντα πάντα δικοὶ

all the Boeotians. When upon the second day the signing of the treaty continued and various Boeotian cities presented themselves as signatories, Epaminondas very likely may have urged that Θήβαιοι, as written by himself and colleagues, had been intended to include all the Boeotians, and accordingly have requested a change to be made to that effect. Upon Agesilas's refusal to assent to this, events described by Plutarch Ages. 28 may then very naturally have followed.

20. τὸ λεγόμενον: "as they say," in app. with δεκατευθήναι. Cf. τὸ ἐκα-

τιστατος in 8. — δεκατευθήναι: on the

aor. inf. with expressions of hoping, see G. 203, n. 2; H. 948 a. The word means lit. to tithe or to make to yield
tithes, but with the predominant notion of confiscation as a preliminary to this. At the time of the last Per-
sian invasion, the Greeks had sworn to thus confiscate and dedicate to the Delphian Apollo the property of those who should voluntarily attach themselves to the enemy. Hdt. vii. 132. 2. This vow applied particularly to the Thebans, who had sent earth and water to Xerxes as symbols of submission.


1. ἐκ τῶν πόλεων: i.e. from Acarnania and the islands of the Ionian Sea. See 2. 33, 37, 38. — Ἰφικράτην: on his exploits as admiral of the Athenian fleet, see 2. 13 ff. — δόσα...

καθε: i.e. on the coasts of Laconia, where he was when the peace was concluded. See 2. 38.

2. Κλεόμβροτον: the sent. is inter-
mpted by the speech of Prothous, and then resumed with changed const. in the following section, in the words

ἐποιεῖται δὲ τῷ Κλεόμβροτῳ. — ἐν

Φωκείοις: mention of Cleombrotus's
τέλη τι χρή ποιεῖν, Προθόου λέει το ότι αυτῷ δοκοί διαλύσαντας τὸ στρατέυμα κατὰ τοὺς ὁρκοὺς καὶ περαγ.

10 γείλαντας ταῖς πόλεσι συμβαλέσθαι εἰς τὸν ναὸν τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνος ὁπόσον βοῦλοτο ἐκάστη πόλις, ἔπειτα εἰ μὴ τις ἔφη αὐτονόμως τὰς πόλεις εἶναι, τότε πάλιν παρακλέσαντας, ὅσοι τῇ αὐτονομίᾳ βοῦλουτο βοηθεῖν, ἄγεω ἐπὶ τοὺς ἑναντιομένους· οὖτω γὰρ ἂν ἐφή οἰεσθαι τοὺς τε 15 θεοὺς εὑμενεστάτους εἶναι καὶ τὰς πόλεις ἱκνοτ' ἂν ἄθλεσθαι· ἡ δ' ἐκκλησία ἀκούσασα ταῦτα ἐκέων μὲν φλαστῶν ἡ γῆ, ὅσιος, τὸ δαιμόνιον ἦγει τὸν Ἐμπίπτειλαν δὲ τῷ Κλεομβρότῳ μὴ διαλύσω τὸ στρατεύμα, ἀλλ' εὕθυς ἀγεῖ ἐπὶ τοὺς Θεβαίους, εἰ μὴ αὐτονόμως 20 ἀφίοιεν τὰς πόλεις. ἔπει δὲ οὖν ἡσιθετο οὐχ ὅτως τὰς πόλεις ἀφίεναι, ἀλλ' οὐδὲ τὸ στρατεύμα διαλύσω, ὡς ἀντιτιτουτοῦντο πρὸς αὐτὸν, οὖτω δὴ ἀγεῖ τὴν στρατιὰν εἰς τὴν Βοιωτίαν. καὶ ἦ μὲν οἱ Θεβαίοι ἐμβάλει οὐτὸν ἐκ τῶν Ψωκέων προσεκικτὸν καὶ ἐπὶ θενῦ των ἐφύλασσον, οὗ 25 ἐμβάλλει· διὰ Θωσίων δὲ ορεωπὸ καὶ ἀπροσδόκητον πορευθεῖσα ἀφικνεῖται εἰς Κρέον καὶ τὸ τέιχος αἱρεί, καὶ τριήρεις τῶν Θεβαίων δώδεκα λαμβάνει. ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσασον, assistance to the Phocians, in their struggles against the encroachments of Thebes, is made in 1. 1 and 2. 1. — τὰ τὰρ: the ephors, of which Prothous was one. — συμβαλέσθαι: i.e. a contribution for the purpose of carrying on a war. — τῶν ναὸν τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνος: the temple of the Delphian god is probably meant. — γὰρ ἂν: const. ἂν with ἐλατεῖν.

3. ή δ' ἐκκλησία ἀκούσασα: anacolouthon for τῆς δ' ἐκκλησίας ἀκούσασας, as if ἢ προδότου μὲν ἔλεξεν had preceded. — τὸ δαιμόνιον: apparently like the Homeric Ἀρης, which blinds men and leads them to destruction. — οὗτος ἄνθρωπος... ἀλλ' οὗτος: non modo (non)... sed ne quidem. H. 1035 a. Cf. v. 4. 34. — ἢς ἀντιτιτουτοῦτο: the clause expresses the purpose, not of ἀνακούσω, but of ὁδεῖ... ἀνακούσω. — ἢ... προσεκικτὸν: Epaminondas was guarding the pass near Coronea, to the N.W. of Thebes. — ὅρινὴν καὶ ἀπροσδόκητον: sc. ὅριν. Cleombrotus marched further toward the south than the Thebans had expected. — Κρέων: this port was calculated to ensure the Spartans easy communication with Peloponnesus in case of a reverse. — τὸ τέιχος: including, of course, the city also.
σας καὶ ἀναβὰς ἀπὸ τῆς θαλάττης, ἐστρατοπεδεύσατο ἐν
Δεύκτρου τῆς Θεσπικῆς. οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι ἐστρατοπε-
30 δέυσαντο ἐπὶ τῷ ἀπαντυκρόν ὁποῖ οὐ πολὺ διαλείποντες,
οὐδένας ἔχοντες συμμάχους ἄλλα ἡ τοὺς Βοιωτοὺς. ἔνθα
δὴ τῷ Κλεομβρότῳ οἱ μὲν φίλοι προσιώντες ἔλεγον:
"Ὤ Κλεομβροτε, εἰ ἀφῆσεις τοὺς Θηβαίους ἄνευ μάχης, ὃ
κινδυνεύσεις ὑπὸ τῆς πόλεως τὰ ἐσχάτα παθεῖν. ἀνα-
35 μησθήσονται γὰρ σου καὶ ὅτε εἰς Κυνὸς κεφαλὰς ἀφικό-
μενος οὐδὲν τῆς χώρας τῶν Θηβαίων ἐδήμωσας καὶ ὅτε
ὔστερον στρατεύων ἀπεκρούσθης τῆς ἐμβολῆς, Ἀγησι-
λάοι αἰὲ ἐμβάλλοντος διὰ τοῦ Κυθαιρώνος. εἴπερ οὖν ἡ
σαυτοῦ κηδὴ ἡ τῆς πατρίδος ἐπιθυμεῖς, ἀκτέων ἐπὶ τοὺς
40 ἄνδρας." οἱ μὲν φίλοι τοιαῦτα ἔλεγον· οἱ δὲ ἐναντίοι, "Νῦν
δὴ," ἔφασαν, "δηλώσεις ὁ ἀνήρ, εἰ τῷ ὄντι κηδεῖ τῶν
Θηβαίων, ὡσπερ λέγεται." οἱ μὲν δὴ Κλεομβρότος ταῦτα ἀ
ἀκούσας παραξένητο πρὸς τὸ μάχην συνάπτειν. τῶν δὲ
θηβαίων οἱ προεστῶτες ἐλογίζοντο ὡς εἰ μὴ μαχοῦτο,
45 ἀποστήσοντο μὲν αἱ περιοικίδες αὐτῶν πόλεις, αὐτοὶ δὲ
πολιορκήσοντο· εἰ δὲ μὴ ἔξοι ὁ δήμος ὁ Θηβαίων ἀπι-
τῆδεια, ὃτι κινδυνεύσοι καὶ ἡ πόλις αὐτοῖς ἐναντία γενέ-

4. οὐδένας ἄλλο ἡ: none except. On
the expression οὐδέν ἄλλο ἡ, as result-
ing from a contamination of οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἡ and οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἡ, see Kühn. 535,
6, p. 3.

5. σῶτο: proleptic. — δὲ: i.e. τοῦ
χρόνου ἐν ᾧ. — εἰς Κυνὸς κεφαλὰς κτλ.:
Cynoscephalae was a hill between
Thebes and Thespiae. On the event
referred to, see v. 4. 15. — ἀπειρο-
σθης τῆς ἐμβολῆς: on the occurrence,
see v. 4. 59. — ἐμβάλλοντος: concessive.
— τῆς πατρίδος ἐπιθυμεῖς: desire
(to see) your native country (again),
i.e. wish to escape banishment. — κη-
δεῖ τῶν Θηβαίων: Cleombrotus had
never sympathized with the extreme
war party at home; cf. v. 4. 16 ὑπὸ
ἐλάχιστα κακουργήσας.

6. οἱ προεστῶτες: the seven Boe-
tarchs, among them Epaminondas,
whose name is intentionally sup-
pressed in Xenophon's narrative of
the battle. See Introd. p. 10. Three
of the Boeotarchs were opposed to
fighting, and favored a retreat to
Thebes. Cf. Pausan. ix. 13. 6; Diod.
xxv. 53. — πολιορκήσοντο: with pas-
sive meaning, as vii. 5. 18 and else-
where. — ἡ πόλις . . . ἐναντία: an
influential opposition to the government
already existed in Thebes. The hard-
σθαί. ἀτε δὲ καὶ πεφευγότες πρόσθεν πολλοὶ αὐτῶν ἐλογίζοντο κρείττον εἶναι μαχομένους ἀποθνήσκειν ἢ 50 πάλιν φεύγειν. πρὸς δὲ τούτοις παρεθάρρυνε μὲν τὶ τι αὐτοὺς καὶ ὁ χρησμὸς ὁ λεγόμενος ὡς δέοι ἐνταῦθα Δακεδαμιώνιοι ἠπτήθησαν, ἐνθα τὸ τῶν παρθένων ἢ μῆμα, αἱ λέγονται διὰ τὸ βιασθῆναι ὑπὸ Δακεδαμιώνων τινῶν ἀποκτεῖναι ἕαυτάς. καὶ ἐκόσμησαν δὴ τούτο τὸ 55 μῆμα οἱ Θηβαῖοι πρὸ τῆς μάχης. ἀπηγγέλλετο δὲ καὶ ἐκ τῆς πόλεως αὐτοῖς, ὡς οἱ τε νεὼ πάντες αὐτόματοι ἀνέφυςαν αἱ τε ἑρείαι λέγοιες ὡς νίκην οἱ θεοὶ φαινοέν. ἐκ δὲ τοῦ Ἡρακλείου καὶ τὰ ὅπλα ἔφασαν ἄφανεν εἶναι, ὡς τοῦ Ἡρακλέους εἰς τὴν μάχην ἐξωρμήσεων. οἱ μὲν δὴ 60 τινὲς λέγοιες ὡς ταῦτα πάντα τεχνάσματα ἤν τῶν προστηκτῶν. εἰς δὲ οὖν τὴν μάχην τοὺς μὲ Δακεδαμιώνους πάντα τᾶν ταύτα ἐγιγνότο, τοῖς δὲ πάντα καὶ ὑπὸ τῆς τύχης κατωρθοῦτο. ἦν μὲν γὰρ μετ' ἄριστον τῷ Κλεομβρότῳ ἡ τελευταία βουλή περὶ τῆς μάχης· ἐν δὲ τῇ μεσημβρίᾳ 65 ὑποπνοῦτω καὶ τὸν οὖν παρεξάνει τι αὐτοῖς ἔλεγον. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὀπλίζοντες ἕκατεροι καὶ πρόδηλον ἦδη ἦν ὅτι 9 μάχη ἔσοιτο, πρῶτον μὲν ἀπενάνε ὄρμημένων ἐκ τοῦ

ships of a siege would be likely to cause the overthrow of the existing régime and bring the opposition into power.—πεφευγότες πρόσθεν: viz. after the seizure of the Cadmea by the Spartans.

7. ὁ χρησμὸς: the Thebans learned of this oracle through a Spartan deserter, Leandridas, who fought on the side of the Thebans in the battle.—τῶν παρθένων: their names were Molpia and Hippo, acc. to Pausan. ix. 13. 5.—ἀνέψυχον: the impf. retained, as regularly in indir. discourse.—λέγονεν: opt. as representing a pres. ind. of dir. dis-

course.—τεχνάσματα: an Ion. word, instead of the regular Att. τεχνή-

mata.—τῶν προστηκτῶν: particularly Epaminondas. Diod. xv. 53. 4.

8. οὖν τὴν μάχην: as regards the battle now.—τάναντια: adv., unfa-

vorably.—ἐν τῇ μεσημβρίᾳ: see on v. 4. 40.—ὑποπνοῦτων: gen. abs., where the acc., in agreement with αὐτῶ, was to be expected. On the some-

what freer use, in this respect, of the gen. abs. in Greek than of the corre-

sponding abl. abs. in Lat., see Kr. Spr. 47, 4, 2; H. 972 d.

9. ἀπειναὶ ὄρμημένων: having started
Βοιωτίον στρατεύματος τῶν τὴν ἀγορὰν παρεσκευακάτων καὶ σκευοφόρων τυών καὶ τῶν οὐ βουλομένων μάχεσθαι, 70 περιστάτες κύκλω οἱ τε μετὰ τοῦ Ἰέρωνος μισθοφόροι καὶ οἱ τῶν Φωκέων πελτασταί καὶ τῶν ἵππων Ἰρακλεώται καὶ Φλειάσιοι ἐπιθέμενοι τοῖς ἀπιούσις ἐπέστρεψάν τε αὐτούς καὶ κατεδώξαν πρὸς τὸ στρατόπεδον τὸ τῶν Βοιωτῶν· ὅστε πολὺ μὲν ἐποίησαν μείζὸν τε καὶ ἀθροίτερον 75 ἡ πρόσβεβε τὸ τῶν Βοιωτῶν στράτευμα. ἔπειτα δὲ, ἄτε καὶ πεδίον ὄντος τοῦ μεταξὺ, προετάξαντο μὲν τῆς ἑαυτῶν φάλαγγος οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τοὺς ἵππεας, ἀντετάξαντο δὲ αὐτοὺς καὶ οἱ Ῥήβαιοι τοὺς ἑαυτῶν. ἦν δὲ τὸ μὲν τῶν Θηβαιων ἵππικον μεμελητικὸς διὰ τε τοῦ πρὸς Ὀρχομε- 80 νίους πόλεμον καὶ διὰ τὸν πρὸς Θεσπίας, τοῖς δὲ Λακε- δαιμονίοις κατ᾽ ἐκείνων τὸν χρόνον πονηρότατον ἦν τὸ ἵππικὸν. ἔτρεφον μὲν γὰρ τοὺς ἵππους οἱ πλουσιώτατοι· 11 ἐπεὶ δὲ φρουρὰ φανθεῖ, τότε ἦκεν ὁ συντεταγμένος· λαβὼν δὲ ἄν τὸν ἵππον καὶ ὅπλα ὧν οὖν δοθεὶς αὐτῷ ἐκ 85 τοῦ παραχρήμα παν ἐστρατεύετο· τῶν δὲ αὐτοὶ στρατιώτων οἱ τοὺς σώμασιν ἅρματας καὶ ἦκιστα φιλότιμοι ἐπὶ τῶν ἱππίων ἤσαν. τοιοῦτον μὲν οὖν τὸ ἵππικὸν ἐκατέρων 12 ἦν. τῆς δὲ φαλαγγος τοὺς μὲν Λακεδαιμονίους ἔφασαν

to withdraw. — οὐ βουλομένων: Epamiondas, fearing treachery, had given permission for all those to withdraw who did not wish to engage in the battle. The Thespian took advantage of this privilege. Paus. ix. 13. 8. — Ἰέρωνος: a Spartan. — Ἰρακλεώται: from Heracles in northern Doris.

10. ἄτε ... τοῦ μεταξύ: as the intervening space was a plain. — διὰ τὸν πόλα- μον κτφ: see v. 4. 63. — κατ᾽ ἐκείνον τὸν χρόνον: the cavalry of the Lacedaemonians had never been good, nor in fact that of any of the Peloponnesian states.

11. ὁ συντεταγμένος: “he who was called upon to serve,” i.e. to make up the σύνταγμα or levy. — λαβὼν δὲ ἄν ... ἐν ἐστρατεύετο: ἄν here apparently belongs with the partic. λαβὼν as well as with ἐστρατεύετο, “would take a horse and such arms as were given him.” On this rare use of the iterative partic. with ἄν see on 2. 28.

— ἐν τῷ παραχρήμα: i.e. without previous preparation or practice; contrasted with μεμελητικὸς in 10.

12. τῆς δὲ φάλαγγος: note the emphatic position, the infantry as op-
eis treis tìn éwmosiain ágev. tòtoo dè sumpbaínein autòs 90 ou pléon hèi eis vàdeka tò bádos. ói dè Òhbaioi ouk ́elattoi hèi épi penteákta áspidion svneстраmmei ou hisan, lógužómei óis eînikhèiain tò peri tòv basileia, tò allo tòn eugèirwton èssouito. ètei dè òrrìa to ágei ó Kleòμ- 13 bròtos pròs tòv polémious, pròton mèn prìw kai aîsthè- 95 ñaì tò mét' autòv strátewma oti ògouito, kai ðè kai ïi èsèi svnebeblhèsean kai tachì ìttutoi ïi tôn Dakeðai- moniow. feýgontes dè ènepeptıksean tòis eautòw éplo- taìs, ètei dè ènèballon ïi tôn Òhbaioi lóchoi. ðìmos dè ̀wê ïi mèn peri tòv Kleòμbròtov tò pròton èkrapotw tì 100 màxhì, sàfei tòutw tekmièròw gnwìsìs ènì èn. ou gàr àn èdùnanto autòv anélèsthai kai ðówna ápenegekein, èi ðì ïi prò autòv mákomei èpekrátopos èn èkeinìn tòv xhòwv. ètei mèntìo ápethane Deìnov te ò polémarchos kai Sfòdriaìs 14 tôn peri Dàmosiàn kai Kleònýmos ðì vidoi autòw, kai ïi mèn posed to the cavalry, to èppikoû. — eis treis: here in the sense, in three columns, not, as sometimes, three deep. — tìn èwmosiav: two èwmosiav constituted a pentekostos, two pentekostous a láchoi, two láchoi a tàxiès, two tàxiès a múra. The èwmosiav here consists of 36 men (3 x 12), whereas it generally contains but 25. — toùto: this arrangement. — sumpbaínein: resulted in, i.e. the arrangement gave them a depth of only 12 men. — áspidion: by metonymy for àndrów. See on 2. 27. — svnestraframëñoi: closely drawn up. Epaminondas was the first to arrange soldiers in the so-called láchì phalaxìs, or oblique phalanx. In this arrangement the left wing was made very deep (here 50 men), with the object of enabling it to pierce the enemy's line. The right wing stood somewhat back, forming an obtuse angle with the left, the design being to guard against a successful flank movement of the enemy. — to peri basileia: the king's position was on the right wing, opposite the Thebans' left. See on v. 3. 40.

13. tò strátewma: subj. of aîsthe- ñaì. — kai ðè: = àndh. — sàfei tòutw tekmièròw: by this, as a clear indication; sàfei tekmièròw is the pred. of tòutw, hence the omission of the article. — ìnvòlòthai kai ðówna ápenegekein: implying that the king was mortally wounded, though Xenophon omits any direct statement to that effect. The death of a Spartan king upon the field had not occurred since the fall of Leonidas at Thermopylae.

14. ò polémarchos: leader of a múra. — Sfòdriaìs: the same who had attacked the Pirineus in the spring of 378 B.C. See on v. 4. 20 ff. — Dàmosiàn:
XENOPHON'S HELLENICA VI. 4. 117

106 ἵππεῖς καὶ οἱ συμφορεῖς τοῦ πολεμάρχου καλοῦμενοι οἱ τε ἄλλοι ὑπὸ τοῦ ὄχλου ὅθονες ἀνεχόμενοι, οἱ δὲ τοῦ εὐνούμου ὄντες τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ὡς ἔφορω τὸ δεξίον ὅθονες, ἐνέκλιον· ὅμως δὲ πολλῶν τεθεντῶν καὶ ἱππημένοι, ἔπει διέβησαν τὴν τάφρον, ἥ πρὸ τοῦ στρατο-110 πεδοῦ ἔτυχεν οὕσα αὐτοῖς, ἔθεντο τὰ ὁπλα κατὰ χώραν ἔθεν ὀρμήντο. ἦν μέντοι οἱ πάνω ἐν ἐπιπέδῳ, ἀλλὰ πρὸς ὀρθὸν μάλλον τι τὸ στρατόπεδον. ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἦσαν μὲν τως τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων, οἱ αὐτόρητος τὴν συμφορᾶν ἦγοομενοί τὸ τε τροπαίον ἔφασαν χρήναι καλικεν ἱστάναι 115 τοὺς πολεμίους, τοὺς τε νεκροὺς μὴ ὑποστόδους, ἀλλὰ διὰ μάχης πειράσθαι ἀναρείσθαι. οἱ δὲ πολέμαρχοι 15 ὀρῶντες μὲν τῶν συμπάντων Λακεδαιμονίων τεθεντῶτας εὐγος χιλίοις, ὀρῶντες δὲ αὐτῶν Ἐπαρταίων, ὄντων τῶν ἑκεῖ ὡς ἐπτάκοσίων, τεθνήκτος περὶ τετρακοσίων, αἰσθα-120 νόμενοι δὲ τοὺς συμμάχους πάντας μὲν ἀθύμως ἔχοντας πρὸς τὸ μάχεσθαι, ἔστι δὲ οὓς αὐτῶν οὐδὲ ἄχθομένους τῷ γεγενημένῳ, συλλέξαντες τοὺς ἐπικαιριστάτους ἐβουλεύ-οντο τί χρὴ ποιεῖν. ἔπει δὲ πᾶσιν ἐδόκει ὑποστόδους τοὺς νεκροὺς ἀναρείσθαι, οὕτω δὲ ἐπέψαν κήρυκα περὶ 125 σπουδῶν. οἱ μέντοι Θηβαίοι μετὰ ταῦτα καὶ τροπαίον ἑσσήσαντο καὶ τοὺς νεκροὺς ὑποστόδους ἀπέδοσαν.

sc. σκηνήν. The word is Doric for δημοσίαν. G. 30, 1; H. 30, D (2). The tent of the king was so called as being a part of the outfit given him by the people (δέμων). Cf. de rep. Laced. 15. 4. Its occupants, beside the king, were the polemarchs and three other peers (διοι). — Κλεάνυ-μοι: he thus fulfilled the promise made to Archidamus, that he would never dishonor his friendship. See v. 4. 33. — συμφοραῖς: found only here; prob. in the sense of aides-de-camp. — τοῦ ὄχλου: the now disordered mass of the attacking army.— δρως: note its position.— εὐχειν οὕσα: a natural ditch, therefore.— οὐ πάνω ἐν ἐπιπέδῳ: on the position of πάνυ, cf. Cyr. ii. 4. 13 οὐ πάνω ἐν ἐγχυρίας.

15. χιλίοις: the Theban loss, on the other hand, was only 300, or, acc. to Pausan. ix. 13. 12, only 47. — οὕτω ἀχθομένους: a proof of the bitter hatred entertained toward Sparta by her allies.— τοὺς ἐπικαιριστάτους: i.e. λοχαγοὶ and other under-officers.
Γενομένων δὲ τούτων, ὃ μὲν εἰς τὴν Δακεδαίμονα ἀγγεὶ
λῶν τὸ πάθος ἀφικνεῖται γυμνοσταίδιῶν τε οὐσις τῆς
teleutaias καὶ τοῦ ἀνδρικοῦ χοροῦ ἐνδον ὄντος· οἱ δὲ
130 ἐφοροὶ ἐπεὶ ἦκουσαν τὸ πάθος, ἐλυποῦντο μὲν, ὡσπερ,
oμα, ἀνάγκη· τὸν μὲντο χορὸν οὐκ ἐξήγαγον, ἀλλὰ
diaγωνίσασθαι εἰσὶν. καὶ τὰ μὲν ὀνόματα πρὸς τὸν
οἰκείους ἐκάστου τῶν τεθνεότων ἀπέδοσαν· προεῖπαν δὲ
tαῖς γυναιξὶ μὴ ποιῶν κρανγὴν, ἀλλὰ σιγῇ τὸ πάθος
135 φέρειν. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραία ἣν ὄραν, δὲν μὲν ἐπέθυμαν οἱ
προσήκοντες, λιπαροὺς καὶ φαιδροὺς ἐν τῷ φαινεῖν ἀνα-
στρεφομένους, δὲν δὲ ἐσῶτες ἠγγελεῖν ήσαν, ὅλους ἄν
εἴδε, τούτους δὲ σκυθρωποὺς καὶ ταπεωνὸς περιώνατο.

'Εκ δὲ τούτου φρουρὰν μὲν ἔφαινον οἱ ἐφοροὶ τοῦ
140 ὑπολοίποιν μόραιν μέχρι τῶν τετταράκοντα ἅφι ἡβῆς·
exémpetoun δὲ καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν ἔξω μορῶν μέχρι τῆς αὐτῆς
ἡλικίας· τὸ γὰρ πρόσθεν εἰς τοὺς Φωκέας μέχρι τῶν πέντε
cαὶ τριάκοντα ἅφι ἡβῆς ἑστράτευντο· καὶ τοὺς ἐπ' ἀρχαῖς
dὲ τὸτε καταλειφθέντας ἀκολουθεῖ εκέλευον· ὦ μὲν οὖν
145 Ἀγγείλαος ἐκ τῆς Ἀρκενείας ὀυπὸ ἢχυκεν· ἡ δὲ πόλις
Ἀρχίδαμον τὸν νύν εκέλευον αὐτοῦ ἠγεῖσθαι. προθύμως

16. Effect of the news at Sparta.

γυμνοσταίδιων: a Spartan festival, celebrated with singing, dancing, and
gymnastic exercises.—τελευταῖας: sc. ἡμέρας.—ἐνδον: i.e. ἐν τῷ 
θεάτρῳ.—λιπαροὺς καὶ φαιδροὺς: cf. the similar
expressions of feeling in iv. 5. 10, after the annihilation of the Spartan
mora by Iphicrates.

17, 18. Fresh Preparations by the

Spartans.

17. τῶν ὑπολοίποιν μόραιν: i.e. the two left at Sparta (cf. i. 17 τὰς
περὶ Δακεδαίμονα). There were six
μόραι altogether. Four of these had
gone with Cleombrotus.—τῶν τεττα-
ράκοντα ἅφι ἡβῆ: those in the fortieth
year of service, and hence sixty years
of age, the limit of military service.
—ἀπὸ τῶν ἔξω μορῶν: i.e. those in
Sparta between fifty-five and sixty
years of age (in the thirty-fifth and
fortieth years of service), who be-
longed to the four outside μόραι, but
had not been called out till now.—
καὶ τοὺς ἐπ' ἀρχαῖς ὀπαλειφθέντας: i.e.
the officials at Lacedaemon.

18. ἐκ τῆς Ἀρκενείας: brought on
by the bursting of a vein six years
previously, as mentioned in v. 4. 58.
δ' αὐτῷ συνεστρατεύοντο Τεγεάται. ἦτι γὰρ ἐξων οἱ περὶ Στάσιττου, λακωνίζοντες καὶ οὐκ ἐλάχιστον δυνάμενοι ἐν τῇ πόλει. ἔρρωμένως δὲ καὶ οἱ Μαντινεῖς ἐκ τῶν κωμῶν συνεστρατεύοντο ἀριστοκρατούμενοι γὰρ ἑτύχανον. καὶ Κορίνθιοι δὲ καὶ Σικυώνιοι καὶ Φλειάσιοι καὶ Ἀχαιοὶ μᾶλλα προθύμως ἠκολούθουν, καὶ ἄλλαι δὲ πόλεις ἐξέπεμπον στρατιώτας. ἐπλήρων δὲ καὶ τριήρεις αὐτοί τε οἱ Λακεδαίμονιοι καὶ Κορίνθιοι, καὶ ἐδέωντο καὶ Σικυώνιοι συμπληροῦν, ἔδ' ὑπὸ διενούσιο τὸ στρατεύμα διαβαβάζειν. καὶ ὁ μὲν δὴ Ἀρχίδαμος ἐθύετο ἐπὶ τῇ διαβάσει.

Οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι εὐθὺς μὲν μετὰ τὴν μάχην ἐπέμψαν εἰς Ἀθηνᾶς ἄγγελον ἑστεφανωμένου, καὶ ἀμα μὲν τῆς νίκης τὸ μέγεθος ἐφραζόν, ἀμα δὲ βοηθεῖν ἐκέλευον λέγοντες ὡς νῦν ἔξει Ἀκαδαμονίους πάντων δὲν ἐπετευχθησαν αὐτοὺς τιμωρήσασθαι. τῶν δὲ Ἀθηναίων ἡ βουλή ἑτυγχανεν ἐν ἀκροπόλει καθημενή. ἐπεὶ δ' ἦκουσαν τὸ γεγονός, δὴ μὲν σφόδρα ἤνιοντο πάσι δηλοῦν ἐγένετο· οὔτε γὰρ ἐπὶ ἐξενα τῶν κηρυκα ἐκάλεσαν περὶ τῇ βοηθείᾳ ὥσκεν ἄπεκριμαντο. καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν οὖτως ἀπήλθεν ὁ κήρυξ. πρὸς μέντοι Ἰάσσων, σύμμαχον ὅντα, ἐπέμπον σπουδὴ ὁ Θηβαῖοι κελεύοντες βοηθεῖν, διαλογιζόμενοι τῇ τὸ μέλλον ἀποβήσαστο. δ' εὖ ἐν τριήρεις 21 μὲν ἐπλήρου, ὡς βοηθῆσον κατὰ πάνταν, συλλαβῶν δὲ —Πων οἱ περὶ Στάσιττου: stated with reference to the subsequent end of this party, as detailed in 5. 6–10. —ἐκ κωμῶν: i.e. from the villages into which Mantinea had been broken up after the Peace of Antalcidas. See on v. 2. 7.—διαβαβάζειν: sc. to Creusis.


19. ἐθύετο ἐν τῇ διαβάσει: generally ἐθύετο τὰ διαβαθήρα. See on v. 1. 33.—πάντων: gen. of cause.

20. ὅτι μὲν: without following δέ.—ἐπὶ ξένω: foreign ambassadors were regarded as guests of the state, and were usually entertained at public expense in the Prytaneum.—Ἰάσσων: he had joined the Thebans in their feud with the Phocians.

21. ἐπλήρου: began to fit out. Jα-
170 τὸ τε ἄξιον καὶ τούς περὶ αὐτὸν ἱππέας, καίπερ ἀκριβοτάτῳ πολέμῳ τῶν Φωκέων χρωμένων, πεξῆ διεπορεύθη εἰς τὴν Βοιωτίαν, ἐν πολλαῖς τῶν πόλεων πρότερον ὤθεις ἢ ἀγγελθεῖς ὅτι πορεύοιτο. πρὶν οὖν συνάλληγεσθαι τι πανταχόθεν ἐφθαίνει πόρρω γυγνόμενος, δὴν οὖν ποιῶν, ὅτι 175 πολλαχοῦ τὸ τάχος μᾶλλον τῆς βίας διαπράττεται τὰ δέοντα. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἄφικετο εἰς τὴν Βοιωτίαν, λεγόμενοι τῶν 22 Θηβαίων, ὡς κατός εἰ ἐπιτίθεσθαι τοῖς Δακεδαιμονίωις, ἀνωθεν μὲν ἐκείνων σὺν τῷ ξένῳ, σφάς δὲ ἀντιπροσώπους, ἀπέτρεπεν αὐτοὺς ὁ Ἰάσων διδάσκων ὡς καλοῦν 180 ἔργου γεγενημένου ὡς ἄξιον αὐτοῖς εἰς διακυνδυνώσα, οὕτως ἢ εἰ ἔναξ καταπράξει τῇ στερηθήναι καὶ τῆς γεγενημένης νίκης. "οὖχ ὀρᾶτε," ἡφη, "ὅτι καὶ ὑμεῖς, ἐπεὶ 23 ἐν ἄναγκῃ ἐγένεσθε, ἐκρατήσατε; οἴεσθαι οὖν χρῆ καὶ Δακεδαιμονίους ἂν, εἰ ἀναγκάζωστο ἐκγενέσθαι τοῦ ζην, 185 ἀπονοηθέντας διαμάχεσθαι. καὶ ὁ θεός δὲ, ὡς ἔοικε, πολλάκις χαίρει τοὺς μὲν μικροὺς μεγάλους ποιῶν, τοὺς δὲ μεγάλους μικροὺς." τοὺς μὲν οὖν Θηβαίους τοιαύτα 24 λέγων ἀπέτρεπε τοῦ διακυνδυνέων· τοὺς δὲ ἂ θα Δακεδαιμονίους ἐδιδασκεν, οἴον μὲν εἰ ἑξημένον στράτευμα, 190 οἴον δὲ νευκηκός. "εἰ δὲ ἐπιλαβέσθαι," ἡφη, "βουλέσθε τὸ γεγενημένον πάθος, συμβουλεύω ἀναπνεύσαντας καὶ ἀνα-

son's object was to mislead his ene-
mates.—διεπορεύθη: i.e. through Phocis.

22. ἀνωθεν: from the eminence at whose foot the Spartans were en-
camped; see 14.—ἐκεῖνον, σφάς: in app. with subj. of ἐπιθέσαν.—ἀστε: see 3. 17.

23. ἐπεὶ ἐν ἄναγκῃ ἐγένεσθε: i.e. at Leuctra.—ἐγένεσθαι τοῦ ζῆν: con-
densed for ἢ κρατήσηα ἢ ἐγένεσθαι τοῦ ζῆν, "win or die."—ἀπονοηθέν-
tας διαμάχεσθαι: fight it out with desperation.—ὁ θεός: equiv. to αὐθεν. For the thought, cf. An. iii. 2. 10, where the language is almost identi-
cal.

24. οἴον: rel. instead of the interr.

ὁποῖον.—ἐπιλαβέσθαι κτλ.: to wipe out the memory of the present disaster, i.e. by winning a victory. It must be ad-
mitted that this interpretation seems somewhat forced, and the reading is very likely wrong.—τὸ πάθος: the
πανσαμένους καὶ μείζονς γεγενημένους τοῖς ἀντίττητοις
οὕτως εἰς μάχην ἴναι. νῦν δὲ," ἐφη, "ἐν ἵστε ὦν καὶ τῶν
συμμάχων ὄμως εἰσὶν οἳ διαλέγονται περὶ φιλίας τοῖς
195 πολέμιοις· ἄλλα ἐκ παντὸς τρόπου πειράσθη σπονδᾶς
λαβεῖν. ταῦτα δ', ἐφη, "ἔγω προθυμοῦμαι, σῶσαι ὑμᾶς
βουλόμενος διὰ τῇ τοῦ πατρὸς φιλίαν πρὸς ὑμᾶς καὶ
diὰ τὸ προξενεῖν ὑμῶν." ἔλεγε μὲν οὖν τοιαύτα, ἔπρατε 25
δ' ἰσως ὅπως διάφοροι καὶ οὖνοι ἀλλήλοισ ὁντες ἀμφὸ-
200 τεροι ἐκείνων δέοντο. οἳ μέντοι Λακεδαμινοὶ, ἀκού-
σαντες αὐτοῦ, πράττειν περὶ τῶν σπονδῶν ἐκέλευον· ἔπει
d' ἀπηγγέλθη ὅτι ἐίχοσαν αἱ σπονδαῖ, παρῆγγελον οἱ
πολέμαρχοι δειπνήσαντας συνεσκευάσαντας πάντας, ὅσ τῆς
νυκτὸς πορευομένους, ὅπως ἀμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ πρὸς τὸν
205 Κιθαιρώνα ἀναβάωνεν. ἔπει δ' ἐδείπησαν, πρῶτοι
καθεδεϊν παραγγείλαντες ἀκολουθεῖν, ἥγουντο εὐθὺς ἄφ', ἐσπέ-
ρασ τὴν διὰ Κρεύσου, τῷ λαθεῖ πιστεύοντες μᾶλλον ἢ
tαῖς σπονδαῖς. μάλα δὲ χαλεπῶς πορευόμενος, οὐδ' ἐν 28
νυκτὶ τε καὶ ἐν φόβῳ ἀρχόμενοι καὶ χαλεπὴν ὅδον, εἰς
210 Αἴγοσθενα τῆς Μεγαρίκης ἀφικνοῦνται. ἐκεῖ δὲ περιτυγ-
χώνουσι τῷ μετὰ Ἀρχιδάμου στρατεύματι. ἐνθά δὴ

acc. instead of the gen. G. 171, 2, Rem.; H. 742 b.—τοῖς ἀντίττητοις:
the dat. with eis μάχην λέγαμεν = μάχε-
σαμε, as often with eis χείρας λέγαμεν.—
ἀλλά: hortatory, rather.—τοῖ πα-
τρόσ: i.e. Lycophron.—διὰ τοῦ προξε-
νέων: inherited from his father, as in
the case of Callias. See 3. 4.

25. καὶ οὕτω: these also, as well as
the states of Greece. This was
his regular policy, just as later it was
Philip's.—ἐκεῖνον: more objective
than ἐντού or ἀντοῦ, which would
regularly be employed.—ἀκούσαντες:
i.e. ἐκούσαντες, obeying.—ἀπηγγέλθη:
note the impers. verb; Epaminondas's
name is studiously avoided through-
out.—ἐίχοσαν: i.e. had been made.—
συνεσκευάσασθα: "to pack up and hold
their baggage in readiness." See on
v. 4. 7 εἰσών τῇ ἐραν κεκλείσοι, or-
dered them to shut the door and keep it
shut.—ἄφ' ἐσπέρας: "as soon as twi-
light fell." The time originally set
(τῆς νυκτὸς) was accordingly changed,
as well as the route (πρὸς τὸν Κιθαι-
ρώνα).—τῷ λαθεῖ... ἢ ταῖς σπο-
νδαῖς: the honor of the Thebans was
not above reproach. See v. 4. 12,
where they violated distinct pledges.

26. οὐδ' ἐν: for ἀρτ' δῆ, as v. 4. 39.
—χαλεπὴν ὅδον: Cleombrotus had
ἀναμείνας, ἦς καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι πάντες παρεγένοντο, ἀπήγα ὅπως ὑμοί τὸ στράτευμα μέχρι Κορινθοῦ. ἔκειθεν δὲ τοὺς μὲν συμμάχους ἀφῆκε, τοὺς δὲ πολίτας οὐκαὶ δὲ τῷ ἀπήγαγεν.

"Ὁ μέντοι Ἰάσων ἀπίων διὰ τῆς Φωκίδος Ἰαμπολίτων ἡμέρας 27 μὲν τὸ προάστειον εἶλε καὶ τὴν χώραν ἐπορθησε καὶ ἀπέκεινε πολλοὺς. τὴν δὲ ἄλλην Φωκίδα δεῖλθην ἀπραγμόνως. ἀφικόμενος δὲ εἰς Ἰεράκλειαν κατέβαλε τὸ Ἰεράπετον τεῖχος, δήλων ὡς ὦ τούτο φοβοῦμενος, μῆ τινες ἀναπεπταμένης ταύτης τῆς παρόδου πορεύσομαι ἐπὶ τὴν ἐκείνου δυνάμει, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον ἐνθυμούμενος, μῆ τινες τὴν Ἰεράκλειαν ἐπὶ στενῷ οὕσαν καταλαβόντες εἰργοῦν αὐτῶν, εἴ τοι βοῦλοι τῆς Ἑλλάδος πορεύεσθαι. ἐπεὶ δὲ 2825 ἀπῆλθε πάλιν εἰς τὴν Θεσσαλίαν, μέγας μὲν ἦν καὶ διὰ τὸ τῷ νόμῳ Θεσσαλῶν ταγός καθεστάναι καὶ διὰ τὸ μισθοφόρους πολλοὺς τρέφειν περὶ αὐτῶν καὶ τείχους καὶ ἰππεάς, καὶ τούτους ἐκπεποιημένους ὡς ἄν κράτιστοι εἶναι ἔτει δὲ μείζων καὶ διὰ τὸ συμμάχους πολλοῖς τοὺς μὲν 290 ἤδη εἶναι αὐτῷ, τοὺς δὲ καὶ ἐτὶ βούλεσθαι γίγνεσθαι. μέγιστος δὲ ἦν τῶν καὶ αὐτῶν τῷ μηδ' ύφ' ἔνως εὐκατα-

experienced its difficulties in 377 B.C.
See v. 4. 17. — ἀπῆγα: change of subject.
— τοὺς δὲ πολίτας: i.e. τὸ πολιτικὸν στράτευμα, which expression is generally used in this connexion. See on v. 3. 25.
27—32. Jason's return to Pherae. His death. Spring of 370 B.C.
27. Ἰαμπολίτων: in northeastern Phocis. — τὸ Ἰεράκλειαν τεῖχος: the walled city of the Herculeans. The inhabitants had fought on the Spartan side at Leuctra. — μὴ...πορεύομαι: not a final clause, but an indir. question, as is shown by the tense. φοβοῦμενος μὴ has the force "in anxiety as to whether."
— τῆς παρόδου: the pass at Thermopylae near the Malian Gulf.
— ἐκείνου: for αὐτοῦ or αὐτοῦ, as above, 25. — μὴ εἰργοῦν: final. — εἴ τοι βοῦλοιτο κτ.: with reference to the plans mentioned in i. 10.
28. μέγας, μείζων, μέγιστος: note the climax: power, influence, respect.
— ταγός: cf. i. 18. — ὡς δὲ: the ppt. with δὲ in final clauses shows that the attainment of the purpose is conceived of as contingent. GMT. 330. Cf. iv. 8. 16. — μέγιστος δ' ἦν κτ.: and he was the greatest of his contemporaries in that he was not held in light estimation by anybody. — μηδὲ...
φρόνητος εἶναι. ἐπιώτων δὲ Πυθίων παρήγγειλε μὲν ταῖς 29 πόλεσι βοῦς καὶ οἶς καὶ αἴγας καὶ ὑς παρασκευάζεσθαι ὡς εἰς τὴν θυσίαν· καὶ ἑφασαν πάνυ μετρίως ἐκάστη 235 πόλει ἐπαγγελλομένων γενέσθαι βοῦς μὲν οὐκ ἐλάττους χιλίων, τὰ δὲ ἄλλα βοσκῆματα πλεῖον ἢ μύρια. ἐκήρυξε δὲ καὶ νυκτήριον χρυσῶν στέφανον ἔσεσθαι, ἣτοι τῶν πόλεων βοῦν ἤγεμόνα κάλλιστον τῷ θεῷ θρέψειε. παρήγ- 30 γειλε δὲ καὶ ὡς στρατευσομένους εἰς τὸν περὶ τὰ Πύθια 240 χρόνον Θεσσαλοίς παρασκευάζεσθαι· διενοεῖτο γάρ, ὡς ἑφασαν, καὶ τὴν πανήγυριν τῷ θεῷ καὶ τοὺς ἄγωνας αὐτὸς διατιθέναι. περὶ μέντοι τῶν ἱερῶν χρημάτων ὅπως μὲν διενοεῖτο ἐκι καὶ τῶν ἄδηλων· λέγεται δὲ ἑπερομένων τῶν Δελφῶν, τῇ χρή ποιεῖν, ἔαν λαμβάνῃ τῶν τοῦ θεοῦ χρημά- 245 τῶν, ἀποκρίνασθαι τὸν θεὸν ὅτι αὐτῷ μελήσῃ. ὁ δ’ οὖν 31 ἀνήρ τηλικοῦτος ὄν καὶ τοσαῦτα καὶ τοιαῦτα διανοού- μενος, ἐξέτασιν πεποιηκός καὶ δοκιμασίαν τοῦ Φεραίων ἱπτικοῦ, καὶ ἤδη καθήμενος καὶ ἀποκρύμενος, εἰ τις δεόμενος τοῦ προσιόν, ὅποδε νεανίσκων ἐπὶ προσελθόντων 250 ώς διαφερομένων τι ἄλλῃς ἀποσφάττεται καὶ κατακό-
πτεται. Βοηθησάντων δὲ ἐρρωμένως τῶν παραγενομένων 32
dορυφόρων εἰς μὲν ἔτι τύπτων τὸν 'Ιάσωνα λόγχη πληγεῖς
ἀποθνῄσκει. ἔτερος δὲ ἀναβαίνων ἐφ' ἵππων ἐγκαταλή-
θείς καὶ πολλὰ τραύματα λαβὼν ἀπέθανεν· οἱ δ' ἄλλοι
255 ἀναπηδήσαντες ἐπὶ τοὺς παρεσκευασμένους ἵππους ἀπέ-
φυγον· ὅποι δὲ ἄφικοντο τῶν 'Ελληνιδῶν πόλεων, ἐν ταῖς
πλείοταις ἐτίμωντο. ὢ καὶ δήλον ἐγένετο, ὅτι ἱσχυρῶς
ἐδείχαν οἱ 'Ελληνες αὐτὸν μὴ τύραννος γένοιτο.

'Αποθανόντος μὲντοι ἐκείνων Πολύδωρος ἀδελφὸς αὐτοῦ 33
260 καὶ Πολύφρων ταγοὶ κατέστησαν. καὶ ὁ μὲν Πολύδωρος,
pορευομένων ἁμφοτέρων εἰς Λάρισαν, νύκτωρ καθεύδων
ἀποθνῄσκει ὑπὸ Πολύφρωνος τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ, ὃς ἐδόκει· ὃ
gὰρ θάνατος αὐτοῦ ἐξαιτιαίος τε καὶ οὐκ ἔχων φανερὰν
πρόφασιν ἐγένετο. ὃ δ' αὖ Πολύφρων ἤρξε μὲν ἐναυτόν, 34
265 κατεσκευάσατο δὲ τὴν ταγείαν τυραννίδι ὅμοιαν. ἐν τῇ
gὰρ Φαρσάλῳ τὸν Πολυδάμαντα καὶ ἄλλους τῶν πολιτῶν
ὅκτω τοὺς κρατιστούς ἀπέκτενε, ἐκ τε Λαρίσης πολλοὺς
φυγάδες ἐποίησε. ταῦτα δὲ ποιῶν καὶ οὕτος ἀποθνῄσκει
ὑπ' Ἀλεξάνδρου, ὥς τιμωροῦντο τῷ Πολυδώρῳ καὶ τὴν
270 τυραννίδα καταλύουσας. ἐπεὶ δ' αὐτὸς παρέλαβε τὴν
35 ἀρχήν, χαλέπος μὲν Θεταλοῖς ταγός ἐγένετο, χαλέπος δὲ
Θηβαίοις καὶ Ἀθηναίοις πολέμιοι, ἀδικοὶ δὲ ληστῆς καὶ
κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν. τοιούτος δ' ὄν καὶ αὐτὸς
αὐτὸ ἀποθνῄσκει, αὐτοχειρία μὲν ὑπὸ τῶν τῆς γνωμικὸς

as shown by what follows. — πρόφα-
σιν: here cause.

34. Πολυδάμαντα: he who had
come to Sparta to advise the Lacedaemonians of Jason's growing power.
See i. 2. ff.

35. αὐτός: i.e. Alexander. — Θη-
βαίοις: they supported Alexander's
Thessalian opponents. — ἀποθνῄσκει:
in 358–357 B.C. — γνωμικός: Thebe,
daughter of Jason, so named from Jason's friendship for the Thebans.

36. δεξαμενη: as though the clause ὀ μὲν λύχνος ἐκάτο ἦν subordinate to ἔσχηγγεν. — ἡδη: immediately. — τοῦ ῥόπτρου: prob. the bar, used to fasten the door. Its location is uncertain. If it was on the outside, Thebe's aim was to keep her brothers in the apartment until they had despached Alexander; if it was on the inside, her purpose was to prevent the approach of help from without. In view of the context, the former explanation is the more natural.

37. ὡς ἀπόστιφακα: introduced as though instead of ἔσχηδε λέγεται κτέ., had stood περὶ τῆς ἔσχης λέγεται. — τὰ ἀνθρώπων παιδικά: said by Plutarch to have been Thebe's young-
est brother. — ἔξαγαγὼν: complying with the letter of the request. — ἔστι: resuming the previous ὡς, in consequence of the interruption. So also in § 13. — Ἰάσωνος γυναικα: she was living at Thebes in consequence of Jason's previous friendly relations with that city. — ὅπο τῆς γυναικὸς: ὅπο is used not only with passive verbs, but also with verbal nouns having a passive meaning. Prepositional phrases with attrib. force do not require the repetition of the art. after a verbal noun; hence here τῆς ἐπιβουλῆς ἄτι τῆς γυναικὸς instead of τῆς ἐπιβουλῆς τῆς ὑπὸ κτέ. Cf. iii. 5. 3 ὅπως τὰ προδότα πρὸς τοὺς συμμάχους. — ἐγράφετο: Xenophon adapts the statement to the time of his readers.
Καὶ τὰ μὲν Θεταλικά, ὡσα περὶ Ἰάσουν ἐπράξεθη καὶ δὲ
μετὰ τὸν ἐκεῖνου βάσανον μέχρι τῆς τοῦ Τεισιφόνου ἀρχῆς
δεδήλωται. νῦν δὲ ἐπάνεμι ἐνθὲν ἐπὶ ταῦτα ἔξεβην. ἔπει
γὰρ Ἀρχίδαμος ἐκ τῆς ἐπὶ Δεύκταρα βοηθείας ἀπήγαγε τὸ
5 στράτεμα, ἐνυπηρέτες οἱ Ἀθηναίοι, εἰς οἱ Πελοποννησιοί
ἐτί οἴοιτε χρῆναι ἀκολουθεῖν καὶ οὔπω διακέοιτο οἱ
Δακεδαμόνιοι ώσπερ τούς Ἀθηναίους διέθεσαν, μεταπέμμενοι
τὰς πόλεις ὡσα βουλομένω τῆς εἰρήνης μετέχειν,
ἡν βασιλείας κατεπεμψαν. ἔπει δὲ συνήλθολον, δόγμα ἐποιήσα
c 10 σαντο μετὰ τῶν κοινωνεῖν βουλομένων ὠμόσαι τόνδε τὸν
ἀρκόν. Ἡμείνῳ ταῖς σπουδαῖς, ὡσα βασιλείας κατεπεμψα
καὶ τοῖς ψηφίσμασι τοῖς Ἀθηναίοι καὶ τῶν συμμάχων,
ἐὰν δὲ τις στρατεύη ἐπὶ τινα πόλιν τῶν ὁμοσασών τόνδε
τὸν ἄρκον, βοηθῆσον παντι σθενεῖ.” οἱ μὲν οὖν ἄλλοι
15 πάντες ἔχαρον τῷ ἄρκῳ. Ἡλείων δὲ ἀντέλεγον ὡς οὐ
dεοι αὐτοῦμόνοι ποιῶν οὕτε Μαργανάς οὕτε Σκηλλούντιοι
οὗτε Τριφυλίους. σφετέρας γὰρ εἶναι ταῦτα τὰς πόλεις.
oi δὲ Ἀθηναίοι καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ψηφισάμενοι, ώσπερ βασι
3

5. 1–3. Alliance of the Athenians with the Peloponnesians. Autumn of 371 B.C.

1. ἄ· ἐξήλθην: cf. the similar form of transition in i. 19 ἄθεν ἔξεβην. —
ἀπήγαγι τὸ στράτεμα: see 4. 26. —
oi Πελοπονήσιοι: i.e. the allies of the Spartans. — ἀκολουθεῖν: as
indicated by the Spartans taking the oath in the name of their allies (3. 19),
and by the ready service which the latter had rendered in the recent cam-
paign. — καὶ οὕτω διακόσιον κτ.·: “and that the Lacedaemonians had
not yet come to take the same atti-
tude (in admitting the independence of the allies), which they (the Lace-
daemonians) had compelled the Athe-
nians to take.” — μετεπηρούνται: sc.
to a congress. — ἡν βασιλείας κατε-
πεμψαν: i.e. the Peace of Antalcidas.
See v. i. 28. This had also been
made the basis of the Peace of Cal-
lias. See 3. 18.

2. δόγμα ἐποιήσατο: equiv. to
ἔδειξε αὐτοῖς. Hence the inf. ὄμοσαί·
τῶν συμμάχων: i.e. those present at
the congress who became σύμμαχοι
by taking the oath. — σθενεῖ: this
poetic word is confined in prose to
the expression παντὶ σθενεῖ. — Μαρ-
γανάς, Σκηλλούντιος, Τριφυλίους:
after the Battle of Leuctra the Ele-
an had again taken possession of
these cities, which had been inde-
pendent since 397 B.C.
λέος ἔγραψεν, αὐτονόμους εἶναι ὁμοίως καὶ μικρὰς καὶ 20 μεγάλας πόλεις, ἐξεπεμψαν τοὺς ὀρκωτὰς καὶ ἐκέλευσαν τὰ μέγιστα τέλη ἐν ἐκάστῃ πόλει ὀρκώσαι. καὶ ὁμοσαν πάντες πλὴν Ἦλεων.

'Εξ δὲ δὴ καὶ οἱ Μαντινεῖς, ὡς ἦδη αὐτόνομοι παντα-
πασὶ ὄντες, συνῆλθον τε πάντες καὶ ἐφησόσαντο μίαν 25 πόλιν τὴν Μαντίνειαν ποιεῖν καὶ τείχίζειν τὴν πόλιν. οἱ 4 δὲ Δακεδαίμονοι ἤγουντο, εἰ τοῦτο ἀνέυ τῆς σφετέρας γνώμης ἔσοτο, χαλεπὸν ἔσεσθαι. πέμποντος οὖν Ἀγη-
σίλαον προσβεβηθήν πρὸς τοὺς Μαντινεάς, ὅτι ἐδόκει πατρικὸς φίλος αὐτοῖς εἶναι. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἄφίκετο πρὸς 30 αὐτοὺς, τὸν μὲν δήμον τῶν Μαντινέων οἱ ἄρχοντες οὓς ἤθελον συνεῖχαι αὐτῷ, πρὸς δὲ σφάς ἐκέλευσαν λέγειν ὅτι δέοιτο. ὁ δὲ ὑπισχνεῖτο αὐτοῖς, εάν νῦν ἐπίσχωσι τῆς 35 τείχισεως, ποιήσων ὅστε μετὰ τῆς Δακεδαίμονος γνώ-
μης καὶ μὴ δαπανηρῶς τείχισθηναι τὸ τείχος. ἐπεὶ δὲ 5 30 ἀπεκρίναντο ὅτι ἀδύνατον εἰς ἐπισχεῖν, δόγματος γεγε-
νημένου πάση τῆς πόλει ἦδη τείχιζειν, ἐκ τοῦτον ὁ μὲν Ἀγησίλαος ἅπτει ὀργίζομενοι. στρατεύειν γε μένου ἐπὶ 40 αὐτοὺς οὐ δυνατὸν ἐδόκει εἶναι, ἐπὶ αὐτονομίᾳ τῆς εἰρήνης γεγενημένης. τοὺς δὲ Μαντινεύουν ἐπέμπον μὲν καὶ τῶν

3. εἶναι: pres. for fut., as in v. 1.
32.—τὰ μέγιστα τῆς: the highest offici-
cials.—ἐν ἐκάστῃ πόλις: in contrast with the procedure in 3, 19, where the Spartans took the oath on behalf of their allies.—ἐξ ὅνομος: like the usual ἐκ τοῦτον.—οἱ Μαντινεῖς: their city had been captured by the Spar-
tans in 386 B.C. and broken up into its four original villages. See v. 2, 6–7.—πάντες: including, of course, the democratic exiles (v. 2, 6), who now returned.

4, 5. Restoration of the city of Man-
tinea. Autumn of 371 B.C. to summer of 370 B.C.

4. πατρικὸς φίλος: on this account he had been unwilling to take charge of the expedition against Mantinea in 386 B.C. See v. 2, 3.—οἱ ἄρχον-
tες: they were now democratic.—ποιήσων ὅστε: τοιοῦτος in this sense is more commonly followed by the simple inf. or by ὅσα with the fut. ind.; yet by ὅστε with inf., as here, v. 4.

5. ἐπὶ αὐτονομίᾳ: on the basis of autonomy.
'Αρκαδικών πόλεων των συντειχισμάτων, οϊ δὲ ΄Ηλεόι καὶ
ἀργυρίου τρία τάλαντα συνεβάλλοντο αὐτοὺς εἰς τὴν περὶ
tὸ τεῖχος δαπάνην. καὶ οἱ μὲν Μαντινεῖς περὶ ταῦτ',

Τῶν δὲ Τεγεατῶν οἱ μὲν περὶ τὸν Καλλίβιον καὶ Πρόξε-8
νον συνῆγον ἐπὶ τὸ συννέως τε πᾶν τὸ 'Αρκαδικῶν, καὶ
ὅτι νικήν ἔν τῷ κοιμῷ, τοῦτο κύριον ἔναι καὶ τῶν πόλεων·
οἱ δὲ περὶ τὸν Στάσιππον ἐπραττον ἐὰν τε κατὰ χώραν
tὴν πόλιν καὶ τοὺς πατρίους νόμοις χρῆσθαι. ἦττάμενοι 7
δὲ οἱ περὶ τὸν Πρόξενον καὶ Καλλίβιον ἐν τοῖς θεαροῖς,
νομίσαντες, εἰ συνέλθοι ὁ δήμος, τοῦ ἀν τοῦ πλῆθει
κρατήσας, ἐκφέρονται τὰ ὅπλα. ἱδόντες δὲ τούτο οἱ περὶ
tὸν Στάσιππον, καὶ αὐτοὶ ἀνθρωπίσαντο, καὶ ἀριθμῷ μὲν
οὐκ ἐλάττουσιν ἐγένοντο· ἐπεὶ μέντοι εἰς μάχην ἀρμῆσαν,
tὸν μὲν Πρόξενον καὶ ἀλλοὺς ὁλίγους μετ' αὐτοῦ ἀποκτεῖ-
νουσι, τοὺς δ' ἀλλοὺς τρεφάμενοι οὐκ ἔδικωκαί καὶ γὰρ
τοιοῦτος ὁ Στάσιππος ἦν οἰος μὴ βούλεσθαι πολλοὺς ἀπο-
κτινύναι τῶν πολιτῶν.  οἱ δὲ περὶ τὸν Καλλίβιον ἁνακε-
χωρηκότες ὑπὸ τὸ πρὸς Μαντινεῖαν τεῖχος καὶ τᾶς πύλας,
ἐπεὶ οὐκετὶ αὐτοῖς οἱ ἐναντίοι ἐπεχείρουν, ἡσυχάζων εἴχον

6–9. Victory of the popular party in Tegea. Autumn of 371 B.C.
6. συνῆγον ἐπὶ τὸ συννέων κτ.: τὸ 'Αρκαδικῶν, is subj. of συννέω. With
συνῆγον τούτῳ 'Αρκάδας as object. "They were trying to bring to-
gether the Arcadians for the pur-
pose of forming an Arcadian league."
συνῆγος is conative imperfect.
The project referred to was realized in
370 B.C. by the union of forty differ-
ent communities in the city of Mega-
lopolis. Xenophon does not directly
allude to this event, but in vii. 5. δ
he refers to the inhabitants of the
new city. — δ' τι νικη: whatever meas-
ures prevailed. — κύριον τῶν πόλεων:
binding on the cities. For the gen., see
G. 180, 1; H. 753 b. — εἶνα: depend-
ent upon the idea of planning or pro-
posing involved in συνῆγον. — κατὰ
χάραν: "as it was."
7. τῶι θεαροῖς: Doric form for
θεαροῖς. These apparently constituted
a board similar to the ephors at
Sparta. — ἀρμῆσαν: here intransitive.
— τρεφάμενοι: concessive. — οἰος μὴ
βούλεσθαι: such as not to wish; on οἰος
with the inf. (of result), see H. 1000.
8. τᾶς πύλας: ac. τὰς πρὸς Μαντι-
νεῖαν. These were on the north side
of the town.
ΧΕΝΟΦΩΝΟΣ ΗΛΕΝΙΚΑ VI. 5:

60 ἡθοποιμένοι, καὶ πάλαι μὲν ἐπεπόμεφεσαν ἐπὶ τοὺς Μαντινεῶς βοηθεῖν κελεύουσες· πρὸς δὲ τοὺς περὶ Στάσισππον διελέγωντο περὶ συναλλαγῶν. ἐπεὶ δὲ καταφεύεση ἦσαν οἱ Μαντινεῖς προσιόντες, οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν ἀναπηδώσαντες ἐπὶ τὸ τεῖχος ἐκέλευον βοηθεῖν τὴν ταχύστην, καὶ βοῶντες 65 σπεύδεσιν διεκελεύοντο· ἄλλοι δὲ ἀνοίγουσι τὰς πύλας αὐτοῖς. οἱ δὲ περὶ τῶν Στάσισππον ὡς ἦσαντο τὸ γιγνόμενον ἐκκύπτουσι κατὰ τὰς ἐπὶ τὸ Παλλάντιον φεροῦσας πύλας καὶ φθάνουσι πρὶν καταληφθῆναι ὑπὸ τῶν διωκόντων εἰς τὸν τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος νεῖν καταφυγόντες, καὶ ἐγκλεισμένου ἦσαν ἐξεχον. οἱ δὲ μεταδιώξαντες ἔχθροι αὐτῶν ἀναβάντες ἐπὶ τὸν νεῶν καὶ τὴν ὀροφὴν διελόντες ἐπαύοντο ταῖς κεραμίσεσιν. οἱ δ’ ἐπεὶ ἔγνωσαν τὴν ἀνάγκην, παῦσθαί τε ἐκέλευον καὶ ἐξίεναι ἐφασαν. οἱ δ’ ἑναντίον ὡς ὑποχειρίους ἔλαβον αὐτοὺς, δῆσαντες καὶ ἀναβαλόντες 75 ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρμάμαξαν ἀπήγαγον εἰς Τεγέαν. ἐκεῖ δὲ μετὰ τῶν Μαντινεῶν καταγωγόντες ἀπέκτειναν.

Τούτων δὲ γιγνομένων ἔφυγον εἰς Λακεδαίμονα τῶν περὶ 10 Στάσισππον Τεγεατῶν περὶ ὀκτακοσίους. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα τῶν Λακεδαίμονοι ἐδόκει βοηθητέως ἦσαν κατὰ τοὺς ὄρκους τοὺς τεθεσάι τε τῶν Τεγεατῶν καὶ ἐκπεπτωκόσι· καὶ οὕτω στρατεύοντο ἐπὶ τοὺς Μαντινεᾶς, ὡς παρὰ τοὺς ὄρκους σὺν ὀπλοῖς ἑληλυθότων αὐτῶν ἐπὶ τοὺς Τεγεάτας.

9. Παλλάντιον: situated to the west of Tegea. — τὴν ἀνάγκην: i.e. their inevitable fate. — παῦσθαί: sc. παῦστα. — τὴν ἀρμάμαξαν: i.e. the one brought along for the purpose.

10–12. Expedition of Agesilas against Mantinea. Autumn of 370 BC.

10. κατὰ τοὺς ὄρκους: i.e. the Peace of Callias, made in 371 BC. By the provisions of that treaty each state had been authorized to engage voluntarily in the defence of any city whose rights, as defined by the treaty, were violated. — παρὰ τοὺς ὄρκους: the Mantineans were held to have violated the autonomy of Tegea by forcibly interfering in its affairs. — ἑληλυθότων: the gen. abs. in loose const., where the acc. in agreement with Μαντινας would have been more regular. See on 4. 8.
καὶ φρουρὰν μὲν οἱ ἐφόροι ἐφαίνον, Ἀγησίλαον δὲ ἐκέλευεν ἡ πόλις ἡγεῖται. οἱ μὲν οὖν ἄλλοι Ἀρκάδες εἰς 11
Ἀσέαν συνελέγοντο· Ὀρχομενῖων δὲ οὐκ ἐθελότων κοινωνεῖν τοῦ Ἀρκαδικοῦ διὰ τὴν πρὸς Μαυτωνέας ἔχθραν, ἀλλὰ καὶ δεδεγμένων εἰς τὴν πόλιν τοῦ Ἐν Κορυθῶι συνελεγμένων ἑνικόν, οὐδὲ Πολυτρόπος ἤρχεται, ἐμένον οἴκοι οἱ Μαυτωνεῖς τούτων ἐπιμελόμενοι. Ἡραίες δὲ καὶ Δεσπρα- 90 ταῖς συνεστρατεύοντο τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίους ἐπὶ τοὺς Μαυτωνεῖς. δὲ Ἀγησίλαος, ἐπεὶ ἐγένετο αὐτῷ τὰ διαβατηρία, 12
ἐδοῦς ἐξόρευε ἐπὶ τὴν Ἀρκαδίαν. καὶ καταλαβὼν πόλιν ὀμορον οὖσαν Εὐταιαν, καὶ εὐρών ἐκεῖ τοὺς μὲν πρεσβυτέρους καὶ τὰς γυναίκας καὶ τοὺς παιδὰς οἰκοῦντας ἐν 95 ταῖς οἰκίαις, τοὺς δὲ ἐν τῇ στρατευσίμῳ ἡλικίᾳ οἰχομένους εἰς τὸ Ἀρκαδικὸν, ὡμοιοῦσαν ἡδίκησεν τὴν πόλιν, ἀλλ’ εἰά τε αὐτῶν οἰκεῖν, καὶ οὐνοῦμενοι ἐλάμβανον ὡσών δέοντο· εἰ δὲ τι καὶ ἡρπάσθη, ὅτε εἰσῆλθε εἰς τὴν πόλιν, ἐξευρέθη ἀπέδωκε. καὶ ἐπορκοδόμησε δὲ τὸ τείχος αὐτῶν ὡσα ἔδειτο, 100 ἔωσπερ αὐτῷ διέτριβεν ἀναμένων τοὺς μετὰ Πολυτρόπου μισθοφόρους.

Ἐν δὲ τούτῳ οἱ Μαυτωνεῖς στρατεύοντος ἐπὶ τούς Ὀρχο- 13 μενίους. καὶ ἀπὸ μὲν τοῦ τείχους μάλα χαλεπώς ἀπῆλ-

11. οἱ ἄλλοι Ἀρκάδες: proleptic; excepting the Orchomenians and Mantineans.—Ἀσέαν: in southern Arcadia. At the meeting here mentioned the definite organization of the Arcadian league was apparently perfected. See Introd. p. 7.—τὴν πρὸς Μαυτωνέας ἔχθραν: the hostility was of long standing.—Πολυτρόπος: prob. a Spartan ἔγγυς.—τούτων ἐπιμελόμενοι: watching these, i.e. the Orchomenians and their allies. ἐπιμελόμενοι is used as in i. 22 τοῦ τε χωρίου ἐπιμελεῖται καὶ τῶν ἐκπλεύσων πλοίων. — Ηραίες, Δεσπραῖα: the former from western Arcadia, the latter from southern Elis.

12. ἐγένετο: i.e. ἐδέσπραῖε, turned out favorably.—εἰς τὸ Ἀρκαδικὸν: i.e. to the assembly at Asea.—ἐλάμβανον: transition from the general to his soldiers.—τὸ τείχος αὐτῶν ὡσα κτέ.: equiv. to τοῦ τείχους ὡσα, as much of their wall as needed to be repaired.

13, 14. Attack of the Mantineans on Orchomenus. Autumn of 370 B.C.

13. ἀπὸ τοῦ τείχους: i.e. from an
θὸν, καὶ ἀπέθανὼν τινὸς αὐτῶν· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀποχωροῦντες ἐν τῇ Ἑλμιὰ ἐγένοντο, καὶ οἱ μὲν Ὄρχομένιοι ὀπλίται οὐκέτι ἦκολοθουσί, οἱ δὲ περὶ τὸν Πολύτροπον ἐπέκειντο καὶ μᾶλα θρασέως, ἐνταῦθα γνώντες οἱ Μαντινεῖς ὡς εἰ μὴ ἀποκρούσονται αὐτοὺς, ὦτι πολλοὶ σφῶν κατακοντισθήσονται, ὑποστρέψαντες ὁμοσκ ἔχωρησαν τοὺς ἐπικεμένους.

καὶ οἱ μὲν Πολύτροπος μαχόμενος αὐτῶν ἀποθηγήσει· τῶν δὲ ἄλλων φευγόντων πάμπολλοι ἃν ἀπέθανον, εἰ μὴ οἱ Φελιάσιοι ἢπεῖς παραγενόμενοι καὶ εἰς τὰ ὁπίσθεν περιελάσαντες τῶν Μαντινεῶν ἐπέσχον αὐτοῖς τῆς διώξεως. καὶ οἱ μὲν Μαντινεῖς ταῦτα πρᾶξαντες οἰκάδε ἀπῆλθον.

Ὁ δὲ Ἀγησίλαος ἀκοῦσας ταῦτα καὶ νομίσας οὐκ ἂν ἐτί συμμείζαι αὐτῷ τοὺς ἐκ τοῦ Ὄρχομενον μισοθόρους, οὖτω προηγε. καὶ τῇ μὲν πρώτῃ ἐν τῇ Τεγεάτιδι χώρᾳ ἐδειπνοποιήσατο, τῇ δὲ ὑστεραῖα διαβαίνει εἰς τὴν Μαντινυκήν καὶ ἐστρατοπεδεύσατο ὑπὸ τοὺς πρὸς ἑστέραν ὀρεσὶν ὑστεραῖα τῆς Μαντινείας· καὶ ἐκεῖ ἧμα ἔδησ ην τὴν χώραν καὶ ἐπόρθησεν τοὺς ἄγροις. τῶν δὲ Ἀρκάδων οἱ συλλεγόντες εἰς τῇ Ἀσέα νυκτὸς παρῆλθοι εἰς τὴν Τεγέαν. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραῖα δὲ μὲν Ἀγησίλαος ἀπέχονεν Μαντινείας δὴν εἰκοσι σταδίους ἐστρατοπεδεύσατο· οἱ δὲ ἐκ τῆς Τεγεάς Ἀρκάδες, 125 ἐχόμενοι τῶν μεταξὺ Μαντινείας καὶ Τεγεᾶς ὁρῶν παρηγοροῦντες.

attack against the town. — Ἑλμιὰ: between Mantinea and Orchomenus; otherwise unknown. — ὄς, ὁμι: ὁμι: redundant as 4. 37.

15–21. Agesilaus’s campaign against Mantinea. Winter of 370 B.C.

15. συμμείζαι: for the form, see on v. 1. 26. — οὖτω: resuming the grounds just alleged in ἀκούσας and νομίζω. — διαβαίνει: through the pass which separates the districts of Tegea and Mantinea. — τῆς Μαντινείας: dependent upon πρὸς ἑστέραν. — ἐδοχεῖν, ἑπέρα: laid waste, plundered.

16. ὀπλίται: in app. with the subj. — καὶ γὰρ: with ellipsis of ἐπούλησα συμμείζαι κτλ. — Ἀργυρίος ὁ πανδήμερος κτλ.: the emphasis rests on the words ὁ πανδήμερος. They wished to unite with the Mantineans, because their present force, owing to insufficient help from Argos, was so small. — Ἀρκάδες: i.e. the Tegeans and the
σαν μάλα πολλοὶ ὅπλαί, συμμετείχα βουλόμενοι τοῖς Μαντινείσι. καὶ γὰρ οἱ Ὄργεοι οὓς πανδημεῖ ἔκολοπθον αὐτοῖς. καὶ ἦσαν μὲν τως οἳ τῶν Ἀγασίλαον ἐπειθὼν χωρίς τούτοις ἐπιθέσατο. ὡ δὲ φοβοῦμενος μὴ ἐν ὁσῳ πρὸς ἐκεῖνοις πορεύοντο, ἐκ τῆς πόλεως οἱ Μαντινεῖς ἐξελθόντες κατὰ κέρας τε καὶ ἐκ τῶν ὁπισθεν ἐπιτέσονεν αὐτῷ, ἔγνω κράτιστον ἐναὶ ἐᾶσαι συνελθεῖν αὐτοῖς, καὶ εἰ βούλωσιν μάχεσθαι, ἐκ τοῦ δικαίου καὶ φανεροῦ τὴν μάχην ποιεῖσθαι. καὶ οἱ μὲν δὴ Ἀρκάδες ὄμοι ἤδη ἐγεγένητο. 

οἱ δὲ ἐκ τοῦ Ὀρχομενοῦ πελτασταὶ καὶ οἱ τῶν Φλεισίων 17 ἵππεῖς μετ' αὐτῶν τὴν νυκτὸς διεξελθόντες παρὰ τὴν Μαντίνειαν θυμένως τῷ Ἀγασίλαῳ πρὸ τοῦ στρατεύσεως ἐπιφαίνονταί ἀμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ καὶ ἐποίησαν τοὺς μὲν ἀλλοὺς εἰς τὰς τάξεις δραμέων. Ἀγασίλαος δὲ ἐπαναχωρήσας πρὸς τὰ ὀπλα. ἐπει δὲ ἐκεῖνοι μὲν ἐγνώσθησαν φίλοι ὀντες, Ἀγασίλαος δὲ ἐκεκαλλυρήτω, ἐξ ἀριστῶν προῆγε τὸ στράτευμα. ἐσπέρας δὲ ἐπιγυμνομένης ἐλαθε στρατευόμενος εἰς τῶν ὁπισθεν κόλπων τῆς Μαντυνικῆς, μάλα σύνεγγυς καὶ κύκλῳ ὅρη ἔχοντα. τῇ δ' ὑστεραία ἀμα τῇ 18 ἡμέρᾳ ἐβυόετο μὲν πρὸ τοῦ στρατεύματος ἱδὼν δὲ συλλεγομένους εκ τῆς τῶν Μαντινεῶν πόλεως ἐπὶ τοὺς ὅρεσι τοῖς υπὲρ τῆς οὐρας τῶν ἑαυτῶν στρατεύματος, ἔγνω ἐξακτέον εἶναι τὴν ταχιστὴν ἐκ τοῦ κόλπου. εἰ μὲν οὖν αὐτὸς ἀφηγοῦτα, ἐφοβεῖτο, μὴ τῇ οὐρα ἐπίθουτο οἱ πολέμοι. 

150 ἠσυχίαν δὲ ἐχῶν καὶ τὰ ὀπλα πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους φαίνων ἀναστρέψαντας ἐκέλευε τοὺς ἀν' οὐράς εἰς δόρῳ ὅπισθεν


18. ἑαυτῶν: instead of ἑαυτοῦ, — himself and his soldiers. — τὰ ὀπλα. — φαίνων: i.e. facing the enemy. — δόρῳ: to the right. The spear was car-
τῆς φάλαγγος ἡγεῖσθαι πρὸς αὐτῶν. καὶ οὕτως ἀμα ἐκ τε τοῦ στενοῦ ἐξῆγεν καὶ ἱσχυροτέραν ἀεὶ τῇν φάλαγγα ἐποιεῖτο. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐδεδιπλωτὸ ἡ φάλαγξ, οὕτως ἔχουσιν 19 τῷ ὀπλιτικῷ προελθὼν εἰς τὸ πεδίον ἐξέτεινε πάλιν ἐπ’ ἑννέα ἡ δέκα τὸ στρατεύμα ἀσπίδων. οἱ μὲν οἱ Μαντινεῖς οὐκέτι ἐξήγεαν· καὶ γὰρ οἱ Ἰλεῖοι συντραπενόμενοι αὐτοῖς ἐπειθον μὴ ποιεῖναι μάχην, πρὶν οἱ Θηβαῖοι παραγένοντο· εὖ δὲ εἰδέναι ἐφασαν ὅτι παρέσουτο· καὶ 160 γὰρ δέκα τάλαντα δεδανείσθαι αὐτοὺς παρὰ σφῶν εἰς τὴν βοῆθειαν. οἱ μὲν δὴ Ἀρκάδας ταύτα ἀκούσαντες ἠσυχίαν 20 εἶχον ἐν τῇ Μαντινείᾳ· ὁ δ’ Ἀγησίλαος καὶ μάλα βουλόμενος ἀπάγεον τὸ στρατεύμα, καὶ γὰρ ἦν μέσος χειμῶν, ὁμως ἔκει κατέμενε τρεῖς ἡμέρας, οὐ πολὺ ἀπέχον τῆς τῶν 165 Μαντινέων πόλεως, οπως μὴ δοκοῖ φοβοῦμενος στείφειν τὴν ἀφοδον. τῇ δὲ τετάρτῃ πρωὶ ἀριστοποιησάμενος ἀπήγεν ὡς στρατοπεδευσόμενος ἐνθαπερ τὸ πρῶτον ἀπὸ τῆς Ευταίας ἐξωμηνήσατο. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐδεὶς ἐφαύρετο τῶν 21

ried in the right hand, the shield in the left; hence eis ἀσπίδα, to the left. — ὅποιαν τής φαλαγγος: thus doub-
ling the depth.

Agesilaus stood at the head of a long column, the van of which was at the outlet of the κόλπος, while the rear was at its opposite end and near to the enemy. Agesilaus's first man-
oeuvre was to turn his whole column to face the enemy. The next move-
ment was for the troops nearest the enemy to double on the remainder of the column, thus making the pha-
lanx twice as deep as before, besides gradually withdrawing it from the enemy. By these precautions Agesi-
laus was able to retreat from his dan-
gerous position without once exposing his rear to the enemy.

19. τῷ ὀπλιτικῷ: dat. of accompa-
niment. G. 188, 5; H. 774. — ἐν ἑν-
nέα ἡ δέκα ἀσπίδων: to the depth of nine or ten men. The doubled pha-
lanx must accordingly have had a depth of eighteen or twenty men. — ἐξήγεαν: i.e. from the city, after their return on the present occasion. — οἱ Θηβαῖοι: these had been asked to al-
ly themselves with the Arcadians. The Eleans seem to have already made such an alliance.

20. καὶ βουλόμενος: καὶ strengthens the concessive force of the participle. G. 277, n. 1, b; H. 979. — ἐνθαπερ . . . ἐξωμήνησατο: i.e. where he had first
encamped after leaving Eutaeas, at the time of his invasion. ἐξωμήνησατο is unusual in prose. The customary aor. is ἐξωμηνήσῃ.
'Αρκάδων, ἔγε την ταχιστὴν εἰς τὴν Ἑὐταίαν, καὶ περ μάλα
170 ὀψίςων, ὑβολέμενος ἀπαγαγεῖ τοὺς ὀπλίτας πρὶν καὶ τὰ
πυρὰ τῶν πολεμίων ἑδεῖ, ἵνα μὴ τις εἴπῃ ὡς φεύγων
ἀπαγάγοι. ἐκ γὰρ τῆς πρόσθεν ἀθυμίας ἐδόκει τι ἀνει-
ληφέναι τὴν πόλιν, ὅτι καὶ ἐνεβεβλήκει εἰς τὴν 'Αρκαδίαν
καὶ δρούντι τὴν χώραν οὐδεὶς θηλήκη μαχεσθαί. ἐπεὶ
175 δὲ ἐν τῇ Λακονίκῃ ἔγενετο, τοὺς μὲν Σπαρτιάτας ἀπέλυσεν
οὐκαδὲ, τοὺς δὲ περιωκοὺς ἄφηκεν ἐπὶ τὰς ἑαυτῶν πόλεις.
Οἱ δὲ 'Αρκάδες, ἐπεὶ δὲ Ὁλγήσιαος ἀπεκλήθει καὶ
22 ἱσθοντο διαλευκόμενοι αὐτῷ τὸ στράτευμα, αὐτοὶ δὲ ἱθρο-
σμένοι ἑτύγχανον, στρατεύοντον ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἡραίας, ὅτι τε
180 οὐκ ἦθελον τοῦ 'Αρκαδικοῦ μετέχει καὶ ὅτι συνεσεβε-
βλήκεσαι εἰς τὴν 'Αρκαδίαν μετὰ τῶν Δακεδαμινών.
ἐμβαλόντες δὲ ἐνεπίμπτρων τε τὰς οἰκίας καὶ ἐκοπτὼν τὰ
dέδρα.
'Επεὶ δὲ οἱ Θηβαῖοι βεβοθηκότες παρεῖναι ἐλέγοντο
185 εἰς τὴν Μαντίνειαν, οὔτως ἀπαλλαττότοι εκ τῆς Ἡραίας
καὶ συμμιγνύσασι τοῖς Θηβαίοις. ὡς δὲ ὅμοι ἐγένοντο, 23
οἱ μὲν Θηβαῖοι καλῶς σφίσων ψόντο ἔχειν, ἐπεὶ ἐβεβο-
θήκεσαν μὲν, πολέμιον δὲ οὐδένα ἐτι ἐώρων ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ,

21. τριν... ἵνα: implies that Agesilaus was aware that the Arcadians were in pursuit and that their near presence would be indicated by watch-fires. If the Spartans should see these, their retreat might be interpreted as the result of fear. — τῆς πρόσθεν ἀθυμίας: i.e. after Leuctra. — ἵναυτῶν: the reflexive, referring to the obj. of ἄφηκεν, as though ol περι-
λέωμα had been written.


22. οὐκ ἦθελον: instead of joining the Arcadian league they had accompanied Agesilaus against Mantinea. See 11.—ἐνεπιμπτρων: unusual form, as if from ἐνεπιπτράω, instead of ἐνε-
πιπτρασαν from ἐπιπτρασαμ. — βεβοθη-
κότες: see 10. — οὕτως: introduces the apodosis as in 15.—συμμιγνύσασι: unusual form for συμμιγνύσασα, as though from συμμιγνύσαμ. H. 488 a; cf. ἐπιδεικνύστες in 23; v. 2. 43 ἀπε-
κτινον.

23. καλῶς σφίσων ἔχειν: the advan-
tage lay in the fact that they had shown their readiness to help, but no
καὶ ἀπιέναι παρεσκεκανάζοντο· οἱ δὲ Ἀρκάδες καὶ Ἀργεῖοι
190 καὶ Ἡλεῖοι ἐπειδήθιν αὐτοὺς ἥγευσθαι ὡς τάχιστα εἰς τὴν
Δακωνικὴν, ἐπιδεικνύοντες μὲν τὸ ἕαυτῶν πλῆθος, ὑπερ-
επανοῦντες δὲ τὸ τῶν Θηβαίων στράτευμα. καὶ γὰρ οἱ
μὲν Βουωτοὶ ἐγυμνάζοντο πάντες περὶ τὰ ὀπλα, ἀγαλλό-
μενοι τῇ ἐν Δεύκτρωι νίκῃ· ἡκολουθοῦν δὲ αὐτοῖς καὶ
195 Φωκεῖς ὑπήκουν γεγενημένοι καὶ Ἐυβοῖοι ἀπὸ πασῶν τῶν
πόλεων καὶ Δοκροὶ ἄμφοτεροι καὶ Ἀκαρνάνες καὶ Ἡρα-
κλεώται καὶ Μηλεῖως· ἡκολουθοῦν δὲ αὐτοῖς καὶ ἐκ Θεσ-
ταλίας ἵππεις τε καὶ πελτασταί. ταύτα δὴ συνειδόμενοι καὶ
τὴν ἐν Δακεδαίμονι ἐρμίαν λέγοντες ἰκέτευν μηδαμῶς
200 ἀποτρέπεσθαι, πρὶν ἐμβαλέων εἰς τὴν τῶν Δακεδα-
δαμονίων χώραν. οἱ δὲ Θῆβαιοι ἤκουσαν μὲν ταύτα, ἀντελογίζοντο 24
δὲ στὶς δυσεμβολωτάτη μὲν ἡ Δακωνικὴ ἔλεγετο εὕνα,
φρουρᾶς δὲ καθεστάναι ἐνόμιζον ἐπὶ τοῖς εὐπροσοδωτά-
τοις. καὶ γὰρ ἦν Ἰσχύλασ μὲν ἐν Οἰόῳ τῆς Σκιρύαθος,
205 ἔχων νεοδαμάδεις τε φρουροῦς καὶ τῶν Τεγεατῶν φυγάδων
τοὺς νεωτάτους περὶ τετρακοσίους· ἦν δὲ καὶ ἐπὶ Δεύκτρῳ
ὑπὲρ τῆς Μαλεάτιδος ἄλλη φρουρά. ἐλογίζοντο δὲ καὶ
tοῦτο οἱ Θῆβαιοι, ὡς καὶ συνελθοῦσαν ἀν ταχέως τὴν τῶν

---

enemy appeared to compel them to fight.—ἐπιδεικνύοντες: transition to the thematic conjugation, as in συμ- μεγνύσσσει in the preceding paragraph.
—Ἐυβοῖοι: the Euboeans had attached themselves to the Thebans after the battle of Luectra. They had previously been in alliance with Athens. —Δοκροὶ ἄμφοτεροι: the Opuntian Locrians opposite Euboea and the Ozolian Locrians on the Gulf of Corinth. —Ἀκαρνάνες: perhaps erroneously for Δυνάνες, who are said by Diod. xv. 85 to have fought at Mantinea with the Thebans. —συνε-
δόμενοι: seeing. Pres. med. partic. from συνεῖδον. προειδομένος is found Thuc. iv. 64. 1.—ἑρμίαν: lack of allies and of sufficient troops of their own.—λέγοντες: depicting, as in 25.
24. δυσεμβολωτάτη: the valley of the Eurotas was surrounded by lofty mountains.—ἀλέγετο: for the mood and tense see on ν. 4. 19.—Σκιρύαθος: in northern Laconia on the border of Arcadia. —φρουροῦς: predicatively, with νεοδαμάδεις. —Δεύκτρῳ: in southern Arcadia.—ὡς καὶ συνελ-
θοῦσαν κτλ.: the two considerations involved are 1) that the forces of the Lacedaemonians could be mustered quickly in case of need, and 2) that
Δακεδαμονίων δύναμιν καὶ μάχεσθαι ἄν αὐτοὺς οὐδαμοῦ
210 ἁμεινὸν ἢ ἐν τῇ ἑαυτῶν. ἂ δὴ πάντα λογιζόμενοι οὐ πάνυ
προπετεῖς ἦσαν εἰς τὸ ἱέναι εἰς τὴν Δακεδαίμονα. ἐπεὶ 26
μέντοι ἦκον ἐκ τε Καρύων λέγοντες τὴν ἑρμηνίαν καὶ
ὑποσχούμενοι αὐτοῖς ἡγήσεσθαι, καὶ κελεύοντες, ἃν τι
ἐξαπαιτῶσε ταῦτα ψάχναν, ἀποσφάτειν σφάς, παρῆσαν δὲ
215 τινες καὶ τῶν περιοίκων ἐπικαλούμενοι καὶ φάσκοντες
ἀποστῆσθαι, εἰ μόνον φανείσαν εἰς τὴν χώραν, ἑλεγον
δὲ ὡς καὶ νῦν καλούμενοι οἱ περιοίκοι ὑπὸ τῶν Σαρτσα-
τῶν οὐκ ἔθελοιν βοηθῆναι· πάντα οὖν ταῦτα ἀκόοντες
καὶ παρὰ πάντων οἱ Ῥῆβαιοι ἐπείσθησαν, καὶ αὐτοὶ μὲν
220 κατὰ Καρύας ἐνέβαλον, οἱ δὲ Ἀρκάδες κατὰ Ὄιντς
Σκυρίτιδος. καὶ εἰ μὲν ἕπι τὰ δύσβατα προελθὼν ὡς
28 Ἰσχόλαος ὑφίστατο, οὐδένα ἂν ταύτη γε ἐφασαν ἀνα-
βῆναι· νῦν δὲ βουλόμενοι τοῖς Οἰάταις συμμάχους χρη-
σθαι, ἐμείνεν ἐν τῇ κάμη· οἱ δὲ ἀνέβησαν παμπλῆθεις
225 Ἀρκάδες. ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἀντιπρόσωποι μὲν μαχόμενοι οἱ

the Lacedaemonians could not fight on more advantageous ground than
in their own country. The grammatical const. in ὡς . . . συνελθόσαν is
peculiar; we should expect either ὡς καὶ συνελθόσαν (cf.
Ἀν. vii. 2. 4 ἔχαρε τούτο ἄκοιν διαφοροῦσιν τὸ στρατεύμα, ἔρχο-
όμενος, τό γράμμα, ἐπείροις, χωρίς τὸ χρόνον ὑπό τὸν
ἀναφοράς τοῦ συνελθόσαν καὶ συνελθόσαν, ἡ τῆς δύνα-
μας. For a similar instance, cf. Κυρ. ill. i. 39 οὗ τοῦτο ἀντίγκου
αὐτοὺς κατακελώσαν, ὡς ἀφοροεστέρας ποιοῦν-
tas τὰς γυραίκας (ποιοῦτας καὶ ὡς
ποιοῦσιν).
25. ἦσόν τε, παρῆσαν δὲ: anacoluth-
on. The copulative const. begun by τὲ is taken up by the adver-
erative δὲ.
—Καρύων: Caryae was in northern
Laconia. —λέγοντες: sc. τινὲς. —φα-
νεύσαν: sc. οἱ Ῥῆβαιοι. —πάντα οὖν
ταῦτα ἀκόοντες: resuming the pro-
tasis introduced by τὲ.
26. τὰ δύσβατα: i.e. the summit of
the pass. —ἐι ὑφίστατο: if he had of-
fered resistance. Past condition con-
trary to fact, — the impf. to denote
the continuance of the act. Ὁ. 222;
H. 895 a. —οὐδένα οὐ ἀναβήναι: di-
rect, ὡς εἰς ἀνέβη. —νῦν δὲ: con-
trasting the actual with the hypothet-
ical case. —βουλόμενοι . . . χρησθαι:
implying that they could not be de-
peri ton 'Iσχόλαον ἐπεκράτουν. ἔπει δὲ καὶ ὅπισθεν καὶ ἐκ πλαγίου καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν οἰκίων ἀναβαίνοντες ἔπαικν καὶ ἕβαλλον αὑτούς, ἐνταῦθα ὦ τε Ἰσχόλαος ἀποθνῄσκει καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι πάντες, εἰ μὴ τὰς ἄμφιγγονθέας διέφυγεν... 230 διαπραξάμενοι δὲ ταῦτα οἱ Ἀρκάδες ἐπορεύοντο πρὸς τοὺς Θηβαίους ἐπὶ τὰς Καρύας. οἱ δὲ Θηβαίοι ἔπει ἥσθοντο τὰ πεπραγμένα ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀρκάδων, πολὺ δὴ θρασύτερον κατέβασαν. καὶ τὴν μὲν Σελλασίαν εὐθὺς ἔκανον καὶ ἐπόρθουν. ἔπει δὲ ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἐγένοντο ἐν τῷ 235 τεμένει τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνος, ἐνταῦθα ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο. τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ ἐπορεύοντο. καὶ διὰ μὲν τῆς γεφύρας οὐδὲ ἐπεχείρουν διαβαίνειν ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν. καὶ γὰρ ἐν τῷ τῆς 'Αλέας ἵππῳ ἐφαίνοντο ἑναντίοι οἱ ὁπλῖται. ἐν δὲ δὲ ἐχοντες τὸν Εὐρώταν παρέσαν κάνοντες καὶ πορθοῦντες 240 πολλῶν κάγαθῶν μεστὰς οἰκίας. τῶν δ' ἐκ τῆς πόλεως 28 αἰ μὲν γυναῖκες οὔδὲ τὸν καπνὸν ὄρωσαν ἤνείχοντο, ἀτε οὐδὲπτερε ἑδοὺσαν πολεμίους. οἱ δὲ Σπάρταται ἀείχόστον ἐχοντες τὴν πόλιν, ἄλλοσ ἅλλη διαταχθείς, μάλα ὅλγοι καὶ ὄντες καὶ φαινόμενοι ἑφύλαττον. ἐδοξε δὲ τοῖς τέλεσι 245 καὶ προεπείω τοίς Βίλλοσίν, εἰ τέσσαρα ὀπλα λαμβάνεν καὶ εἰς τάξεις τίθεσθαι, τὰ πιστὰ λαμβάνειν ώς ἐλευθέρους ἐσομένους ὅσοι συμπολεμήσαναι. καὶ τὸ μὲν 29

Pended upon if left to themselves. —ἀναβαίνοντας: sc. ἐν τὰς οἰκίας. —ἀμφιγγοθέης: sc. ας to whether he was friend or foe.

27. Σελλασίαν: in northern Laco- nia,—ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ: on the left bank of the Eurotas. —τῆς γεφύρας: sc. which led over the Eurotas. —ἐν τὴν πόλιν: Sparta. —'Αλέας: epithet of Athena.—ἱρη: near the city and on the same side of the river.

28. τῶν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως: ἐκ (instead of ἐν) is to be accounted for by the notion involved in ἄρασα. —ὑνεί- χοντο: on the double augment, see G. 106, n. 3; H. 361 a. —ἄλλος: part. apposition. —φαινόμενοι: pass., being seen to be few. —τοῖς τέλεσι: the ephors. —τὰ πιστὰ λαμβάνειν: to be assured. The inf. is the same as in ii. 4. 1 προεπείων τοῖς ἔξω μὴ εἰσὶν ταῖς outside not to come in. —ὡς ιερομα- νοντος: agreeing in sense with πάντας or some similar word to be supplied from δος as subj. of λαμβάνειν. The emancipation of the δέλτα was —
πρῶτον ἔφασαν ἀπογράψασθαι πλέον ἢ ἐξακοινισθέντοις, ὡστε φόβον αὐτοῖς παρεῖχον συντεταγμένοι καὶ λίαν 250 ἐνδόκοις τολμοῖ εἶναι· ἐπεὶ μέντοι ἔμενον μὲν οἱ ἐκ Ὄρχο-
μενον μισθοφόροι, ἐζοσθήσαν δὲ τοὺς Δακεδαμινίους
καὶ Κορίνθιοι καὶ Ἑπιδαύριοι καὶ Πελληνεῖς
καὶ ἄλλαὶ δὲ τῶν πόλεως, ἡδὲ καὶ τοὺς ἄπογραμ-
μένους ἦττον ἅρρωδοιν. ὡς δὲ προἶν τὸ στράτευμα 30
255 ἐγένετο κατ᾽ Ἀμύκλας, ταύτῃ διέβασαν τὸν Εὔρωταν.
καὶ οἱ μὲν θηβαῖοι, ὧν προσπέδευσαν, εὐθὺς δὲν  ἐκ
ἐκοπτον δένδρων κατέβαλλον πρὸ τῶν τάξεων ὡς ἐδύνατο
πλείοτα, καὶ οὕτως ἐφυλάττοντο· οἱ δὲ Ἀρκάδες τοὺς
τε οὖν ἐποίουν, καταλιπώντες δὲ τὰ ὅπλα εἰς ἄρπαγήν
260 ἐπὶ τᾶς οἰκίας ἐστρέψοντο. ἐκ τούτοις δὴ ἡ ἡμέρᾳ τρίτη ἡ
τετάρτη προῆλθον οἱ ἱππεῖς εἰς τὸν ἱππόδρομον εἰς Γαιώ-
χιον κατὰ τάξεις, οἱ τε θηβαῖοι πάντες καὶ οἱ Ἡλεῖοι καὶ
ὄσοι Φακέων ἢ Θεταλῶν ἢ Δοκρῶν ἱππεῖς παρῆσαν. οἱ 31
δὲ τῶν Δακεδαμινίων ἱππεῖς, μᾶλλον οἷοι φανόμενοι,
265 ἀντιταγμένοι αὐτοῖς ἦσαν. ἐνδέραο δὲ ποιήσαντες
ὅπλιτῶν τῶν νεωτέρων ὅσον τριακοσίων ἐν τῇ τῶν Τυνδαι-
ριδῶν, ἀμα ωὐνοι μὲν ἐξέβεβον, οἱ δ’ ἱππεῖς ἤλαθον· οἱ δὲ
πολέμου ἄκα ἐδέξατο, ἀλλ’ ἐνέκλων. ἱδόντες δὲ ταῦτα
τοῖς τολμοῖ καὶ τῶν πεζῶν εἰς φυγήν ὁμμησαν. ἐπεὶ μέντοι

sorted to on account of the extensive
defection of the Perioeci. Cf. 25.
29. ἔμοιν: were steadfast, which
had not been expected.—οἱ μισθοφο-
ροί: those mentioned in 15; Agesi-
laus apparently had taken them with
him to Sparta. — ἄλλας δὲ τῆς: they
are enumerated vii. 2. 2.
30. Ἀμύκλας: situated a few miles
south of Sparta, near the Eurotas.—
ἐπὶ: attracted into the case of its an-
tec. δένδρων. — τούτων: here equiv.
to τοιούτων. — τούτων τε, καταλιπτόντες
δὲ: anacoluthon as in 26.—Γαιώ-
χιον: Dor. for Γαιώχιον. Supply λεῦ
ος τέμενος, of which the ἱππόδρομος
was a part.
31. ἐνδέραο δὲ ποιήσαντες κτὲ.:
anacoluthon. The subj. with which
ποιήσαντες agrees has no verb corre-
sponding to it; instead we have οὖν
(referring to ὅπλιτα) ἐξέβεβον κτὲ.—
ἐν τῇ Τυνδαιρίδῃ: sc. oikία, the house
of Castor and Pollux, in which they
were said to have lived at Amyclae. Pausanias saw it in his day, iii. 16. 3. — ἱμαντ.: as in 29.

32. καὶ τὸ μὲν κτ.: and it already seemed more certain that they would not attack the city. — ἐπι: with μή. — αὐτοῦς: τῶν Θηβαίων. — θαρραλεῶτερον: generally meaning more confident, but here in the sense matter for greater confidence, more certain.— τὴν: sc. ὀδόν. — ἐνεπιμετρασαν: here inflected as a μ-verb; cf. on the other hand 5. 22 ἐνεπιμετρῶν and note.— Ἔλος, Γυθεῖον: on the Laconian Gulf.— προσβάλλων κτ.: Xenophon omits to state the fact that they captured the

place.— ἵπτεθαι: sc. Γυθεῖον. — For Epaminondas's share in the founding of Messene and Megalopolis during the present campaign, see Introd. p. 7.


33. δόγμα βουλῆς: i.e. a προβολευμα. — αὐτοῖς: dependent upon ὑπολοίπων. On its position, cf. 44 τῶν παράκτων συμμάχων αὐτοῖς. — δεῖ: assigns reason only for ἑλεγον, not for παραπλήσια. — ἀνεμισθησαν: conative.— ἐπ’ ἄγαθοις: to their mutual advantage.— τοὺς τυράννους: i.e. the
αὐτοὶ ἐπολιορκοῦντο ὑπὸ Μεσσηνίων, προθύμως βοηθεῖν. 290 ἐλεγον δὲ καὶ οὐ ἀγαθὰ εἰτη, ὅτε κοινὴ ἀμφότεροι ἐπρατ- 34 τον, ὑπομυμήσκοντες μὲν ὡς τὸν βάρβαρον κοινὴ ἀπεμα- χέσαντο, ἀναμυμήσκοντες δὲ ὡς Ἀθηναῖοι τε ὑπὸ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἱερότησαν ἱγμόνες τοῦ ναυτικοῦ καὶ τῶν κοινῶν χρημάτων φύλακες, τῶν Δακεδαμονίων ταῦτα συμβου- 295 λομένων, αὐτοὶ τε κατὰ γῆν ὡμολογομένως ὑπ’ ἀπάντων τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἱγμόνες προκριθεῖσαν, συμβουλομένων αὐτά ταῦτα τῶν Ἀθηναίων. εἰς δὲ αὐτῶν καὶ δδὲ ποὺς 35 εἶπεν: Ἔαν δὲ ὑμεῖς καὶ ἡμεῖς, ὁ ἀνδρεί, ὁμονοήσωμεν, νῦν ἐξπίστω τὸ πάλαι λεγόμενον δεκατεύθηναι Θεβαῖοις.”

300 οἱ μέντοι Ἀθηναῖοι οὐ πάνω ἔδεξαντο, ἀλλὰ βρόθι τες τοιοῦτος διήλθεν ὡς νῦν ταῦτα λέγοιεν, “ὅτε δὲ εὗ ἐπρατ- τον, ἐπέκειτο ἡμῖν.” μέγιστον δὲ τῶν λεχθέντων παρὰ Δακεδαμονίων ἐδόκει εἶναι ὅτι ἡνίκα κατεπολέμησαν αὐτοῖς, Θεβαῖοις βουλομένων ἀναστάτους ποιῆσαι τὰς 305 Ἀθήνας, σφέες ἐμποδῶν γένοματο. ὁ δὲ πλεῖστος ἐὰν 38 λόγος ὡς κατὰ τοὺς ὠρκοὺς βοηθεῖν δέοι: οὐ γὰρ ἀδικη- σάντων σφῶν ἐπιστρατεύοιες οἱ Ἀρκάδες καὶ οἱ μετ’ αὐτῶν τοὺς Δακεδαμονίους, ἀλλὰ βοηθεσάντων τοὺς Τε-
310 γεάταις, ὅτι οἱ Μαντινεῖοι παρὰ τοὺς ὅρκους ἐπεστράτευσαν αὐτοῖς. διέθετες γὰρ κατὰ τούτους τοὺς λόγους ὀρφικὸς ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ· οἱ μὲν γὰρ δικαῖας τοὺς Μαντινεάς ἐφασαν βοηθῆσαι τοῖς περὶ Πρόξενου ἀποθανοῦσιν ὑπὸ τῶν περὶ τῶν Στάσιππον, οἱ δὲ ἀδικεῖς, ὅτι ὅπλα ἐπήνεγκαν Τεγεάταις. 

315 Τούτων δὲ διορίζομένων ὑπὸ αὐτῆς τῆς ἐκκλησίας, ἀνέστη Κλευτέλης Κορώνθιος καὶ εἶπε τάδε· "Ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μέν, ὡς ἀνδρεῖς Ἀθηναίοι, ἵστος ἀντιλέγεται, τίνες ἢ σοις οἱ ἀρχαῖοι ἀδικεῖς· ἢμῶν δὲ, ἐπεὶ εἰρήνη ἐγένετο, ἐχεῖ τις καθηγορηθῇ ἢ ὥς ἐπὶ πόλιν τών ἐπταστεύσαμεν ἢ ὧς χρήματα τῶν ἐλάβομεν ἢ ὧς γῆν ἀλλοτρίαν ἐδήμοσαμεν; ἀλλ' ὅμως οἱ Θηβαῖοι εἰς τὴν χώραν ἢμῶν ἐλθόντες καὶ δένδρα ἐκκεκόφασι καὶ οἶκιοι κατακεκάκασι καὶ χρήματα καὶ πρόβατα διηρτάκασι. τῶς οὖν, ἐὰν μὴ βοηθήσαμενυ περιφανῶς ἢμῶν ἀδικουμένους, οὐ παρὰ τοὺς ὅρκους ποιήσετε; καὶ ταῦτα δὲν αὐτοὶ ἐπεμελήθητε ὄρκων ὅπως πάσιν ἢμῖν πάντες ἢμεῖς ὡμόσαμεν;" ἐνταῦθα μέντοι οἱ Ἀθηναίοι ἐπεθυράβησαν ὡς ὀρθῶς τε καὶ δίκαια εἰρήκοτος τοῦ Κλευτέλους. ἐπὶ δὲ τούτῳ ἀνέστη Προκλῆς 338 Φλειάσιος καὶ εἶπεν· "Ὅτι μὲν, ὡς ἀνδρεῖς Ἀθηναίοι, ἐν 335 ἐκπολεῖν γένουτο Δακεδαμώνιοι, ἐπὶ πρῶτον ἄν ὑμᾶς στρατεύσαμεν οἱ Θηβαῖοι, πάσιν ὁμιλῶ τούτῳ δῆλον εἶναι· τῶν γὰρ ἀλλῶν μόνους ἄν ὑμᾶς οἴονται ἐμποδῶν γενέσθαι the purpose of emphasis and contrast. — τοῖς περὶ Πρόξενων: see 6 f. 
37. τούτων διορίζομένων: while these things were being discussed, lit. bounded and hence settled by discussion. — ἢμῶν: with καθηγορήθα, made emphatic by its position. — ἀδίκων: i.e. by force. — οἱ Θηβαῖοι ἐλθόντες: on their march to Mantinea.— καὶ ταῦτα: and that too. G. 277, 6, n. 6, b; H. 612 a. — καὶ ταῦτα ὡς αὐτοὶ ἐπεμελήθησαν ὡς ὀρθῶς τε καὶ δίκαια εἰρήκοτος τοῦ Κλευτέλους. ἐπὶ δὲ τούτῳ ἀνέστη Προκλῆς 38 Φλειάσιος καὶ εἶπεν· "Ὅτι μὲν, ὡς ἀνδρεῖς Ἀθηναίοι, ἐν
τοῦ ἄρξαι αὐτοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων. εἰ δὲ οὕτως ἔχει, ἐγὼ 39
μὲν οὐδὲν μάλλον Δακεδαμιώνιος ἃν υμᾶς ἡγούμαι στρα-
335 τεύσαντας βοηθῆσαι ἢ καὶ ύμῶν αὐτοῖς. τὸ γὰρ δυσμε-
νεῖς οἷς ὠντας ύμῶν Ἡθβαίους καὶ ὁμόρους οἰκοῦντας ἑγεμόνας
γενέσθαι τῶν Ἑλλήνων πολὺ οὐμαι χαλεπώτερον ἃν ύμῶν
φανῆναι ἢ ὡς τὸ πόρρω τοὺς ἀνυπάλους εἴχετε. συμφο-
ρώτερον γε μεντὰν ύμῶν αὐτοῖς βοηθῆσαι εὖ ἢ ἐπὶ εἰσὶν
340 οῖ συμμαχοῖεν ἢ ἐὰν ἀπολομένων αὐτῶν μόνοι ἀναγκά-
ζοντε διαμάχεσθαι πρὸς τοὺς Ἡθβαίους. εἰ δὲ τινὲς 40
φοβοῦνται, μὴ ἐὰν ύμῶν ἀναφύγωσιν οἱ Δακεδαμιώνιοι, ἔτι
ποτὲ πράγματα παρέχωσιν ύμῖν, ἐνθυμήθητε ὅτι οὐχ ὁδὸς
ἀν εὖ ἄλλη οὖς ἃν κακῶν τις ποιῇ φοβεῖσθαι δεὶ μὴ τοτε
345 μέγα δυνασθῶσιν. ἐνθυμεῖσθαι δὲ καὶ τάδε χρή, ὅτι
κτάσθαι μὲν τι ἄγαθὸν καὶ ἰδιώταις καὶ πόλεις προσήκει,
ὅταν ἔρρωμενόστατοι ὡς, ὥστε ἔχωσιν, εάν ποτ’ ἀδύνατοι
γένωται, ἐπικουρίαν τῶν προπεπονημένων. ύμῶν δὲ ύμων
350 ἐκ θεῶν τινὸς καμρὸς παραγεγένηται, εάν δεομένοις βοηθή-
τε Δακεδαμιώνιος, κτῆσασθαι τούτους εἰς τὸν ἀπαντα
χρόνον φίλους ἀπροφασίστους. καὶ γάρ δὴ οὐκ ἐπ’
όλιγον μοι δοκοῦσι μαρτύρον ύμων ἃν εὖ παθεῖν υφ’ ύμῶν·
ἀλλ’ εἰσονται μὲν ταύτα θεοὶ οὶ πάντα ὁρῶντες καὶ νῦν καὶ
εἰς αὐτοὶ, συνεπιστανται δὲ τὰ γιγνόμενα οἴ τε σύμμαχοι
355 καὶ οἱ πολέμοι, πρὸς δὲ τούτους καὶ ἀπαντεῖ Ἑλληνεῖς τε

38. τοῦ ἄρξαι τῶν Ἑλλήνων: that the ambitious designs here imputed to the Thebans were real, is shown by vii. 1. 36.

39. μὲν: with force of μή, as elsewhere when following a pronoun. — ἢ καί: for simple ἢ, as v. 1. 14. — ἢ ὡς τὸ ἔχειν, co-ordinate with τὸ γενέσθαι. — τόπρος: at a distance, i.e. in Lacedaemon. 40. ἀναφύγωσιν: sc. τὸ ἀπολέσθαι. — πράγματα παρέχωσιν: prob. alluding to 35 δὲ δὲ εῶ ἐπραττο, ἐπέκειτο ἢμῖν. — ἐνθυμήθητε: change of person. — έρρωμενόστατοι: on the peculiar comparison, see H. 251 b. — τῶν προ-
πεπονημένων: from their previous ef-
forts,—gen. dependent upon ἐπικου-
μένων, instead of τὰ προπεπονημένα as dir. obj. of ἔχωσιν.
καὶ βάρβαροι· οὐδενὶ γὰρ τούτων ἀμελές. ἃςτε εἰ κακὸν 42
φανείσαν περὶ ύμᾶς, τίς ἃν ποτε ἐτὶ πρόθυμος εἰς αὐτοῦς
gένοιτο; ἐπίπλεεν δὲ χρῆ ὡς ἀνδρὰς ἀγαθοὺς μᾶλλον ἢ
κακοὺς αὐτοὺς γενησθεῖαι· εἰ γάρ τινες ἄλλοι, καὶ οὐτοὶ
360 δοκοῦσι διατετελέσκεναι ἐπαίνου μὲν ὄρεγόμενοι, αἰσχρῶν
δὲ ἐργῶν ἀπεχόμενοι. πρὸς δὲ τούτως ἐνθυμήθηκε καὶ 43
τάδε. εἰ ποτὲ πάλιν ἔλθοι τῷ Ἑλλάδι κίνδυνος ὑπὸ βαρ-
βάρων, τίς τινὰ ἄγος ὑπετεύσαιτε ἡ Δακεδαμωνίοις;
ὑπὸς δὲ ἃν παραστάτας ἦδιον τούτων ποιήσασθε, δόν γε
365 καὶ οἱ ταχθέντες ἐν Θερμοπύλαις ἀπαντησε εἰλοντο μαχό-
μενοι ἀποθανεῖ μᾶλλον ἢ λόγοις ἔσπειρονσθαί τὸν
βάρβαρον τῷ Ἑλλάδι; τῶς οὖν οὐ δύκανον δὲν τε ἔνεκα
ἐγένοντο ἀνδρεῖς ἀγαθοί μεθ' ὑμῶν καὶ δὲν ἐλπίς καὶ
αὐθὶς γενόσθαι πάσαν προσβυμιάν εἰς αὐτοὺς καὶ ὑμᾶς καὶ
370 ἡμᾶς παρέξεσθαι; ἢξιον δὲ καὶ τῶν παράντων συμμάχων 44
αὐτοῖς ἔνεκα προσβυμιάν ἐνδείξασθαι. εὐ γὰρ ἵστε ὅτι
οὐπερ τούτως πιστοὶ διαμένους ἐν ταῖς συμφοραῖς, οὐτοὶ
καὶ ὑμῖν αἰσχύνοντε ἂν μὴ ἀποδιδοῦτες χάριτας. εἰ δὲ
μικραί δοκοῦμεν πόλεις εἶναι αἱ τοῦ κινδύνου μετέχειν
375 αὐτοῖς ἐθέλουσαν, ἐνθυμήθηκε ὅτι ἐὰν ἡ ὄμετα πόλις
προσγένηται, οὐκετί μικραὶ πόλεις ἐσομέθα αἱ βοηθοῦσαι
αὐτοῖς. ἐγὼ δὲ, ὅ ἢνδρεῖς Ἀθηναῖοι, πρόσθεν μὲν ἄκοινον 45

41. ἀμιλίς: in passive sense, un-
cared for.
42. ἰς γενήσεται: apparently a
blending of two constructions, ἰς
γενήσονται and γενήσεται. Cf. ii. 2.
2 εἰλοῖς ὑπετεύσατε.
43. ὑπὸ βαρβάρων: the const. is
justified by the passive notion in-
volved in ὑποκε. — ὅν οἱ ταχθέντες:
whose champions. — λόγοις ἐπεισφέρο-
σθαι κτλ.: "remain alive at the price
of admitting the barbarian to Greece";
referring to the attitude of the The-
bans at this juncture. — ὅν τε ἔνεκα:
both because; as in 3. 18, for τούτων
tε ἔνεκα ἂ, in which ἂ (acc. of spec.)
is equiv. to θε. — καὶ ὅν: for καὶ ὅν ἔνεκα,
as already explained. — γενή-
σθαι: aor. inf. after ἀπετής as in v. 4. 48.
— ὑμᾶς, ἡμᾶς: subj. of παρέξεσθαι.
44. αὐτοῖς: dependent upon παρά-
tων. The position is the same as in
33. — οἱ περ.: ὡς, σύμμαχοι. — τούτως:
i.e. τοῖς Δακεδαμωνίοις.
εξῆλον τήν δε τὴν πόλιν ὑπὲρ τῶν καὶ τοὺς ἀδίκουμένους καὶ τοὺς φοβουμένους ἐνθάδε καταφεύγουντας ἐπικουρίας ἡκουνος τυχίκανεν. νῦν δὲ οὐκέτ᾿ ἄκοι, ἀλλ’ αὐτὸς ἦδη
παρὼν ὁ Δακεδαιμόνιος τε τοὺς ὄνομαστότατος καὶ
μετ’ αὐτῶν τοὺς πιστοτάτοις φίλους αὐτῶν πρὸς ὕμᾶς τε
ἡκοναι καὶ δεομένους αὐτ ὑμῶν ἐπικουρήσαι. ὁρᾷ δὲ 46
καὶ Θηβαῖοι, οἱ τότε οὐκ ἔπεισαν Δακεδαιμόνιον ἔξαιρ.
385 δραποδίσασθαι ὑμᾶς, νῦν δεομένους ὑμῶν περιμεῖν ἀπο-
λομένους τοὺς σώσαντας ὑμᾶς. τῶν μὲν οὖν ὑμετέρων
προγόνων καλὸν λέγεται, ὅτε τοὺς Ἀργείων τελευτήσαντας
ἐπὶ τῇ Καμυμέα οὐκ εἰσαγαν Ἀτάφους γενέσθαι. ὑμῶν δὲ
πολὺ κάλλιον ἀν γένοιτο, εἰ τοὺς ἔτι ζῶντας Δακεδαιμο-
390 νῶν μήτε ὑβρισθῆναι μήτε ἀπολέσθαι ἐξάσθατε. καλὸν 47
γε μὴν κακείου ὄντος, ὅτε σχόντες τὴν Ἐὐρυσθέων ὑβριν
dieoωσατε τοὺς Ἡρακλέους σαίδας, τῶς οὐκ ἐκείου τόδε
cάλλιον, εἰ μὴ μόνον τοὺς ἀρχηγοὺς, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὅλην τὴν
πόλιν περισώσατε; πάντων δὲ κάλλιστον, εἰ ψήφῳ ἀκιν-
395 δύνῳ σωσάντων ὑμᾶς τότε τῶν Δακεδαμονίων, νῦν ὑμεῖς σὺν ὅπλοις τε καὶ διὰ κωδύων ἐπικουρήσετε αὐτοῖς. ὅπότε δὲ καὶ ἡμεῖς ἀγαλλόμεθα οἱ συναγορεύοντες βοηθήσωμεν ἀνδράσιν ἀγαθοῖς, ἦ ποὺ ὑμῖν γε τοῖς ἔργοις δυναμεῖν βοηθήσασι γενναία ἐν ταύτα φανεῖ, εἰ πολλάκις καὶ 400 φίλοι καὶ πολέμοι γενόμενοι Δακεδαμονίων μὴ ἄν εἴθημεν ὡς μᾶλλον ἢ ὅν εἰ ἔπάθετε μηνοθεῖτε καὶ καρπὸν ἀποδοθὲν αὐτοῖς μὴ ὑπὲρ ὑμῶν αὐτῶν μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὑπὲρ πάσης τῆς Ἐλλάδος, ὅτι ἀνδρεῖς ἀγαθοὶ ὑπὲρ αὐτῆς ἔγενοντο.

405 Μετὰ ταύτα ἔβουλεύοντο οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, καὶ τῶν μὲν ἀντι- 409 λεγόντων οὐκ ἦνείχοντο ἄκοινοτες, ἐψηφίσαντο δὲ βοθεῖν πανδημείς, καὶ Ἰφικράτην στρατηγὸν εἴλοντο. ἔπει δὲ τὰ ιερὰ ἐγένετο καὶ παρῆγγελεν ἐν Ἀκαδημείᾳ διευνο- ποιεῖται, πολλοὺς ἐφασαν προτέρους αὐτοῦ Ἰφικράτους 410 ἐξελθέντα. ἐκ δὲ τούτῳ ἦγεῖτο μὲν δ Ἰφικράτης, οἱ δὲ ἡκολούθουν νομίζοντες ἐπὶ καλὸν τι ἐργὸν ἡγήσεσθαι. ἔπει δὲ ἀφικόμενοι εἰς Κόρινθον διέτριβε τις ήμέρας, εὐθὺς μὲν ἐπὶ ταύτῃ τῇ διατριβῇ πρῶτον ἐψευγον αὐτῶν.

48. ὅποτε: here causal, since. — ἀγαλλόμεθα: see. συναγορεύοντες, rejoice in urging. οἱ συναγορεύοντες is in app. with ἡμεῖς, we who urge you. — ἦ ποὺ ὑμῖν κτέ.: surely to you, who are actually able to give assistance, it will appear a noble thing, etc.—ταῦτα: explained by the following el μηνοθεῖτε κτέ.—ἐλ. . . μηνοθεῖτε: if you should remember, not wherein you were injured, but rather what help you received. — οὖν, οὖν: by attraction for δ, δ. The acc. with ἐκλάβητε would be the cognate acc. retained in the passive construction.

49-52. Iphicrates in Peloponnesus. Return of the Thebans. Spring of 369 B.C.

49. ἐψηφίσαντο: Callistratus was the most active in securing the passage of the decree. His partiality for Sparta appears in his speech in 3. 13. — Ἰφικράτην: after the ratification of the Peace of Callias, two years before (3. 18), he had been recalled and had since been living privately at Athens. — Ἀκαδημεία: a gymnasion six stadia north of Athens on the Cephissus, famous as the seat of Plato's teaching; the grounds were planted with fine plane-trees and olive-trees and were adorned with statues and altars. The place is spoken of in ii. 2. 8 as Ἄκαδημεία,— the art. is here omitted.
δὲ ἔξηγαγέ ποτε, προθύμως μὲν ἡκολούθουν ὅποι

415 ἡγοῦτο, προθύμως δὲ, εἰ πρὸς τεῖχος προσάγοι, προσε-βαλλον. τῶν δὲ ἐν τῇ Δακεδαίμονι πολεμίων Ἄρκαδες 50

μὲν καὶ Ἀργεῖοι καὶ Ἡλείοι πολλοὶ ἀπεληλύθεσαν, ἀτε ὀμοροι οἰκούντες, οἱ μὲν ἄγοντες οἱ δὲ βέροντες δὲ τὴ ἡρπά-

κεσαν. οἱ δὲ Ἡθβαιοι καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι τὰ μὲν καὶ διὰ τοῦτο

420 ἀπιέναι ἐβούλοντο ἐκ τῆς χώρας, ὡς ἐώρων ἐλάττων τὴν

στρατιάν καθ' ἡμέραν γεγονόμενη, τὰ δὲ, ὡς σπανίωτερα

τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἦν. τὰ μὲν γὰρ ἀνήλωτο, τὰ δὲ διήπαστο, τὰ

δὲ ἐξεκέχυντο, τὰ δὲ κατεκέκαυτο. πρὸς δ' ἐτι καὶ

χειμῶν ἦν, ὡς τ' ἡδυ πόντες ἀπιέναι ἐβούλοντο. ὡς δ' 51

425 ἐκεῖνοι ἀπεχώρουν ἐκ τῆς Δακεδαίμονος, οὐτω δὴ καὶ ὁ

Ἰφικράτης τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἀπῆγεν ἐκ τῆς Ἀρκαδίας εἰς

Κόρυθον. εἰ μὲν οὖν ἄλλο τι καλὸς ἐστρατηγήσῃ, οὐ

ψέγω· ἐκεῖνα μέντοι, ὃ ἐν τῷ χρόνῳ ἐκεῖνα ἐσπράξε, πάντα

εὐρίσκω τὰ μὲν μάτην, τὰ δὲ καὶ ἀσυμφόρως πεπραγμένα

430 αὐτῷ. ἐπιχειρήσας μὲν γὰρ φυλάττειν ἐπὶ τῷ Ὀνονίῳ,

ὅπως μὴ δύναυτο οἱ Βοιωτοὶ ἀπελθεῖν οἰκάδε, παρέλιπεν

ἀφύλακτον τὴν καλλίστην παρὰ Κεγχρεαίας πάροδον.

50. ἐν τῇ Δακεδαίμονι: in the broad sense of "the land of the Lacedaemonians." So also in 51. — ἄγοντες, φέροντες: the former used of living booty, the latter of other plunder. The words are generally combined in the inverse order, φέρειν καὶ ἄγειν. — τὰ μὲν, τὰ δὲ: partly, partly. — πρὸς δ' ἐτι: and besides. πρὸς is here used adverbially.

51. ἀπεχώρουν ἐκ τῆς Δακεδαίμονος: Xenophon omits all reference to the fact that Epaminondas had meanwhile repaired to Messenia and assisted in the reorganization of that district, helping to build the city of Messene on Mt. Ithome. — Ὅνον: mountain-range on the Isthmus of Corinth. — ὅπως μὴ δύναυτο οἱ Βοιωτοὶ κρέ.: Xenophon clearly misapprehends the intention of Iphicrates in the present instance. It was a part of his strategy to avoid a pitched battle. The Thebans outnumbered him, were under admirable discipline, and were flushed with success; his own army consisted largely of young and untrained soldiers and was smaller by several thousands than that of his opponents. His real object was to hasten the departure of the Thebans from Peloponnesus, not to impede their passage, and in this he was successful.
μαθεῖν δὲ βουλόμενος εἰ παρελημνότες εἰς οἱ Θηβαῖοι 52
tὸ Ὀνειον ἐπέμπησε σκοποῦσ τοὺς τε Ἀθηναίων ἱππεὰς καὶ
435 τοὺς Κορινθίων ἀπελευ. καὶ τοῖς ὑδεῖν μὲν οὖν ἦττον
ὁλίγοι τῶν πολλῶν ἰκανοί· εἰ δὲ δέοι ἀποχωρέων, πολὺ
ῥῶν τοῖς ὁλίγοις ἢ τοῖς πολλοῖς καὶ ὁδοῦ εὐπόρου τυχεῖν
καὶ καθ' ἡσυχίαν ἀποχωρῆσαι· τὸ δὲ πολλοῦς τε προσά-
γεως καὶ ἡπτονας τῶν ἐναντίων πῶς οὐ πολλὴ ἀφροσύνη; 440
καὶ γὰρ δὴ ἢ τε ἐπὶ πολὺ παραθαξάμενοι χωρίον οἱ ἱππεῖς
διὰ τὸ πολλοῦ εἶναί, ἐπεὶ ἐδει ἀποχωρεῖν, πολλῶν καὶ
χαλεπῶν χωρίων ἐπελάβοντο· ὡστε οὐκ ἐλάττουσ ἀπώ-
λοντο εἰκοσὶ ἱππέων. καὶ τότε μὲν οἱ Θηβαῖοι ὅπως
ἐβούλοντο ἀπήλθον.

52. πολὺ ῥῶν: sc. εἰς ἄν. — ἐτὶ
πολὺ παραθαξάμενοι χωρίον: having
drawn themselves up over a considerable
space, on account of their great num-
bers. — ἐπελάβοντο: came upon. —
ἀπῆλθον: sc. homeward.
Τῷ δὲ ύστέρῳ ἦτει Δακεδαλομοίων καὶ τῶν συμμάχων πρόσβεις ήλθον αὐτοκράτορες Ἀθηναίες, βουλευσάμενοι καθ’ οἱ συμμαχία Δακεδαλομοίων καὶ Ἀθηναίων ἐσοῦτο. λεγόιτον δὲ πολλῶν μὲν ἔξων, πολλῶν δὲ Ἀθηναίων, ὡς δειοὶ ἐπὶ τοῖς ίσοις καὶ ὄμοιοις τὴν συμμαχίαν εἶναι. Προκήλης Φλεάσσιος ἔπε τόνδε τὸν λόγον.

"Ἐπείπερ, ἦν ἄνδρες Ἀθηναίοι, ἀγαθῶν ὑμῶν ἐδοξεὶν εἶναι Δακεδαλομοίους φίλους ποιεῖσθαι, δοκεῖ μοι χρήναι τούτο σκοπεῖν, ὅπως ἡ φιλία ἄρτι πλείστον χρόνον συμμενεῖ. εἰ ὁ δὲ τοὺς ἐκατέρως μάλιστα συνοίσει, ταύτη καὶ τὰς συνθήκας ποιησόμεθα, οὕτω κατὰ γε τὸ εἰκὸς μάλιστα συμμένομεν ἂν. τὰ μὲν οὖν ἄλλα σχέδον τι συνομολόγηται, περὶ δὲ τῆς ἠγεμονίας νῦν ἡ σκέψις. τῷ μὲν οὖν βουλή προβεβούλευται ὑμετέρων μὲν εἶναι τὴν κατὰ θάλαττα, Δακεδαλομοίων δὲ τὴν κατὰ γῆν· ἔμοι δὲ καὶ αὐτοὶ δοκεῖ ταύτα οὐκ ἀνθρωπῶν μᾶλλον ἢ θεία φύσει τε καὶ τύχῃ διωρίσθαι. πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ τόπον ἔχετε καλὸς λιστα πεφυκότα πρὸς τόυτο· πλεῖστα γὰρ πόλεις τῶν

Book VII. 369 B.C. to 362 B.C.

Grote, History of Greece, chaps. lxxix, lxxx; Curtius, History of Greece, Book VI, chap. ii.


1. καθ’ οἱ τις: on what conditions. — η συμμαχία: the alliance already determined upon. See vi. 49. — ἐπὶ τοῖς ίσοις καὶ ὄμοιοις: standing formula to indicate full equality. Cf. Thuc. v. 79. 1; Hdt. ix. 7. 2. — Προκήλης: oj. vi. 5. 38.

2. ὀστὸ: referring to the previous condition. So in vi. 5. 22 and frequently. — σκέψις: sc. ἡστιν. — τῇ βουλή: i.e. the Athenian council of 600. Their preliminary action, in the form of a προβούλευμα, was necessary for bringing any measure before the popular assembly, the ἐκκλησία. — τὴν κατὰ θάλαττα: sc. ἠγεμονίαν.

3. πρὸς τούτο: i.e. for the naval supremacy. — τῶν δεομένων κτέ.: of
XENOPHON'S HELLENICA VII. 1. 149

deoméwn tís thalátthís peri tín úmétérán póliw oikousoi, 20 kai aithai pássai àsouvénesterai tís úmétérás. prós tou-
tous dé láména eixete, déw anénu oúch oíon te nautikē dunamei
krísthai. éti dé triýreis kýksthse polláis, kai pátrion
úmwn ésti nautikón épiktásthai. allá mún tá ge téchnas 4
tás peri taúta pássas oikéias eixete. kai mún émpetíriá
25 ge polú proéxete tóns állwn peri tá nautiká: ó gár
bíos tois pléistous úmwn ápó tís thalátthís. óste tón
ídion émpemélémonoi áma kai tów katá thálattan ágòwn
émpetírois gímneste. éti dé kai tode: ouðamóthen án triý-
reis pléious áthróai ekpléousen Í paír úmwn. ésti dé
30 touto ouk éláxiston prós ãgemónian: prós gàr to pró-
ton ãxúron genómenon húmata pántes suλlégontai. éti ó
dé kai ápó tōn thewn dédota úmwn eýntuχex in toýto:
pléistous gàr kai megístous ágònas ãgònomícémonoi katá
thálattan éláxista méν apotetuchíkate, pléista dé katór-
35 thókate. eikós oún kai tois sýmmachous méth úmwn án
húmata toutou tóu kwdównou meitéchen. òws dé ðe kai
ánagkaiá kai prosektousa úmwn auth ëpli melía ék

those dependent upon the sea. — oi-
kósoi: are situated. — òn ãnev: when
construed with the rel. pron., ãnev is
occasionally post-positive. — pátrion:
a national custom. — nautików épiktá-
sthai: to keep adding ships. At the
establishment of the Confederacy of
Delos, in 477 B.C., Themistocles had
persuaded the Athenians to build
twenty new ships annually. Diod. xi. 43. It is probable that a similar
policy was followed by Athens in her
second maritime confederation, which
was established in 378 B.C. See v. 4. 34.
4. tá tèchnas tá peri taúta: i.e.
ship-building and related arts. — ol-
keías eixeta: you possess as your own.
— bíos: living, support. — tón údion
émpemélémonoi: while attending to your
private business. — ágònomícémon: struggles.
— éti dé kai tode: elliptical, this also
is to be considered. — ouk éláxiston:
no trifling argument. — prós to prótou
krt.: to the power which first becomes
strong.
5. éláxista apotetuchíkate: have
had very few misfortunes. The verb
is here used as transitive. Cf. iv. 5,
19 tálla êpítóγχamw, vi. 3. 16 élw
ti ëpítóγχωσιν. Kühn. 416, 8, note
9. — með émwn: serves as the prot.
to the apod. ãn. . . . meitéchev, — would
share the danger most cheerfully, if it
should be in your company.
τώνδε ἐνθυμήθητε. Δακεδαιμόνιοι ὑμῶν ἐπολέμουν ποτὲ ἡ πολλὰ ἔτη, καὶ κρατοῦντες τῆς χώρας οὐδὲν προῆκοπτον. 40 εἰς τὸ ἀπόλεσαι ὑμᾶς. ἔπει δ’ ὁ θεὸς ἐδωκέ ποτὲ αὐτοῖς κατὰ θάλασσαν ἐπικρατήσασι, εὐθὺς ὑπ’ ἐκείνους παντελῶς ἐγένεσθε. οὐκόν εὐδηλὸν ἐν τούτοις ἑστίν ὅτι ἐκ τῆς θαλάττης ἀπασά ὑμῖν ἠρηται ἡ σωτηρία. οὕτως οὖν 7 περικότων πώς ἂν ἔχοι καλῶς ὑμῖν Δακεδαιμόνιοι ἐπι- 45 τρέψαι κατὰ θάλασσαν ἱγείσθαι, οἱ πρῶτον μὲν καὶ αὐτοὶ ὀμολογοῦσιν ἀπειρότεροι ὑμῶν τούτου τοῦ ἔργου εἶναι, ἐπείτα δ’ οὐ περὶ τῶν ἱσων ὁ κύδωνος ἐστὶν ἐν τοῖς κατὰ θαλάσσαι ἀγώνιν, ἀλλ’ ἐκείνος μὲν περὶ τῶν ἐν ταῖς τριήρεσι μόνον ἀνθρώπων, ὑμῖν δὲ καὶ περὶ παιδῶν καὶ 50 γυναικῶν καὶ ὅλης τῆς πόλεως. καὶ τὰ μὲν δὴ ὑμετέρα 8 οὕτως ἔχει· τὰ δὲ δὴ τῶν Δακεδαιμόνιων ἐπισκέψασθε. πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ οἰκούσιν ἐν μεσογαία· ὡστε τῆς γῆς κρατοῦντες καὶ εἰ θαλάττης εἰργοῦσα, δύναντ’ ἂν καλῶς διαξῆν. ἐγνωκότες οὖν καὶ οὕτωι ταῦτα εὐθὺς ἐκ παιδῶν

6. πολλὰ ἔτη: refers to the Peloponnesian War.—κρατοῦντες τῆς χώρας: viz., by the occupation of Decelea and the consequent interruption of agriculture in Attica.—κατὰ θάλασσαν ἐπικρατήσασι: alluding to the Lacedaemonian victory at Aegospotami in 405 B.C. Observe the considerate form of expression (ὁ θεὸς ἐδωκέ ποτὲ αὐτοῖς) in which Procles refers to this great Athenian disaster.—ἐν τούτοις: i.e. in view of the points already mentioned.—ὅτι...ἡ σωτηρία: that all your safety depends upon the sea.—ὑμῖν: dat. of interest. G. 184, 3, π. 4; H. 767.

7. οὕτως οὖν περικότων: such now being the situation. The subj. of the gen. abs. const. is omitted, as in ν. 3. 27 προκεχωρηκότων.—ἐπείτα κτ.: transition from the rel. const. to a principal clause. G. 186; H. 1005. In the English idiom we should expect of.ι.—ἐκείνους: sc. κύδωνος ἐστίν.

8. τὸ...ἀξίων, τὸ πείθεσθαι: τὸ πείθεσθαι is in app. with τὸ ἀξίων, which is acc. of specification limiting κράτους. G. 160, 1; H. 718.
στοι καὶ τάχιστα ἀν ἔξελθουεν· ὥστε πρός τούτοις αὐτοῖς τοὺς συμμάχους εὐθαρσοστάτους προσεῖναι. ἔτι δὲ καὶ ὁ θεὸς αὐτοῖς δέδωκεν, ὥσπερ ὡς κατὰ θάλατταν ἐνυχεῖν, οὕτως ἐκείνοις κατὰ γῆν· πλείστους γὰρ αὐτοῖς ἀγώνας ἐν τῇ γῇ ἡγουμένουι ἐλάχιστα μὲν ἐσφαλμένοι εἰσι, πλείστα δὲ κατωρθωκότες. ὡς δὲ καὶ ἀναγγέλειν τούτους ἡ γῆν ἐπιμέλειαν ὡς κατὰ θάλατταν ἐκ τῶν ἔργων ἔξεστι γιγνώσκειν. ἤμεις γὰρ τούτοις πολλὰ ἐπὶ πολεμοῦντες καὶ πολλάκις καταναμαχοῦντες οὐδὲν προορύγου ἐποιεῖτε πρὸς τὸ τούτους καταπολεμήσασιν· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀπαξ ἡμῖν ἐγένετο ἐν τῇ γῇ, εὐθὺς καὶ περὶ ταῖδες καὶ περὶ γυναικῶν καὶ περὶ ὀλής τῆς πόλεως κύνδυνος αὐτοῖς ἐγένετο. τῶς οὖν ὑπὸ τούτους αὐτοῖς ἔδωκεν ἅλλοις μὲν ἔπιτρέπειν κατὰ γῆν ἡγεῖοντας, αὐτοῖς δὲ τὰ ἁριστὰ τῶν κατὰ γῆν ἐπιμελεῖοντας; ἐγὼ μὲν οὖν, ὥσπερ τῇ βουλῇ προβεβούλεσα, ταῦτα εἰρηκά τε καὶ συμφορώτατα ἡγούμαι ἀμφότερος εἶναι· ἤμεις δὲ ἐνυχχοίτε τὰ κράτιστα πᾶσιν ἡμῖν βουλευσάμενοι.

Ὁ μὲν ταῦτ’ εἶπεν. οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι τε καὶ οἱ τῶν Λακεδαίμονων παρόντες ἐπήμεσαν ἀμφότεροι ἵσχυροι τὸν λόγον αὐτοῦ. Κηφισόδωτος δὲ παρελθὼν, "Ἀνδρέας Ἀθηναῖοι," ὕψῳ, "οὐκ αἰσθάνεσθε ἐξαπατώμενοι· ἀλλ' εἶν

9. πλείστων καὶ τάχιστα: in the greatest numbers and most speedily.
The combination of adj. and adv. is the same as in vi. 5. 37 ὅρθως τε καὶ δίκαια.—Δάλαχστα: cognate acc. G. 159, n. 2; H. 716 b.—Observe the close parallelism between this section and the corresponding remarks concerning the Athenians in 6; so also, in what follows, the parallelism between 6 and 10, 7 and 11.

—κύνδυνος αὐτοῖς ἐγένετο: i.e. upon the invasion of Laconia by Epaminondas. See vi. 5. 22–32.

11. αὐτοῖς ἐπεμειλήθαι: logically subord. to the preceding ἡγεῖοντας,—when they themselves are the best directors of affairs on land.


12. Κηφισόδωτος: one of the Athe-
άκούστη μου, ἔγώ ὑμῖν αὐτίκα μάλα ἐπιδείξω. ἥδη γὰρ ἡγήσεσθε κατὰ θάλατταν. Δακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ ὑμῖν ἐὰν συμμαχῶσι, δῆλον ὅτι πέμψουσι τοὺς μὲν τριθάρκους Δακεδαιμονίους καὶ ἰσως τοὺς ἐπιβάτας, οἱ δὲ ναῦται δὴ λοῦν ὅτι ἔσονται ἢ Εἰλωτές ἢ μισθοφόροι. οὐκοῦν ὑμεῖς μὲν τούτων ἡγήσεσθε. οἱ δὲ Δακεδαιμόνιοι ὅταν παραγείλωσιν ὑμῖν κατὰ γῆν στρατεύειν, δῆλον ὅτι πέμψετε τοὺς ὀπλίτας καὶ τοὺς ἱππέας. οὐκοῦν οὕτως ἐκείνοι μὲν ὑμῶν ἀυτῶν γίγνονται ἡγεμόνες, ὑμεῖς δὲ τῶν ἐκείνων δούλων καὶ ἑλαχίστου ἀξίων. ἀπόκρυψιν δὲ μοι,” ἔφη, “ὁ Δακεδαιμόνιε Τιμόκρατε, οὐκ ἠρτὶ ἔλεγεν ὡς ἐπὶ τοῖς ἰσοσ καὶ ὁμοίος ἦκοι τὴν συμμαχίαν ποιοῦμενος;” “Εἴπον ταῦτα.” “Εἰσιν οὖν,” ἔφη ο Κηφισιάδοτος, “ἰσαίτερον ἡ ἐν μέρει μὲν ἐκατέρως ἡγεῖσθαι τοῦ ναυτικοῦ, ἐν μέρει δὲ τοῦ πεδίου, καὶ ὑμᾶς τε, εἰ τι ἄγαθῶν ἔστιν ἐν τῇ κατὰ θάλατταν ἀρχῇ, τούτων μετέχειν, καὶ ἰσος ἐν τῇ κατὰ γῆν;” ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι μετεξείσθησαν καὶ ἐφηφύσαντο κατὰ πενθήμερον ἐκατέρως ἡγεῖσθαι:

Στρατευόμενοι δ' ἀμφότεροι αὐτῶν καὶ τῶν συμμάχων εἰς Κόρωνον ἔδοξε κοινὴ φυλάττειν τὸ "Οὐνίον. καὶ ἐπεὶ

nian delegates to the conference of 371 B.C. vi. 3. 2. — μάλα : const. with αὐτίκα. — ἐπίδειξον : sc. ἴδια ἐπισκόπω- μένους. — ὅτι κτ.: “for it is proposed that you shall have the hegemony by sea.” ἥδη refers to the προβοῦλεμα and to the proposition of Procles. — Δακεδαιμονίου : predicatively, — “the trierarchs, whom they send, will be Lacedaemonians.

13. παραγγελάσθων στρατιῶν : announce a campaign, i.e. make a call for troops. — τούς ὀπλίτας καὶ τοὺς ἱπ- πέας : i.e. regular Athenian citizens, since only such served as hoplites and cavalry. — ὑμῶν αὐτῶν : of you yourselves. Not refl. here. — ἐκλείπων : dependent upon δούλων. — ποιοῦμενος : conative, — endeavoring to make.


15. τὸ "Οὐνίον : a mountain near
ἐπορεύσατο οἱ Θεβαῖοι καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι, παραταξάμενοι ἐφύλαττον ἄλλοι ἄλλοθι τοῦ Ὄνειοῦ, Λακεδαίμονι δὲ καὶ Πελληνείς κατὰ τὸ ἐπιμαχότατον. οἱ δὲ Θεβαῖοι καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι ἐπεὶ ἄπειχον τῶν φυλαττόντων τριάκοντα 105 στάδια, κατεστράτοπεδεύσατο ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ. συντεκμηρίσμενοι δὲ ἤν τὸ φοντὸ ὀρμηθείντες κατανύσατο ἀμα κνήφα, πρὸς τὴν τῶν Λακεδαίμονιών φυλακήν ἐπορεύσατο.

καὶ μέντοι οὐκ ἔσευσθησαν τῆς ὥρας, ἀλλ' ἐπιτίπτουσιν 16 τοῖς Λακεδαίμονιοι καὶ τοῖς Πελληνεῖσιν ἤνικα αἱ μὲν 110 νυκτερώντα ψυχαὶ. ἦν εἰς τῶν στιβάδων ἀνίστατο ὅποι ἔδειτο ἐκαστος. ἐναύθα οἱ Θεβαῖοι προσπεσοῦσαν ἐπαυών παρεσκευασμένοι ἀπαρασκευάστους καὶ συντεταγμένοι ἀσυνταξίαν. ὅσ δὲ οἱ σωθεῖτες ἐκ 17 τοῦ πράγματος ἀπέφυγον ἐπὶ τῶν ἐγκατα λόφων, ἔδω 115 τῷ Λακεδαίμονι τις λογικοὶ λαβόντες ὑπόσσως μὲν ἐβούλητο τῶν συμμάχων ὀπλίτας, ὑπόσσως δὲ πελταστάς, κατέχεω τὸ χωρίον, — καὶ γὰρ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἐξῆν ἀσφαλῶς ἐκ Κεγχρείων κομίζεσθαι, — οὐκ ἐποίησε ταύτα, ἀλλὰ μάλα ἀπορούντων τῶν Θεβαίων πῶς χρή ἐκ τοῦ πρὸς

Corinth. Cf. vi. 5, 51.—ἐφύλαττον: the subj. is ἀμφότεροι. — τοῦ Ὄνειοῦ: part. gen. with the adv. ἀλλοθι. G. 182, 2; H. 767.—κατὰ τὸ ἐπιμαχότατον: at the most accessible point. — ἤνικα . . αἱ κνήφες: “when they would have to set out, in order to arrive at dawn at the Spartan camp.”

With κατανύσατο supply δόντι. See on v. 4, 20. Const. ἤνικα (rel. for interrogative) with ὀρμηθείσες, and ἀν with κατανύσας. — αἱ κνήφες: at dawn. For the omission of the art., see on v. 1, 7. Cf. An. iv. 5, 9 ἀμφί κνήφας, also ἀν ἡμέρας, ἀμα ἡμέρας. The word κνήφας is poetic and rarely occurs in prose.

16. τῆς ἄρας: gen. of separation. G. 174; H. 748.—ἀνίστατο ὅποι: ὅποι is justified by the notion of motion involved in ἀνίστατο, were rising and going whither, etc. So also ii. 4, 6. — παρεσκευασμένοι κτὲ: Xeno-

philon, as usual, seeks to deprecate the achievements of the Thebans. Cf. vi. 4, 8 τοῖς δὲ (i.e. the Thebans) πάντα καὶ ὑπὸ τῆς τέχνης κατωρθοῦντο. See Intro. p. 10.

17. ἐκ τοῦ πράγματος: i.e. the battle. —ἐξῶν: acc. abs. with concessive force. — ἤποιησο: sc. ὁ πολέμαρχος. — ἐκ τοῦ πρὸς Σικυώνα βλέποντος: on the side looking toward Sicyon, i.e. the
120 Σικυώνα βλέποντος καταβήναι ἡ πάλιν ἀπελθεῖν, σπουδᾶς ποιησάμενος, ὡς τοῖς πλείοσοις ἔδόκει, πρὸς Θηβαίων μᾶλλον ἡ πρὸς ἑαυτῶν, οὕτως ἀπῆλθε καὶ τοὺς μεθ’ αὐτοῦ ἀπήγαγεν.

Οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι ἄσφαλῶς καταβάντες καὶ συμμείζαντες 18 τοῖς ἑαυτῶν συμμάχοις, Ἀρκάσι τε καὶ Ἀργεῖοι καὶ Ἡλεῖοι, εὔθες μὲν προσέβαλον πρὸς Σικυώνα καὶ Πελλήνην· στρατευσάμενοι δὲ εἰς Ἀπίδαυρον εὐδηγοῦσαν αὐτῶν πᾶσαν τὴν χώραν. ἀναχωροῦντες δὲ ἐκεῖθεν μᾶλα πάντων ὑπεροπτικῶς τῶν ἑαυτῶν, ὡς ἐγένοτο ἐγχύς τοῦ τῶν 130 Κορινθίων ἀστεως, δρόμων ἐφέροντο πρὸς τὰς πύλας τὰς ἐπὶ Φλειούντα ἤντι, ὡς εἰ ἀναφηγεῖται τύχους, εἰσπεσοῦμεν. ἐκβοσθήσαντες δὲ τινες ψιλοὶ ἐκ τῆς πόλεως 19 ἀπαντῶσι τῶν Θηβαίων τοῖς ἐπιλέκτοις οὐδὲ τέταρα πλέθρα ἀπέχουσι τοῦ τείχους· καὶ ἀναβάντες ἑπὶ τὰ 135 μνήματα καὶ τὰ υπερέχουσα χώρα, βάλλουντας καὶ ἀκούτης ἀποκτείνουσι τῶν πρῶτων καὶ μᾶλα συχνοὺς, καὶ τρεφάμενοι ἐδύωκον ὡς τρία ἡ τέταρα στάδια. τοῦτον δὲ γενομένου οἱ Κορίνθιοι τοὺς νεκροὺς πρὸς τὸ τείχος ἐλκύ-
σαντε καὶ ὑποσπώνους ἀποδόντες τροπαίον ἔστησαν. καὶ 140 ταύτη μὲν ἀνεφώχθησαν οἱ τῶν Δακεδαμονίων σύμμαχοι.

"Αμα δὲ δὴ πεπραγμένων τούτων καταπλει Δακεδαλ- 20 μονίως ἡ παρὰ Διονυσίου βοήθεια, τριήρεις πλέον ἡ ἐκκόσων ἦγον δὲ Κέλτοις τε καὶ Ἰβηρας καὶ ἱππεὰς ὡς πεντήκοντα. τῇ δ’ ύστεραι οἱ Θηβαιοὶ τε καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι 145 αὐτῶν σύμμαχοι διαταξάμενοι καὶ ἐμπλήσαντες τὸ πεδίον μέχρι τῆς βαλάττης καὶ μέχρι τῶν ἐχομένων τῆς πόλεως γηλόφων ἐξήρειν εἰ τι χρήσιμον ἦν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ. καὶ οἱ μὲν τῶν Ἀθηναίων καὶ οἱ τῶν Κορινθίων ἱππεῖς οὐ μάλα ἐπλησίαζον τῷ στρατεύματι, ὀρῶντες ἵσχυρὰ καὶ 150 πολλὰ τάντιπαλα· οἱ δὲ παρὰ τοῦ Διονυσίου ἱππεῖς, 21 ὁσοιπέρ ἦσαν, οὐδεὶς διεσκεδασμένοι ἄλλος ἄλλη παρα- θέωντες ἱκόντιον τε προσελκύστηκε, καὶ ἐπεὶ ὄρμων ἐπ’ αὐτοὺς, ἀνεχώρουν, καὶ πάλιν ἀναστρέφοντες ἱκόντιον. καὶ ταύτα ἀμα ποιοῦντες κατέβαινον ἀπὸ τῶν ἱππῶν καὶ 155 ἀνεπαύτον. εἰ δὲ καταβεβηκόσων ἐπελαύνοιεν τινες, εἰπτεὼς ἀναπυρδόντες ἀνεχώρουν. εἰ δὲ τινες διϊξεῖαν 20-26. Arrival of assistance from Dionysius of Syracuse. The Thebans withdraw from Peloponnesus. Lyco- medes and the Arcadians. Quarral of the latter with the Eleans. Autumn of 369 B.C.

20. ἀμα δὲ δὴ πεπραγμένω: cf. iii. 1. 20 ἀμα λέγων ἤτε.—δὸ βοήθασα: the expected help. —πλόν ἤ: the neut. sing. (instead of πλόνες), as in v. 4. 66.—Κέλτοις: Gauls. —οἱ ἄλλοι αὐ- τῶν σύμμαχοι: lit. the others, allies of them. σύμμαχοι is in app. with οἱ ἄλ- λοι. Cf. the Homeric οἱ άλλοι μετη- ρεσ, the others, the suitors, not the other suitors. G. 142, 2, n. 3; H. 705. αὐ- τῶν accordingly presents no peculiar- ity in its position, as it would were ἄλλοι: an attrib. modifier of σύμμαχοι. —διαταξάμενοι: having drawn themselves up at intervals. —ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ: i.e. on the plain between Sicyon and Corinth. —ὁρῶντες κτλ.: seeing that the opposition was strong and numerous. ἵσχυρα and πολλὰ are pred. modifiers of τάντιπαλα.

21. ὁσιπέρ: with concessive force, few though they were, viz. only 60. —ἄρμων: sc. οἱ Θηβαιοί. —ἄμα ποιοῦν- τες: ἀμα as in 20.—εἰ ἐπιλαύνουν: note the variation from the impf. (ὁρῶν) to the frequentative opta- tive. —τοῦτος δεινά: const. with εἰπ- γάζοντο. —did these great injury.
χωροῖεν, ἐπικείμενοι καὶ ἀκοντίζοντες δενᾶ εἰργάζοντο καὶ τῶν τὸ στράτευμα ἡγάγακαζον ἐαυτῶν ἐνεκα καὶ 160 προείναι καὶ ἀναχωρεῖν. μετὰ ταῦτα μὲντοι οἱ Θηβαῖοι 22 μείναντες οὐ πολλὰς ἡμέρας ἀπήλθον οἰκάδε, καὶ οἱ άλλοι δὲ ἔκαστος οἰκάδε. ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἔμβαλλον οἱ παρὰ Διονυσίον εἰς Σικυώνα, καὶ μάχῃ μὲν νικῶσι τοὺς Σικυωνίους ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ, καὶ ἀπέκτειναν περὶ ἐβδομήκοντα.

165 Δέρας δὲ τεῖχος κατὰ κράτος αἰροῦσι. καὶ ἡ μὲν παρὰ Διονυσίον πρώτη βοήθεια ταῦτα πράξασα ἀπέπλευσεν εἰς Συρακοῦσας. Θηβαῖοι δὲ καὶ πάντες οἱ ἀποστάντες ἀπὸ Δακεδαμονίων μέχρι μὲν τούτοι τοῦ χρόνου ὁμοθυμάδον καὶ ἐπραττοῦν καὶ ἐστρατεύοντο ἡγομένων Θηβαῖων.

170 ἔγγενόμενος δὲ τις Δικομίδης Μαντινεύς, γένει τε οὔδενὸς 23 ἐνδείης χρήσατί τε προήκων καὶ ἄλλως φιλότιμος, οὕτος ἐνέπλησε φρονήματος τοὺς Ἀρκάδας, λέγων ὡς μόνοις μὲν αὐτοὺς πατρίς Πελοπόννησος εἴη,—μόνοι γὰρ αὐτο- χθόνες ἐν αὐτῇ οἰκοῦν,—πλεῖστον δὲ τῶν Ἕλληνικῶν 175 φύλων τὸ Ἀρκαδικὸν εἰς καὶ σώματα ἐγκρατέστατα ἔχοι. καὶ ἀλκυμώτατος δὲ αὐτοὺς ἀπεδείκνυε, τεκμήρια παρεχό- μενοι ὡς ἐπικούρων ὅποτε δεηθεὶς τινας, οὔδενας ἱροῦντο ἂντ Ἀρκάδων. ἐτί δὲ οὕτε Δακεδαμονίους πάσποτε ἀνευ

22. Ἴκαστος: in partitive app. with ὑπὸ τοῦ ἄλλου. — ἐν Ἰκυώνα: into the territory of Sicyon. — νικᾶσι, ἀπέκτειναν: obs. the change of tense from historical pres. to aor., as in v. 2. 36.—Δή- ρας: the locality is unknown. — τεῖ- χος: prob. merely a fortification, not a walled town, as is sometimes meant by τεῖχος. — ἡ πρώτη Βοθία: several years before this (373 B.C.) Dionysius had sent a fleet of ten ships to the assistance of the Lacedaemonians, but Iphicrates had captured them before they reached their destination. vi. 2. 33 ff.

23. οὔδενὸς ἐνδείης: inferior to no one. ἐνδείης is equiv. to ἴττων, and hence is construed with the gen. of comparison. — οὕτος: resumesthe subj. after the interruption. — πατρίς: fatherland. — οἱκῶν: opt. in an explanatory sent. continuing the quotation, as if dependent upon ὦ. Cf. vi. 5. 36. — ἐπικούρων: euphemistic for μεσοδομχώρων. — ἱροῦντο: representing the pres. ind. of dir. discourse. See
σφών ἐμβαλεῖν εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας ὀυτε νῦν Ὡθεῖον ἔλθειν
180 ἂνευ Ἀρκάδων εἰς Δακεδαίμονα. "Εὰν οὖν σωφρονήτε, τοῦ 24 ἀκολουθεῖν ὅποι ἂν τίς παρακαλῇ φείσεσθε· ὦς πρότερον τε Δακεδαμονίων ἀκολουθοῦντες ἑκεῖνοι ηὔχησατε, νῦν δὲ, ἃν Ὡθεῖον εἰκῇ ἀκολουθήτε καὶ μὴ κατὰ μέρος ἡγεῖ- σθαι ἄξιώτε, ἵσως τάχα τούτος ἄλλους Δακεδαμονίους
185 εὐρήσετε." οὶ μὲν δὴ Ἀρκάδες ταύτα ἀκούντες ἀνε- φυσώτῳ τε καὶ ύπερεφίλων τὸν Δυκομῆδην καὶ μόνου ἄδρα ἡγουμ. ὁποτε ἀρχόντας ἐταττον οὔσως εἰκεῖνος κελεύοι. καὶ έκ τῶν συμβαίνοντων δὲ ἔργων ἐμεγαλύ- νωντο οἱ Ἀρκάδες ἐμβαλόντων μὲν γὰρ εἰς Ἐπίδαυρον 25
190 τῶν Ἀργείων καὶ ἀποκλεισθέντων τῆς ἐξόδου ὑπὸ τε τῶν μετὰ Χαβρίου ξένων καὶ Ἀθηναίων καὶ Κορωθών, βοη- θησαντες μᾶλα πολιορκουμένως ἐξελύσαντο τοὺς Ἀργεί- ους, οὐ μόνον τούς ἀνδράσιν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῖς χωρίοις
πολεμίους χρώμενοι. στρατευσάμενοι δὲ καὶ εἰς Ἀσίνην
195 τῆς Δακαίνης ἐνίκησάν τε τὴν τῶν Δακεδαμονίων φρου- ράν καὶ τὸν Γεράνωρα τὸν πολέμαρχον ἀπέκτεναν καὶ τὸ
προάστευον τῶν Ἀσιναίων ἐπόρθησαν. ὅπου δὲ βουλη- θεῖν ἐξελθεῖν, οὐ νῦς, οὐ χειμών, οὐ μήκος ὀδόν, οὐκ ὄρη

on v. 4. 19.—εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας: i.e. εἰς τὴν Ἀττικήν. Cf. 22 εἰς Σικυώνα.
—νῦν: i.e. on their recent invasion. vi. 5. 23, 27.—εἰς Δακεδαίμονα: i.e. into Laconia. Cf. vi. 5. 50, 51.
24. ἂν σωφρονήτε: transition to dir. disc. without ἐφ. —τοῦ ἀκολου- θεῖν φείσεσθε: "you will stop following."—πρότερον τε, νῦν δὲ: anacoluthon, as in vi. 5. 30.—κατὰ μέρος: in turn, like ἐν μέρει in 14. —ἴσως τάχα: perhaps soon. τάχα here is not redundant in the sense of perhaps, as it sometimes is in this phrase. —τού- τοὺς κτέ.: you will find these to be other Lacedaemonians.

25. μᾶλα: const. with βοηθησαντες, having lent vigorous assistance. —οὐ μάνον κτέ.: although they found not only the inhabitants but also the character of the country against them. πολεμίοις is pred. modifier of τοῖς ἀνδράσιν and τοῖς χωρίοις. χωρίοι has concessive force. The natural obstacles were found in the mountainous character of the country invaded.—Ἀσίνην: strongly fortified town in southern Laconia.—τῆς Δακαίνης: this designation of Laconia is found only here and below in 29. The regular expression is ἡ Δακωνίη.—ὅπου: here temporal, whenever. Cf. iii. 3. 6.—
δύσβατα ἀπεκώλυεν αὐτοῦ· ὠστε ἐν ἑκεῖνῳ τῷ χρόνῳ 200 πολὺ φόντο κράτιστοι εἶναι. οἱ μὲν δὴ Θηβαῖοι διὰ ταῦτα ὑποβόλοις καὶ οὐκέτι φιλικός εἶχον πρὸς τοὺς Ἀρκάδας. οἱ γε μὴν Ἡλεῖοι ἐπεὶ ἀπαιτοῦντες τὰς πόλεις τοὺς Ἀρκάδας, ἃς ὑπὸ Λακεδαίμονων ἀφφηρέθησαν, ἔγνωσαν αὐτοὺς τοὺς μὲν ἑαυτῶν λόγους ἐν οὐδεὶ λόγῳ ποιοῦν μένουσι, τοὺς δὲ Τριφυλίους καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους τοὺς ἀπὸ σφῶν ἀποστάντας περὶ παντὸς ποιοῦμένους, οἵ Ἀρκάδες ἔφασαν εἶναι, ἐκ τούτων αὐτοὶ καὶ οἱ Ἡλεῖοι δυσμενῶς εἶχον πρὸς αὐτοὺς.

Οὕτω δὲ ἐκάστων μέγα ἐφ' ἑαυτοῖς φρονοῦντων τῶν 210 συμμάχων, ἔρχεται Φιλίσκος Ἄβυδηνας παρ' Ἀριοβαρζάνους χρήματα ἔχων πολλά. καὶ πρῶτα μὲν εἰς Δελφοὺς συνήγαγε περὶ εἰρήνης Θηβαίους καὶ τοὺς συμμάχους καὶ τοὺς Λακεδαίμονιους. ἐκεῖ δὲ ἔλθοντες τῷ μὲν θεῷ οὖν ἔκουσαν ὅσοι ἄν ἡ εἰρήνη γένοιτο, αὐτοὶ δὲ ἐβού-
215 λεύστο. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐ συνεγώρουν οἱ Θηβαῖοι Μεσσήνην ὕπὸ Δακεδαμονίων ἔναι, ἐξενκὸν πολὺ συνέλεγεν ὁ Φιλίσκος, ὅπως πολεμοῖ μετὰ Δακεδαμονίων.

Τούτων δὲ πραττομένων ἀφικνεῖται καὶ ἡ παρὰ Διονυ- σίου δευτέρα βοήθεια. λεγόντων δὲ Ἄθηναῖων μὲν ὡς 220 χρεών εἰς αὐτούς ἔναι εἰς Θεσσαλίαν τάννατι Θηβαίους, Δακεδαμονίων δὲ ὡς εἰς τὴν Δακωνικήν, ταύτα ἐν τοῖς συμμάχοις ἐνίκησεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ περιέπλευσαν οἱ παρὰ Διονυσίου εἰς Δακεδαίμονα, λαβὼν αὐτοὺς ὁ Ἀρχίδαμος μετὰ τῶν πολιτικῶν ἐστρατευτὸ. καὶ Καρύας μὲν ἐξα- 225 ἔκατον κράτους, καὶ ὅσον ζῶντας ἔλαβεν, ἀπεσφαξεν· ἐκεῖθεν δὲ εὐθὺς στρατευσάμενος εἰς Παρρασίων τῆς Ἀρκαδίας μετὰ αὐτῶν ἔδησεν τὴν χώραν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐβοήθη- σαν οἱ Ἀρκάδαις καὶ οἱ Ἀργεῖοι, ἐπαναχωρήσας ἐστρατο- πεδεύσατο ἐν τοῖς ὑπὲρ Μηδείας γηλόφοις. ἐνταῦθα δὲ 230 οὖν τοῦ Κυσσίδας ὃ ἄρχων τῆς παρὰ Διονυσίου βοη-

Μεσσήνην κτέ.: Epaminondas, at the time of his first invasion of Peloponnesus, had restored to the Messenians their independence and helped them to found the city of Messene on the slope of Mt. Ithome. Diod. xv. 66. Xenophon, ignoring, as he uniformly does, Epaminondas’s achievements, omits all mention of these facts. See Introd. p. 10, and on vi. 5. 51.—συνέλεγεν: sc. with the money above mentioned.

28-32. Dionysius again sends help to the Spartans. Victory of Archidamus over the Arcadians. Summer of 368 B.C.

28. χρεῶν εἰς: the partic. is equiv. to an adj. The Theban cities had sought help from the Thebans against Alexander of Pherae, and Pelopidas, taking the field in response to this appeal, had rendered the Thessalians such effective aid, that Alexander was compelled to sue for peace. The Athenians were naturally disturbed at the great increase of Theban influence in this quarter. Diod. xv. 67. Plut. Pelop. 26. — εἰς τὴν Δακωνικήν: sc. to ward off the assaults of the Arcadians. — ταῦτα: the latter, i.e. to help the Lacedaemonians. — ἐνίκησον: prevailed. — περισσεύσαν: sc. around Peloponnesus to southern Laconia. — τῶν πολιτικῶν: i.e. the Lacedaemonians as opposed to the allies. So v. 4. 41 and frequently. — Καρύας: in northern Laconia. — Παρρασίους: in southern Arcadia. — μετ’ αὐτῶν: i.e. with his united forces. — Μηδείας: the place is not otherwise καθότι.
θείας ἐλεγεν ὦτι ἐξήκοι αὐτῷ ὁ χρόνος, ὦς εἰρημένος ἦν παραμένειν. καὶ ἀμα ταῦτ’ ἐλεγε καὶ ἀπῆε τὴν ἐπὶ Σπάρτης. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀποπορευόμενον ὑπετέμνοντο αὐτὸν οἱ 29 Μεσσήνιοι ἐπὶ στενῶν τῆς ὁδοῦ, ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐστὶν ἐπὶ 235 τῶν Ἀρχίδαμον καὶ βοηθεῖν ἐκέλευε· κάκειον μέτοι ἐβοήθειε. ὡς δὲ ἐγένομο πρὸ τῇ ἐπὶ Εὐρησίοις ἐκτροπῇ, οἱ μὴν Ἀρκάδες καὶ Ἀργεῖοι προσέβαινον εἰς τὴν Δάκαιαν, καὶ οὗτοι ὡς ἀποκλείσαντες αὐτὸν τῆς ἐπὶ οἴκων ὁδοῦ. δὲ, οὐπέρ ἐστὶ χωρίν ἐπίπεδον ἐν ταῖς συμβολαῖς τῆς 240 τε ἐπὶ Εὐρησίοις καὶ τῆς ἐπὶ Μηδέας ὁδοῦ, ἐνταῦθα ἐκβάς παρετάξατο ὡς μαχούμενος. ἔφασαν δ’ αὐτὸν καὶ πρὸ 30 τῶν λόχων παρίστα τουάθε παρακλησάρσαται. "Ἀδρες πολύτατα, ἐνώ ἀγαθοὶ γενόμενοι ἀναβλέψξειν ὅρθος ὁμοφιὸς ἐφοδιασαν εὐπνεούμενος τὴν παρίδα οἰκανύς 245 παρὰ τῶν πατέρων παρελάβομεν. πανσώμεθα αἰσχύνομεν καὶ πάλια καὶ γυναῖκας καὶ πρεσβυτέρους καὶ ἐγνώσας, ἐν οἷς πρόσθεν γε πάντων τῶν Ἐλλήνων περιβλε- πτότατοι ἤμεν." τούτων δὲ ῥήθεντων ἐς αἰθρίας ἀστραπάς 31

ἐξήκοι: had expired. — ὄς εἰρημένος ἦν παραμένειν: equiv. to ὄν παραμένειν ἐρήμων. — ἀμα... καὶ κτέ.: as soon as he had said this he departed. Cf. Lat. simul acque.

29. ἐπιτέμνοντο κτέ.: in pregnant sense, — were trying to cut him off and confine him in a narrow part of the way. Cf. i. i. 23 ἐκλείπεις εἰς Ἀθῆ- νας, were captured and taken to Athens. — Εὐρησίοις: locality in southern Arcadia. — ἐκτροπῇ: side road. — προσέβαινον κτέ.: were advancing towards Laconia. — Δάκαιαν: as in 25. — καὶ οὗτοι: these also, i.e. besides the Messenians before mentioned. — δ’ ὅτι: i.e. Archidamus, who had joined Cissidas. — συμβολαῖς: meeting. — ἐκβάς: emerging from the pass.

30. γενόμενοι κτέ.: "let us show ourselves brave men, and be able to look people in the face." Before this battle, acc. to Plut. Ages. 33, the Spartans, out of shame at their reverses, feared to look their countrywomen in the face. — πανσώμεθα: note the force of the Laconic asyn- deton.

31. ἐς αἰθρίας κτέ.: thunder and lightning were among the most sign- ificant omens, in the mind of the Greeks. Cf. Apol. Socr. 12 ἀμφιλέτης τις τῷ μέγιστον οἶκῳ οἰκεῖα; When they appeared upon the right they were held to be favorable,
te kai brountas legyounw aiyouws ayywv fayynai. synexeia
250 de kai pros tw deziw kerati tenevou ti kai agalma Hra-
klesous evnai. tougaroun ek touwn pantwn outh polw
mewos kai tharros tois stratiwtais fasw epimesev outh
erogon evnai tois hgemosewn anerignei tois stratiwtais
athoumenous eis to prosiwen. etpei menoi hgeito o 'Archi-
damos, olygoi men tois polemiwv dezamenoi eis dorw autow
apetinou. 6i o alloi feugontes epitou, polloi men outh
iippew, polloi de outh tois Kaltwn. wv de lefasteis ths
32 makhs troppawen estisato, evwv epemphiw oikade ange-
loyneta Dhmoteleia tov kyrwv ths te nikes to megwos kai
260 sti Lakedaimoniwv men outh eis thevain, tov de polemiwv
pamplhseis. tois menoi ev Saprth efasean akousantas
arxamenous apo 'Agnphlaou kai tov geronton tov
erofwv pantas klasein. outh koinw ti ara xarw kai
lytpa dakryva estin. eti menoi th tov 'Arkadow vych
285 ou polu ti hthm Lakedaimoniwn yesthsan Olybdoi te kai
'Hleioi. ouths hde ychthnto eti tw froumata autwn.

—all the more so, if, as here, they
came from a clear sky.—_synixeia kte.: the
significance of this circumstance
lay in the fact that Hercules was the
ancestor of both the royal lines at
Sparta. Cf. Hdt. vi. 51.—_ouw ev-
gyon evnai: so that it was difficult._
dezamenoi 6i dorw: i.e. allowing
the enemy to approach so near that use
could be made of the spear, within a
spear-throw.—_epitou: as opposed to
the aor. apetinou, the impf. indicates
the continuance of the engagement._
_outh epitwv: gen. of agency. The
const. is employed in consequence
of the passive idea involved in
epitwv, were cut down._—_Kaltwn: Gauls
seem to have formed a part of the
second body of auxiliaries sent by
Dionysius, as well as of the first.
See 20.

32. to megwos kai sti: note the
combination of subst. and subst.
clause.—_ouw 6i: more emphatic
than oudeis. This battle is known as
'The Tearless Battle,' h dakryw eu-
Plut. Ages. 33.—pamplhseis: Dio-
rusus, xv. 72, gives the loss of the Ar-
cadians as 10,000.—_arxamenous apo
'Agnphlaou: i.e. from highest to low-
est.—_outh koinw kte.: "so true is
it that tears are a thing common to
both joy and grief."—_ou polw ti:
on this strengthening of polw, cf. iii.
1. 16 ou taw ti. —_frourmata: cf.
23.
Συνεχῶς δὲ βουλεύομεν θηβαῖοι ὅπως ἂν τὴν ἒγεμο-
νίαν λάβοιν τῆς Ἑλλάδος, ἐνόμισαν, εἰ πέμψεις πρὸς τὸν Περσῶν βασιλέα, πλεονεκτῆσαι ἂν τὶ ἐν ἐκεῖνῳ.
270 καὶ ἐκ τούτου παρακαλέσαντες ἢδη τοὺς συμμάχους ἐπὶ προφάσει, ὅτι καὶ Εὐθυκλῆς ὁ Δακεδαμώνος ἐγγύς παρὰ βασιλεί, ἀναβαίνουσι θηβαῖοι μὲν Πελοπίδας, Ἀρκάδων δὲ Ἀντίοχος ὁ παγκρατιστής, Ἡλείων δὲ Ἀρχίδαμος· ἤκολούθει δὲ καὶ Ἀργείος. καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναίοι ἀκούσαντες
275 ταῦτα ἀνέπεμφαν Τιμαγόραν τὲ καὶ Δέοντα. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐκεῖ 34
ἐγένοντο, πολὺ ἐπλεονεκτεῖ οἱ Πελοπίδας παρὰ τῷ Πέρσῃ.
εἰδε γὰρ λέγεται καὶ ὅτι μόνοι τῶν Ἑλλήνων βασιλεῖ συνε-
μάχοντο εἰς Πλαταιάς, καὶ ὅτι ἄστρον οὐδεποτε στρα-
τεύσαμεν ἐπὶ βασιλέα, καὶ ὡς Δακεδαμώνοι διὰ τούτο
280 πολεμήσαντες αὐτοῖς, ὅτι οὐκ ἔθελησαν μετ᾽ Ἀγησιλάου
ἐλθεῖν ἐπὶ αὐτῶν οὐδὲ δοκεῖ εἶναι αὐτῶν ἐν Λευκίᾳ τῇ
Ἀρτέμιδι, ἐνθαπερ ὅτε Ἀγαμέμνων εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν ἔξεπει

33–38. Conference of Greek ambassadors at Susa. Autumn of 368 B.C.
33. ὅπως ἂν λάβων: for the const. cf. 27. — ἐν ἵκειν: i.e. in the king, through his power. — ἐπὶ προφάσι: in reality they were filled with alarm at the mission of Philescus and at his secret negotiations with the Athenians and Spartans. See also on vi. 3. 12. — Πελοπίδας: here first mentioned, though long a recognized leader. — παγκρατιστής: i.e. victor in the παγκράτιον, a contest in boxing and wrestling (πυγμή, πάλη). — Ἀργείος: possibly the Elean Argeis mentioned in 4. 16. Others take it as an Argive; but in that case the omission of τοῦ is irregular.
34. μόνοι: i.e. the Thebans alone. For the facts, see on vi. 3. 20. — συνε-
μάχοντο, στρατεύσαντο: the impf. is retained as regularly in indir. disc., while the aor. ind. is changed to the optative. — δὲ τοῦτο: explained by what follows. — ὅτι οὐκ ἔθελησαν: the aor. ind. of a subord. clause of dir. disc. regularly remains unchanged in indir. disc., but in case of a causal clause may, after a secondary tense, as here, be changed to the optative.
G. 247, n. 2; cf. H. 935 c. — ἐν τοῖς αὐτῶν: i.e. against the king. — ὅσαν αὐτῶν: i.e. Agesilaus. The reference is to the events preceding Agesilaus's invasion of Asia in 396 B.C. See iii. 4. 3 f.; Introd. p. 1. — ἐνθαπερ θύσας κτ.: where he sacrificed before he took Troy, implying that, if Agesilaus had been permitted to sacrifice here, he likewise would have succeeded in his expedition into Asia Minor, and that the Thebans by preventing the sacrifice had rendered an important service to the king.
XENOPHON'S HELLENICA VII. 1.

35. συνεβάλλετο κτέ.: the logical subj. is found in ὅτι ἑνεπικήκεσαν,—it contributed much to Pelopidas’s distinction that the Thebans, etc. Artaxerxes was anxious to secure the services of Greek soldiers to meet the threatened uprising of men like Ariobarzanes. This help could not be obtained unless there was peace between the Greek states themselves. Hence special consideration was paid to Pelopidas as the representative of that nation whose present military prowess seemed most likely to ensure the maintenance of peace, when it should once become established. — ἤπτημένοι εἶν: as related in 30. — Τιμαγόρας: he seems to have been a willing tool of Pelopidas. Plutarch, Pelop. 30, speaks of the rich presents which Timagoras received from the king. Dem. xix. 137 mentions forty talents as the reward paid for his services on this occasion.

36. οὖν γραφῆαι: to be written for him, i.e. made the basis of the treaty,—ὅτι: sc. βούλησαν οὖν γραφῆαι.—αὐτόν μον ἀπὸ Δακεδαμονίων: for the const., see on v. i. 36. —ἀνλαίκων: draw up on land, and hence, disband.—στρατεύειν, ἔναι: to be construed with γραφῆαι understood; as subj. supply the parties to the treaty.’—πρῶτον ἔναι: cf. v. 4. 37.

37. τοῦ βασιλέως: the art. with βασιλεὺς, meaning the king of Persia, is unusual. It is prob. here employed to indicate him as previously mentioned. Cf. An. ii. 4. 4; 5. 38.— ἄλλον τινὰ φίλον: doubtless said with reference to an eventual support of
ζητεῖν." ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀπήγγειλεν ὁ γραμματεὺς ἀ εἰπὲν ὁ Ἀθηναῖοι, πάλιν ἐξήγγεικε προσγεγραμμένα· εἰ δὲ τι δικαιοτερὸν τούτων γιγνώσκουσιν οἱ Ἀθηναίοι, ἵνα πρὸς βασιλέα διδάσκειν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφίκοντο οἱ πρέσβεις οἴκαδε ἐκαστοί, τὸν μὲν Τιμαγόραν ἀπέκτειναν οἱ Ἀθηναίοι, κατηγοροῦντος τοῦ Δέωτος ὡς οὔτε συσκεπών ἕαυτῷ ὑπέλει μετὰ τε Πελοπίδου πάντα βουλεύοντο. τῶν δὲ ἀλλῶν πρέσβεων ὁ μὲν Ἑλείος Ἀρχίδαμος, ὁ προστίμησε τὴν Ἡλίων πρὸ τῶν Ἀρκάδων, ἔπηκε τὰ βασιλέως, ὁ δὲ Ἀντίόχος, ὁ πρὸ ἡλαττοῦτο τὸ Ἀρκαδικὸν, οὔτε τὰ δῶρα ἐδέξατο ἀπήγγειλε τε πρὸς τοὺς μυρίους ὃτι βασιλεὺς ἀρτοκόπωσα μὲν καὶ ὄψινοι φοι οἱ σα ᾰ χι α ρ ροῖσ παμμηθεῖς ἔχοι, ἀνδρὰς δὲ οἱ μᾶχοι τῶν Ἑλλησ τὶ πάντων ζητῶν οὔκ ἐφι δύνασθαι ἰδεῖν. πρὸς δὲ τούτους καὶ τὸ τῶν χρημάτων πλῆθος ἀλαξοείαν οἱ γε δοκεῖν ἐφι ἐναι, ἐπεὶ καὶ τὴν υμομεμένην ἀν χρυσῆ πλάταιον οὔχ ἰκανὴν ἐφι ειναι τέττιγι σκιῶν παρέχειν.

Ὡς δὲ οἱ Θηβαῖοι συνεκάλεσαν ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων ἀπα- σῶν ἄκουσμοένους τῆς παρὰ βασιλέως ἐπιστολῆς καὶ ὁ

Ariobazanes by the Athenians.—ἐξήγγεικε προσγεγραμμένα: he brought out (from the apartment of the king) an additional clause. The substance of this clause is explained by what follows.—διδάσκων: inf. in indir. disc. representing the inv. of dir. disc., and depending upon the notion of bidding involved in προσγεγραμμένα.

38. ἔθλοι, βούλοντο: representing the impf. ind. of dir. disc. G. 243, n. 1; H. 936 b.—προυδόμην: sc. βασιλεὺς. This partiality probably consisted in recognizing Triphylia as belonging to Elis instead of to Arcadia.—τὰ βασιλεῖα: the action of the king.—οὖτε, τι: cf. Lat. necque, et.—τὰ δῶρα: the gifts, which it was customary to give to ambassadors. —τοῦ μυρίου: the newly established federal council, which managed the affairs of Arcadia. See Introd. p. 7.—ιητῶν: concessive.—τὸ ... πλῆθος: in pregnant sense; the talk about the great wealth.—οἱ: generally enclitic, but here orthotone to give emphasis. So also Ἀν. i. 8. —τὴν υμομεμένην κτῆ.: the celebrated golden plane tree. This tree and a golden vine had been presented to King Darius by Pythius, a wealthy Lydian. Cf. Hdt. vii. 27.—ἀν: const. with εἰναι.—ἰκανὴν: large enough.
Πέρσης ὁ φέρων τὰ γράμματα δείξας τὴν βασιλέως σφραγίδα ανέγνω τὰ γεγραμμένα, οἱ μὲν Ὡβαίοι ὄμωναι ταῦτα ἐκέλευσι βασιλεὶ καὶ ἐαυτοῖς τοὺς βουλομένους φίλους εἶναι, οἱ δὲ ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων ἀπεκρίναντο ὅτι οὔκ ὄμοιμένοι ἀλλ' ἀκουσάμενοι πεμφθείσαν· εἰ δὲ τὶ ὄρκων δέοντο, πρὸς τὰς πόλεις πέμπετε ἐκέλευον. ὁ μέντοι Ἀρκάς Δυκομήδης καὶ τοῦτο ἔλεγεν, ὅτι οὔδὲ τὸν σύλλογον ἐν Θῆβαις δεόντα εἶναι, ἀλλ' ἔθνα ἂν ἃ ὁ πόλεμος χαλεπαύνων δ' αὐτῷ τῶν Ὡβαίων καὶ λεγόντων ὡς διαφθείροι τὸ συμμαχικὸν, οὔδ' εἰς τὸ συνεδριὸν ἠθελε καθίζειν, ἀλλ' ἀπίνων θαυματούμενος καὶ μετ' αὐτοῦ πάντες οἱ ἔξ' Ἀρκαδίας πρέσβειες. ὡς δ' ἐν Θῆβαις οὕτ' ἠθέλησαν οἱ 340 συνελθόντες ὑμᾶς, ἐσείσαν οἱ Θῆβαιοι πρέσβειες ἐπὶ τὰς πόλεις, ὄμωναι κελεύσας ποιήσειν κατὰ τὰ βασιλέως γράμματα, νομίζοντες ὡς ἡ κρίσις μὲν ἐκάστην τῶν πόλεων ἀπεχθάνεσθαι ἄμα ἐαυτοῖς τε καὶ βασιλεὶ. ἐπεὶ μέντοι εἰς Κόρινθον πρὸ τοῦτον αὐτῶν ἄφικαν ὑπεστήσαν οἱ Κορίνθιοι καὶ ἀπεκρίναντο ὅτι οὐκέτι δέοντο πρὸς βασιλέα κοινῶν ὄρκων, ἐπηκολουθησαν καὶ ἄλλαι πολλαὶ πόλεις κατὰ ταὐτὰ ἀποκρινόμεναι. καὶ αὐτὴ μὲν ἡ Πελοπίδοι καὶ τῶν Θῆβαιῶν τῆς ἀρχῆς περιβολή οὕτω διελύθη.

Ἄθης ὡς Ἓσεμενοῦνδας, βουληθεῖς τοὺς Ἀχαιοὺς προσ- 41

39, 40. Failure of the congress at Thebes. Spring of 367 B.C.

39. ὁ Πέρσης: so also in 387 B.C. the Persian Tiribazus had announced to the assembled Greeks the terms of the Peace of Antalcidas. See v. 1. 30. — δυνάμαι ταῦτα: unusual expression, equiv. to δυνάμαι τοὺς ὄρκους τούτοις. — τὰ δέοντο: τὰ cognate acc. as in v. 4. 36. — Δυκομήδης: see 23. — τὸ συμμαχικὸν: i.e. the treaty of alliance. — εἰς τὸ συνεδριὸν ἠθελε καθίζειν: i.e. would come into the congress and sit there.

40. περιβολή: used of striving for something which does not properly belong to one. Cf. also περιβάλλεσθαι iv. 8. 18.


41. Ἓσεμενοῦνδας: here first men-
340 ἀγαγέσθαι, ὅπως μάλλον σφύς καὶ οἱ Ἀρκάδες καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι σύμμαχοι προσέχοιεν τῶν νοῦν, ἐγὼ ἐκστρατευτέον εἶναι ἐπὶ τὴν Ἀχαίαν. Πεισίαν οὖν τῶν Ἀργείων στρατηγοῦντα ἐν τῷ Ἀργεῖ πείθει προκαταλαβὲν τὸ Ὀινεῖον. καὶ ὁ Πεισίας μέντοι καταμαθὼν ἀμελουμένη τὴν τοῦ Ὀινείου φυλακήν ὑπὸ τε Ναυκλέους, δὲ ἤρχε τοῦ ἕξινκοι τῶν Δακεδαμονίων, καὶ ὑπὸ Τιμομάχου τοῦ Ἀθηναίου, καταλαμβάνει νύκτωρ μετὰ δισεκαίρων ὑπότων τῶν ὑπὲρ Κευχρεῶν λόφων, ἔχων ἑπτὰ ἡμερῶν τὰ ἐπιστῆδεα. ἐν δὲ 42 ταύταις ταῖς ἡμέραις ἐλθόντες οἱ Θηβαῖοι ὑπερβαίνουσι τὸ Ὀινεῖον, καὶ στρατεύονσι πάντες οἱ σύμμαχοί ἐπὶ Ἀχαίαν, ἥγουμενον Ἐπαμεινόνδου. προσπεσοῦντων δὲ αὐτῷ τῶν βελτίστων ἐκ τῆς Ἀχαίας, ἐνδυναστεύει ὁ Ἐπαμεινώνδας ὡστε μὴ φυγαδεύσαι τοὺς κρατίστους μηδὲ πολιτείαν μεταστῆσαι, ἀλλὰ πιστὰ λαβὼν παρὰ τῶν Ἀχαιῶν ἢ μὴν συμμάχους ἔσεσθαι καὶ ἀκολουθήσεις ὅσιον ἢ Θηβαῖοι ἥγουται, οὔτως ἀπῆλθεν οἰκεῖο. κατη-43 γορούντων δὲ αὐτοῦ τῶν τε Ἀρκάδων καὶ τῶν ἀντιστασιστῶν ὡς Δακεδαμονίους κατεσκευάσας τὴν Ἀχαίαν ἀπέλθοι, ἐδοξε Θηβαῖοι πέμψαι ἅρμοστὰς εἰς τὰς Ἀχαίδας πόλεις. οἱ δὲ ἐλθόντες τοὺς μὲν βελτίστους σὺν τῷ πλῆθει ἐξέβαιολον, δημοκρατίας δὲ ἐν τῇ Ἀχαία
κατέστησαν. Οἱ μέντοι ἐκπεσόντες συστάντες ταχύ, ἐπὶ μίαν ἐκάστην τῶν πόλεων πορευόμενοι, ὄντες οὐκ ὅλιγοι, κατηλθὼν τε καὶ κατέσχον τὰς πόλεις. ἐπεὶ δὲ κατελ-
385 θόντες οὐκέτι ἐμέσενον, ἀλλὰ προθύμως συνεμάχοντο τοῖς Δακεδαμονίοις, ἐπιέζοντο οἱ Ἀρκάδες εἶνθεν μὲν ὑπὸ Δακεδαμονίων, εἶθεν δὲ ὑπὸ Ἀχαίων. ἐν δὲ τῷ Σικυώνι 44
tὸ μὲν μέχρι τούτου κατὰ τοὺς ἀρχαῖους νόμους ἡ πολι-
teία ἦν. ἐκ δὲ τούτου βουλόμενος ὁ Εὐθρῶν, ὡσπερ παρὰ 370 τοῖς Δακεδαμονίοις μέγιστος ἦν τῶν πολιτῶν, οὗτῳ καὶ παρὰ τοῖς ἐναντίοις αὐτῶν πρωτεύειν, λέγει πρὸς τοὺς Ἀργείους καὶ τοὺς Ἀρκάδας ὡς, εἰ μὲν οἱ πλουσιώτατοι ἐγκρατεῖς ἐσομοῦ τοῦ Σικυώνοις, σαφῶς, ὅταν τῷ Χρ., πάλιν λακωνεῖ ἡ πόλις. "Εὰν δὲ δημοκρατία γένηται, εἴ τις,
375 ἐφη, "Ὅτι διαμενεὶ ύμω τῆς πόλεις. ἐὰν οὖν μοι παραγε-
νησθε, ἐγώ ἐσομαι ὁ συγκαλῶν τὸν δήμον καὶ ἁμα ἐγώ
ὑμῶν ταυτῆν πίστιν ἐμαυτοῦ δώσω καὶ τὴν πόλιν βέβαιο
ἐν τῇ συμμαχίᾳ παρέξω. ταῦτα δ᾽," ἐφη, "ἐγώ πράττω,
εἴ ἤστε ὅτι, πάλιν μὲν χαλεπῶς φέρων, ὡσπερ ὑμεῖς, τὸ
380 φρόνημα τῶν Δακεδαμονίων, ἀσμενος δ᾽ ἄν τὴν δουλείαν ἀποφυγῶν." οἱ οὖν Ἀρκάδες καὶ οἱ Ἀργείοι ἢδεως ταῦτ᾽ 45
ἀκούσαντες παραγένοντο αὐτῷ. ὁ δ᾽ εὐθὺς ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ
παρόντων τῶν Ἀργείων καὶ τῶν Ἀρκάδων συνεκαλεῖ τὸν

ζοὶ δὲ,—they, in conjunction with the
populace.—οὐκέτι ἐμέσενον: no longer
continued neutral, as they had done
before.
44. τὸ μέχρι τοῦτον: the preposi-
tional phrase is treated as a subst.
and takes the article. The const. is
that of duration of time. Cf. iv. 6.
12 τὸ ἀπὸ τοῦτον, vi. 2. 7 ἐς τάρι
θέρα. —ὅταν τέχνη: at the first oppor-
tunity. Supply ἡ πόλις as subj. and
λακωνεῖσα as predicate. Cf. iv. 1.
34 ἂν οὖν τὸ χωσον. —ταυτὴν πίστιν
ἐμαυτοῦ δῶσω: I will give you this as
a pledge of my good faith. Instead of
ταυτὴν (i.e. τὸ συγκαλεῖν) we expect
τοῦτο, but this is attracted into the
fem. by πίστιν. H. 632 a.—εἴ ἤστε
ὅτι: parenthetical, as εἴ οὖν ὅτι vi. 1.4
and frequently. —ἀσμενος ἄν ἀποφυ-
γῶν: equiv. to ἄσμενος ἄν ἀπέφυγον
(εἰ δυνάτω ὃ), i.e. who would gladly
have escaped the oppression, had I been
able.
δήμου, ός τῆς πολιτείας ἔσομένης ἐπὶ τοὺς ἱσοὺς καὶ 385 ὁμοίους. ἔπει δὲ συνήθως, στρατηγοὺς ἐκέλευσεν ἐλεφθαί οὐστινας αὐτοῖς δοκοῖ· οἱ δ' αἱροῦνται αὐτῶν τε τῶν Ἐνθρόνων καὶ Ἰππώδαμον καὶ Κλέανδρον καὶ Ἀκρίσιον καὶ Δύσανδρον. ὡς δὲ ταῦτα ἐπέπρακτο, καὶ ἐπὶ τὸ ξενικὸν καθίστησιν Ἀδέαν τὸν αὐτοῦ νῦν, Δυντιμάνθην τὸν πρὸ- 390 σθεν ἄρχοντα ἀποστήσας. καὶ εὐθὺς μὲν τούτων τῶν ἐξένων ὁ Ἐνθρόνων πιστοὺς τινας ἐξ ποιῶν ἐποιήσατο, καὶ ἄλλους προσελάβατο, οὐτε τῶν δημοσίων οὔτε τῶν ἱερῶν χρημάτων φειδόμενος. καὶ ὅσοις δ' ἐξεβαλεν ἐπὶ λακωνισμῷ, καὶ τοις τούτων χρήμασιν ἐχρῆτο, καὶ τῶν 395 συναρχόντων δὲ τους μὲν δόλω ἀπέκτεινε, τοὺς δὲ ἐξεβαλεν· ὥστε πάντα οὐδ' ἐαυτῷ ἐποιήσατο καὶ σαφῶς τύραννος ἦν. ὅπως δὲ ταῦτα ἐπιτρέποντες αὐτῶ οἱ σύμμαχοι, τὰ μὲν τι καὶ χρήματι διεπράττετο, τὰ δὲ καὶ, εἰ ποι στρατεύοντο, προθύμως ἔχων τὸ ξενικὸν συνή- 400 κολούθει.

Οὗτω δὲ τούτων προκεχωρηκότων, καὶ τῶν τε Ἀργείων 2

46. ἐπὶ τοὺς ἱσοὺς καὶ ὁμοίους: see on 1. — καὶ καθιστημένος: he also ap- pointed.— ἀποστήσας: sc. τῆς ἄρχης, having removed him from his command.

46. πιστοὺς τινας: τινὰς obj., πι- στῶς predicate.— προσελάβατον: conative.— καὶ ὅσοις, καὶ τούτων: καὶ before ὅσοι really belongs with τοῦτων, being repeated with the latter in consequence of the intervening words.— ὅσως ἐπιτρέποσι: to be con- strued both with διαπέραζον and συμ- κολόθει. With the former of these verbs the const. is according to sense, as though the thought, he used bribery, were alone prominent in the writer's mind. διαπέραζον is regularly fol- lowed by the inf. or ὅστε with the

infinitive.— τὰ μὲν τι: in the mean- ing partly, partly, τὰ μὲν and τὰ δὲ have become so thoroughly mere particles, that no plural quality is longer recognized as belonging to them; hence τὰ μὲν τι. Cf. Ἀν. iv. 1. 14 τὰ μὲν τι μαχόμεθα, τὰ δὲ καὶ ἀναπαύομενοι. On τι cf. vii. 4. 5 ὁδὴν τι. Besides μὲν, δὲ, we find often, as here, the particles καὶ, καὶ in the same sentence. Cf. Ἀν. iv. 1. 15 ἅλ μὲν καὶ, ἂν δὲ καὶ.— προθυμῶσ: const. with συνηκολοῦ. }
gle waging between the Thebans and Spartans, and as such are of minor importance for an understanding of the war in general.

1. ἐπιστηευκότων κτέ.: having fortified Tricarum against Phlius. Cf. iii. 2. 1 ἐπιστηευκότοι τῇ ἀοιδῇ.—Τρικάρανον: a hill with three summits, lying to the northeast of the Philasian plain. —ἀοίδη: i.e. the Philasians. —Θωμίαν: north of Phlius.—ἐν τῇ συμμαχίᾳ: viz. the alliance with the Lacedaemonians. Cf. vi. 4. 9; 5. 14, 17.—ἀλλὰ γὰρ: elliptical; but I will speak more particularly concerning Phlius, for, etc. —μικρά: Phlius was one of the smallest of the independent states of Peloponnesus; but the city itself was relatively large, having a population of over 25,000. See v. 3. 10, where the able-bodied male citizens are referred to as exceeding 5000 in number.

2. ἀποστάντων κτέ.: see vi. 5. 28, 32. Xenophon, however, exaggerates the extent of the defection among the helots. Many of them were faithful to the Spartans at this juncture and received their freedom as a reward. —ὡς εἰρήνευ: so to speak. On this loose const. of the inf., see G. 288; H. 966. —ἀποτέ: i.e. the Lacedaemonians.—διαβαίνειν ... λαχάνες: although it fell to their lot to cross last. The reference is to the passage of the Spartan allies by water from Argolis to Prasiae on the eastern coast of Laconia, at the time of Epaminondas’s first invasion of Peloponnesus. See vi. 5. 29. The order of transfer was evidently determined by lot. Xenophon means that the fact of their being left till the last, "μικρά..."
σιὰς τῶν συμβοηθησάντων — ἦσαν δ' οὗτοι Κορώνθιοι, Ἐπιδαύριοι, Τροιζήνιοι, Ἐρμούνεις, Ἀλιέσι, Σικυώνιοι καὶ 20 Πελληνεῖς, οὗ γάρ τω τότε ἀφέστασαν — ἄλλ' οὖδ' ἐπεὶ 3 ὁ ξεναγός τοὺς προδιαβεβαίζοντας ἀλβῶν ἀπολιπὼν αὐτοὺς ἁχεῖο, οὖδ' ὡς ἀπεστράφησαν, ἄλλ' ἠγεμόνα μισθωσάμενοι ἐκ Πρασίων, οὗτων τῶν πολεμίων περὶ Ἀμικλᾶς, ὡς ἐδύνατο διαδύντες εἰς Σπάρτην ἀφίκοντο. καὶ μὴν 25 οἱ Δακεδαιμόνιοι ἅλλως τε ἐτίμων αὐτοὺς καὶ βοῶν ξένα ἐπέμψαν. ἐπεὶ δ' ἀναχωρησάντων τῶν πολεμίων ἐκ τῆς 4 Δακεδαιμονίου οἱ Ἀργείοι ὁρυξόμενοι τῇ τῶν Φλεισίων περὶ τοὺς Δακεδαιμόνιους προθυμία ἐνέβαλον πανδημεῖ εἰς τὸν Φλειόντα καὶ τὴν χάραν αὐτῶν ἔδρον, οὖδ' ὡς 30 ύφίστο, ἄλλα καὶ ἐπεὶ ἀπεχώρουν φθείραντες ὡς ἐδύνατο, ἐπεξελθόντες οἱ τῶν Φλεισίων ἄμφες ἐπηκολούθουσαν αὐτοῖς, καὶ ὀπισθοφυλακοῦντων τοῖς Ἀργείοις τῶν ἢπείων ἀπάντων καὶ λόχων τῶν μετ' αὐτῶν τεταγμένων, ἐπιθέμενοι τούτοις ἠχόκοντα ὡς ἐτρέψαντο πάντας τοὺς ὁπισ. 35 σοφόφλακας· καὶ ἀπέκτειναν μὲν ὀλίγοις αὐτῶν, τροπαίον μὲντοι ἐστήσαντο ὀράντων τῶν Ἄργειῶν οὔδ' ἄφετον ἡ ἐπ' πάντας ἀπεκτόνεσαν αὐτούς.

Ἀνθής δὲ Δακεδαιμόνιοι μὲν καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι ἐφροῦ-5 Ῥοντο τὸ Ὀνείον, Θηβαῖοι δὲ προσῆτον ὡς ὑπερβησόν

naturally have induced them to return home.— οὕτω ἀφέστασαν: cf. 1. 18.
3. ἄλλ' οὖδὲ: ἄλλα is introduced as if, in place of the partic. λαχῶτες, a finite verb had been employed.— οὔτ' ὡς: not even thus; for the accent, see G. 29, s. 1; H. 120.— ἠγεμόνα: his function would naturally have been performed by the ξεναγός.— Ἀμικλᾶς: see vi. 5. 50.
4. εἰς τὸν Φλειόντα: into the territory of Phlius, as frequently.— ἀφίνετο: sc. o. Φλειάσιοι.— ἀπεχώρουν: sc. o. Ἀργείοι.— ὀπισθοφυλακοῦντων: the subj. is ἢπείων καὶ λόχων.— ἠχόκοντα ὡς: concessive,— though numbering only sixty.— oūd' εἶπ.: just as if: διαφέρον is to be taken grammatically with τροπαίον, though logically it modifies the whole sentence.
5–9. Unsuccessful attack upon the citadel of Phlius. Summer of 369 B.C.
5. ἀνθής: viz. in 369 B.C., on the occasion of Epaminondas’s second invasion of Peloponnesus. See r. 15.— ὑπερβησόμενοι: sc. Mt. Oeneum.
40 μενο. πορευομένων δὲ διὰ Νεμέας τῶν 'Αρκάδων καὶ Ἡλείων, ὡς συμμείβαιν τοῖς Θηβαϊσι, προσήνεγκαν μὲν λόγον τῶν Φλεισίων φυγάδες ὡς, εἰ έθελήσεις επιφανήναι μόνον σφίσι, λάβοιεν ἄν Φλεισίνα. ἔπει δὲ ταύτα συνωμολογηθῆ, τῆς νυκτὸς ὑπεκαθίζοντο ὑπ' αὐτῷ τῷ 45 τείχει κλίμακας ἔχοντες οἱ τε φυγάδες καὶ ἄλλοι μετ' αὐτῶν ὡς ἔξακόσιοι. ἔπει δὲ οἱ μὲν σκοποὶ ἐσήμαινον ἀπὸ τοῦ Τρικαράνου ὡς πολεμίων ἐπίστων, ἡ δὲ πόλις πρὸς τούτους τόν νῦν εἶχεν, ἐν δὴ τούτῳ οἱ προδιδότες ἐσήμαινον τοὺς ὑποκαθημένους ἀναβαίνει. οἱ δ' ἀνα- 6 50 βάντες καὶ λαβόντες τῶν φρουρῶν τὰ ὀπλα ἐρημα ἐδίωκ- κον τοὺς ἡμεροφύλακας δόντας δέκα. ἀφ' ἐκάστης δὲ τῆς πεπάδος εἰς ἡμεροφύλακας κατελείπετο καὶ ἕνα μὲν ἐν καθεύδοντα ἀπέκτειναν, ἄλλον δὲ καταφυγόντα πρὸς τὸ Ἡραίον. φυγῆ δ' ἐξαλλομένων κατὰ τοῦ τείχους τοῦ εἰς 55 τὸ ἀστυ ὄρωντος τῶν ἡμεροφυλάκων, ἄναμφισβητώς εἶχον οἱ ἀναβάντες τὴν ἀκρόπολιν. ἔπει δὲ κραυγής εἰς 7 τὴν πόλιν ἀφικομένης ἐβοήθουν οἱ πολίται, τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἐπεξελθόντες ἐκ τῆς ἀκρόπολεως οἱ πολέμιοι ἐμάχοντο ἐν

— Καὶ Ἡλείων: acc. to 8 and 1. 18, the Argives also were with them. — προσήνεγκαν λόγον: proposed. — σφίσι: refers not only to the exiles but also to their partisans in the city, the οἱ προδιδότες mentioned below. — ἀπὸ τοῦ Τρικαράνου: const. with ἐσήμαινον. — πολεμίων ἐπι- ἄντων: i.e. the Argives, Arcadians, and Eleans, who were approaching from the south. This manoeuvre was intended to divert attention from the exiles, who were lying in wait at the foot of the wall. — οἱ προδιδότες: the partic. has conative force. — ἀνα- βαίνειν: dependent upon the notion of commanding involved in ἐσήμαι- νον. 6. τὰ ὀπλα: the posts, by metonymy; so often in the sense of camp. Cf. iv. 5. 6. — ἐρημα: predicatively, thinly manned. — ἀφ' ἐκάστης κτλ.: from each squad of five day-guards one was regularly left behind at night in the citadel. There were ten squads of ἡμεροφύλακες, as it appears, each consisting of five men. Hence by day fifty guards were on duty in the citadel. Ten of these, one from each squad (chosen probably in turn), seem to have been detailed for duty at night. — ἄρων: looking toward. Cf. 1. 17 βλέποντος.
τῷ πρόσθεν τῶν εἰς τὴν πόλιν φερούσων πυλῶν· ἐπειτα
60 πολιορκούμενοι ὑπὸ τῶν προσβοδούντων ἔχωρον πάλιν
πρὸς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν· οἱ δὲ πολίται συνεισπίττουσι
αὐτοῖς. τὸ μὲν οὖν μέσον τῆς ἀκρόπολεως εὐθὺς ἔρημον
ἔγενετο· ἐπὶ δὲ τὸ τεῖχος καὶ τοὺς πύργους ἀναβάτες οἱ
πολέμιοι ἐπαίων καὶ ἐβαλλον τοὺς ἐνδυόν· οἱ δὲ χαμόθεν
65 ἡμῖνοντο καὶ κατὰ ταῖς ἐπὶ τὸ τεῖχος φερούσας κλίμακας
προσεμάχοντο. ἐπεὶ δὲ τῶν ἐνθεθαν καὶ ἐνθεθαν πύργων
8 ἐκράτησαν τινῶν οἱ πολίται, ὡμόσε δη ἐχώρων ἀπονεο-
μένως τοὺς ἀναβεβηκόσιν. οἱ δὲ ἀθούμενοι ὑπὸ αὐτῶν τῇ
τόλμῃ τε καὶ μάχῃ εἰς ἔλαττον συνειλοῦντο. ἐν δὲ τούτῳ
70 τῷ καιρῷ οἱ μὲν Ἀρκάδης καὶ οἱ Ἀργεῖοι περὶ τὴν πόλιν
ἐκκλοῦντο, καὶ κατὰ κεφαλῆς τὸ τεῖχος τῆς ἀκρόπολεως
διάρρυττον· τῶν δὲ ἐνδοθεν οἱ μὲν τοὺς ἐπὶ τοῦ τεῖχους, οἱ
δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἐξωθεν ἐπὶ ἐπαναβαίνοντας, ἐπὶ ταῖς κλίμαξι
ὄντας, ἐπαίων, οἱ δὲ πρὸς τοὺς ἀναβεβηκότας αὐτῶν ἐπὶ
75 τοὺς πύργους ἐμάχοντο, καὶ πῦρ εὐρόντες ἐν ταῖς σκηναῖς
ὕφηπτον αὐτοῖσκ, προσφοροῦντες τῶν δραγμάτων ἢ ἐνχυον

7. ἐν τῷ: in the space. — πολιορκοῦ-
μένοι: here in the sense, being beset on
all sides. — τῷ μέσῳ: the interior space
in the acropolis was extensive. Paus.
ii. 13. 3–6. — ἔρημον: i.e. clear of the
enemy, who now took refuge on the walls
and towers. — κλίμακας: here, steps.

8. τῶν πύργων: dependent upon
τῶν. — ἐνθεθαν καὶ ἐνθεθαν: on this side
and on that. — εἰς ἔλαττον: i.e. in a
space growing constantly smaller.
Cf. vi. 22 del ὅ ἐκεῖθεν σὺν ἔλατ-
tοις. — οἱ Ἀργεῖοι: see on 5. The
Eleans, who are there mentioned, are
here omitted. — κατὰ κεφαλῆς: of
uncertain meaning. — perhaps from
above, referring to the high north side
of the citadel. Cf. 11. — διάφυττον:
conative. — οἱ μὲν ... ἐπαίων: the pas-
sage in the Mss. is manifestly cor-
rupt. The present text follows the
conjecture of Hertlein. According
to this, three distinct classes of the
enemy are recognized: 1) those who
had already mounted the walls, 2)
those who are now climbing up
the walls on the north side by means
of the ladders, 3) those who had
mounted the towers on the walls.
— δράγματα: the inner space of the
acropolis (τῷ μέσῳ in 7) contained
cultivated ground. — ἐνχυον: Xeno-
phon freq. construes a neut. pl. subj.
with a pl. verb, as here, especially if
the idea of plurality is to be made
prominent. G. 135, 2; H. 604 a.
ἐξ αὐτῆς τῆς ἀκροπόλεως τεθερμαμένα. ἐνταῦθα δὴ οἱ μὲν ἀπὸ τῶν πυργῶν τὴν φλόγα φοβοῦμενοι ἔξῆλθον, οἱ δὲ ἐπὶ τῶν τειχῶν ὕπο τῶν ἀνδρῶν παϊόμενοι ἔξεπιτυον.
80 ἐπεὶ δ᾽ ἀπαξ ἥρξατο ὑπείκεω, ταχὺ δὴ πᾶσα ἡ ἀκρόπολις ἡ ἔρημος τῶν πολεμίων ἑγεγένητο. εὐθὺς δὲ καὶ οἱ ἰππεῖς ἔξῆλαυν: οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι ἱδόντες αὐτοὺς ἀπεχάροι, καταλιπόντες τὰς τε κλίμακας καὶ τοὺς νεκροὺς, ἐνίους δὲ καὶ ἣντας ἀποκεκαλεμένους. ἀπέθανον δὲ τῶν πολε-85 μίων οἱ τε ἔνδον μαχόμενοι καὶ οἱ ἐξω ἀλλόμενοι οὐκ ἔλαττος τῶν ὅγδοκοντα. ἐνθα δὴ θεάσασθαι παρην ἐπὶ τῆς σωτηρίας τοὺς μὲν ἀνδρας δεξιομένους ἄλλη- λους, τὰς δὲ γνωκας πειν τε φερούσας καὶ ἀμα χαρῇ δακρυννᾶσας· πάντας δὲ τοὺς παρόντας τότε γε τῷ ὄντι
90 κλαυσίγελως εἶχεν.

'Ενέβαλον δὲ καὶ τῷ ὑστέρῳ ἦτε εἰς τὸν Φλειώντα οἰ τε 10 Ἀργείοι καὶ οἱ Ἀρκαδεῖς ἀπαντείς. αὐτίνοι δ᾽ ἦν τοῦ ἐπί- κείσθαι αὐτοὺς αἰε τοὺς Φλειασίους ὅτι ἀμα μὲν ὧργιζοντο αὐτοὶς, ἀμα δὲ ἐν μέσῳ εἶχον, καὶ ἐν ἐπίδημι ἦσον αἰε διὰ 95 τῆς ἀπορίας τῶν ἐπιτηδείων παραστήσεσθαι αὐτοὺς. οἱ δ᾽ ἰππεῖς καὶ οἱ ἐπιλεκτοὶ τῶν Φλειασίων καὶ ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ ἐμβολῇ ἐπὶ τῇ διαβάσει τοῦ ποταμοῦ ἐπιτίθενται σὺν τοῖς παροῦσι τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἰππεῖσι· καὶ κρατήσαντες ἐποίη-

9. ταχύ ἑγεγένητο: the plpf. to designate the rapidity of the action. So 4. 23 ταχὺ ἐτέρωτο. — ἔξῆλαυν: i.e. out of the city, and in pursuit of the retreating enemy. — ἀπεχάροι: they now presumably effected their intended junction with the Thebans; see 5; i. 18. — τῶν ὑγδοκοντα: on the art. with numerals to express an approximate round number, see H. 664 c; cf. 4. 23, 27. — ταχύ: inf. of purpose. G. 265; H. 951. — τῷ δυν.: implying that the expression κλαυσίγελως εἶχεν was a proverbial one. For the general sentiment cf. 1. 32. — κλαυσίγελως: compounds in -γελως and -κερως are accented after the analogy of the Attic second declension. Kühn. 79, 2.

10-15. Third and fourth attacks upon Phlius. Summer of 368 B.C. and summer of 367 B.C.
10. ἐν μῆνε: Phlius lay between Arcadia and Argolis. — τοῦ ποταμοῦ:
σαν τούς πολεμίους τὸ λοιπὸν τῆς ἡμέρας ἐπὶ τὰς ἀκρω-
100 ρείς ὑποχώρεσιν, ὥστερ αὕτω φιλιῶν καρποῦ τοῦ ἐν τῷ
πεδίῳ φυλαττομένους μὴ καταπατήσειαν.

Ἀδελίδας δὲ ποτε ἐπιστράτευσεν εἰς τὸν Φλειαστόν ὁ ἐν τῷ
Σικυώνι, ἄρχων Θηβαίων, ἄγων οὐ ταύτως εἰχε φρουροὺς
καὶ Σικυώνιος καὶ Πελληνέας· ἦδη γὰρ τότε ἰκολούθουν
105 τοῖς Θηβαίοις· καὶ Ἐδρόσων δὲ τοὺς αὐτούς ἔχουν μισθοφό-
ρους περὶ διαχλίσεως συνεστρατευσο. οἱ μὲν οὖν ἄλλοι
αὐτῶν διὰ τοῦ Τρικαράνου κατέβαινον ἐπὶ τὸ Ἰραιοῦ, ὡς
τὸ πεδίον φθεροῦντες· κατὰ δὲ τὰς εἰς Κόρινθον φεροῦσας
πύλας ἐπὶ τοῦ ἀκροῦ κατέλιπε Σικυώνιος τε καὶ Πελλῆ-
110 νέας, ὅπως μὴ ταύτῃ περιελθοῦτες οἱ Φλειαστοὶ κατὰ κεφα-
λήν αὐτῶν γένοιτο ὑπὲρ τοῦ Ἰραιοῦ. ὡς δὴ ἔγρωσαν οἱ 12
ἐκ τῆς πόλεως τοὺς πολεμίους ἐπὶ τὸ πεδίον ὁρμημένους,
ἀντεξέλθοντες οἱ τε ἵππεῖς καὶ οἱ ἑπίλεκτοι τῶν Φλειαστῶν
ἐμάχοντο καὶ οὐκ ἀνέσαν εἰς τὸ πεδίον αὐτοὺς. καὶ τὸ
115 μὲν πλείστοτε τῆς ἡμέρας ἐνταῦθα ἀκροβολιζόμενοι διήγον,
οἱ μὲν περὶ τῶν Ἐδρόσων ἐπιδιώκοντες μέχρι τοῦ ἰππασί-
μου, οἱ δὲ ἐνδοθεν μέχρι τοῦ Ἡραίου. ἐπεῖ δὲ καίρος 13

the Asopus, which separated Phlius from Arcadia.—τὸ λοιπὸν . . . ὑπο-
χωρεῖν: retire to the heights and remain there the rest of the day.—ὡσιν 
κτλ.: ironical; “as if they wished to avoid trampling down the grain, as belong-
ing to friends.” Obs. the pred. posi-
tion of φιλιῶν. The ironical force is
heightened by connecting καρποῦ with
φυλαττόμενοι, instead of with κατα-
πατήσειαν as we should naturally ex-
pect.—φιλίου: here equiv. to τῶν
φιλιῶν.

11. ἄρχων: a Theban harmost.
See 1.43.—ἡδη ἰκολούθουν: cf., on
the other hand, 2 óντω τότε, viz. in
389 B.C.—Ἐδρόσων: now tyrant of
Sicyon. Cf. 1. 44 ff.—οἱ ἄλλοι: pro-
leptic, the others as opposed to the
Sicyonians and Pellenians.—κατὰ 
τὰς πύλας κτλ.: i.e. on the northeast
side of the citadel, from which point
the Philistians might otherwise attack
those in the Heraeum.—κατὰ κεφα-
λήν αὐτῶν: above them.

12. οὐκ ἀνέσαν: equiv. to οὐκ ἀνο-
ἀναβάλειν, as in ii. 4. 11. We must
accordingly assume that there was
some depression in the ground be-
tween the Philistians and the enemy.
—μέχρι τοῦ ἰππασίμου: as far as
they could ride.
XENOPHON'S HELLENICA VII. 2. 175

ἐδόκει ιέναι, ἀπήσαν οἱ πολέμιοι κύκλῳ τοῦ Τρικαράνου· ὡστε γὰρ τὴν σύντομον πρὸς τοὺς Πελληνέας ἀφικέσθαι ἦ πρὸ τοῦ τείχους φάραγξ ἔληγε. μικρὸν δ' αὐτοῦς πρὸς τὸ ὀρθὸν προπέμψαντες οἱ Φλειάσται αὐτροπήμενοι ιεντὸ τὴν παρὰ τὸ τείχος ἐπὶ τοὺς Πελληνέας καὶ τοὺς μετ' αὐτῶν. καὶ οἱ περὶ τὸν Θηβαίον δὲ αἰσθόμενοι τὴν σπουδὴν ἀπὸ τῶν Φλειάστων ἧμιλλόντο, ὅπως φθάσειν τοῖς Πελ-

125 ληνεύσι βοηθήσαντες. ἀφικόμενοι δὲ πρότεροι οἱ ἱππεῖς εἰμβάλλουσι τοῖς Πελληνεύσι. δεξαμένων δὲ τὸ πρῶτον, ἐπαναχωρήσαντες πάλιν σὺν τοῖς παραγεγενημένοις τῶν πεζῶν ἐνεβάλον καὶ ἐκ χειρὸς ἐμάχοντο. καὶ ἐκ τούτου δὴ ἐγκλώνουσι οἱ πολέμιοι καὶ ἀποθησκουσι τῶν τε

130 Σικυώνων τινές καὶ τῶν Πελληνεών μάλα πολλοὶ καὶ ἄνδρες ἄγαθοι. τούτων δὲ γενομένων οἱ μὲν Φλειάσται 15 τροπαίων ἵσταντο λαμπρῶν παιανίζοντες, ὡσπερ εἰκός· οἱ δὲ περὶ τὸν Θηβαίον καὶ τὸν Εὔφρωνα περιεώρων ταῦτα, ὡσπερ ἐπὶ θέαν περιδεδραμηκότες. τούτων δὲ πραξθέν-

135 των, οἱ μὲν ἐπὶ Σικυώνων ἀπῆλθον, οἱ δ' εἰς τὸ ἀστυ ἀπεχώρησαν.

Kalὸν δὲ καὶ τοῦτο διεπράξαντο οἱ Φλειάστιοι· τὸν 16

13. κύκλῳ τοῦ Τρικαράνου: in a half-circle on Mt. Tricaranum. — ὡστε ἀφικόμενοι: this inf. without μὴ cannot depend upon ἔληγε. We must assume the omission of some such notion as οὗτοι ἀνέταται, prevented him from withdrawing in such a way as to reach. — τὴν σύντομον: sc. ὅπως, adv. acc. G. 160, 2; H. 719 a. — ἡ φάραγξ: the ravine of a small tributary emptying into the Aeusopus. — τοῖς Πελληνίασ: those mentioned in 11. — προπέμψαντες: generally escort, here in hostile sense, pursuing. — τὴν παρὰ τείχος: the same as τὴν σύντομον above.


16. Magnanimity of the Phliasians. τοῦτο: the following, for what usually τὸδὲ, when the explanatory words form an independent sentence, as here.
γάρ Πελληνεία Πράξενον ζώντα λαβόντες, καίπερ πάντων σπανιζόμενοι, ἀφήκαν ἀνευ λύτρων. γενναίους μὲν δὲ
140 καὶ ἄλκιμους τῶς οὐκ ἀν τις φαίη ἐίναι τοὺς τοιαύτα διαπραττόμενους;

"Ὡς γε μὴν καὶ διὰ καρτερίας τὴν πίστως τοὺς φίλους
17 διέσώζον περιφανές· οἱ ἐπεὶ εἰργοῦντο τῶν ἐκ τῆς γῆς
carpōν, ἔξω τὰ μὲν ἐκ τῆς πολεμύας λαμβάνοντες, τὰ
dὲ ἐκ Κορώνθου ἀνοῦμενοι, διὰ πολλῶν κωδύνων ἐπὶ τὴν
ἀγορᾶν λόντες, χαλεπῶς μὲν τιμὴν πορίζοντες, χαλεπῶς
dὲ τοὺς πορίζοντας διαπραττόμενοι, γλίσχως δὲ ἐγγυητὰς
καθιστάντες τῶν ἀξίων ὑποζυγίων. ἠδὲ δὲ παντάπασιν
18 ἀποροῦντες Χάρητα διεπράζωντο σφίσι παραπέμψαι τὴν
150 παραπομπὴν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐν Φλειαόνι ἐγένοντο, ἐδεήθησαν
αὐτοῦ καὶ τοὺς ἀχρείους συνεκτέμιας εἰς τὴν Πελληνήν.
κακείνους μὲν ἐκεῖ κατέλιπον, ἀγοράσαντες δὲ καὶ ἐπι-
σκευασάμενοι ὑπότα ἐδώναι ὑποζύγια νυκτὸς ἀπῆσαν,
οὐκ ἄγνοιες, ὅτι ἐνδερέωντο ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων,
155 ἀλλὰ νομίζοντες χαλεπῶτερον εἶναι τοῦ μάχεσθαι τὸ μὴ
ἐχειν τάπιτηδεία. καὶ προῆσαν μὲν οἱ Φλειαίσιοι μετὰ
19 Χάρητον· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐνέτυχον τοῖς πολεμίοις, εὐθὺς ἐργοῦ
tε εἰχόντο καὶ παρακελευσάμενοι ἄλληλους ἐνέκειντο καὶ

17–23. The Phliasians are assisted by
the Athenian Chares. Capture of Thymi-
mia. Spring of 366 B.C.

17. διὰ καρτερίας: under privation.—
τιμήν: i.e. money to pay for what they
purchased. — τοὺς πορίζοντας: those
who would furnish provisions, τὰ ἐπι-
σκευασμένα or its equiv. is to be supplied from
the context; so also with the following
ἀξίων.—ὑποζυγίων: these were likely
to fall into the hands of the enemy.

18. Χάρητα: an Athenian general
of disreputable character, who sub-
sequently figured in the Social War
and in the contest with Philip. —
τὴν παραπομπὴν: the train of sup-
plies.—τοὺς ἀχρείους: i.e. the old
men, women, and children.— elic τὴν
Πελλῆνην: this city seems now to
have resumed friendly relations with
Phlius, possibly in consequence of
the magnanimous treatment accorded
Proxenus by the Phliasians. See 16.
—ἐνδρέωντο: fut. mid. in pass.
sense, as not infrequently. Cf. li. 3.
11 πολιτεύοντο, vi. 4. 6 τοπορεύ-
σεντο.—τὸ μὴ ἔχειν: subj. of εἰμι.

19. ἔργον εἰχόντο: they began battle;
άμα Χάρητα ἐπιβοθεῖν ἔβοι. νίκης δὲ γενομένης καὶ 160 ἐκβληθέντων ἐκ τῆς ὁδοῦ τῶν πολεμίων, οὔτω δὴ οἶκα δε καὶ έαντον καὶ ἀ ἤγον ἀπέσωσαν. ὁς δὲ τὴν νίκτα ἡγρύπνησαν, ἐκάθευδον μέχρι πόρρω τῆς ἡμέρας. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἄνεσθ᾽ ὁ Χάρης, προσελθόντες οἱ τε ἱππεῖς καὶ οἱ 165 χρησιμώτατοι τῶν ὀπλιτῶν ἔλεγον. "Ὤ Χάρης, ἔξεστι σοι τὴν ὑμῶν κάλλιστον ἐργόν διαπράξασθαι. χωρὶς γὰρ ἐπὶ τοῖς ὅροις ἡμῖν οἱ Σικυώνιοι τειχίζοντος, οἰκοδόμους μὲν πολλοὺς ἔχοντες, ὀπλίτας δὲ οὐ πᾶν πολλοῦς. ἡγησόμεθα μὲν οὖν ἡμεῖς οἱ ἱππεῖς καὶ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν οἱ ἐρρωμενέστατοι τῆς τούτων ἔχων εὰν ἄκολουθης, 170 ἵππως μὲν διαπεπαγμένα σοι καταλήψῃ, ἵππως δὲ ἐπιθανείς σὺ τροπῆν, ὁππερ ἐν Πελλήνῃ, ποιήσεις. εἰ δὲ τι δυσχερές σοὶ ἕστω δὲν λέγομεν, ἀνακώνωσας τοῖς θεοῖς θυόμενος: οἰόμεθα γὰρ ἔτι σε μᾶλλον ἡμῶν τῶν θεοῦς ταύτα πράττειν κελεύσων. τούτο δὲ χρή, ὁ Χάρης, εὖ 175 εἰδέναι ὅτι, ἐὰν ταύτα πράξῃς, τοῖς μὲν πολεμίωσ ἐπιτετειχικῶς ἐσεῖ, φιλιαν δὲ πόλιν διασεσωκῶς, εὐκλεέστατος δὲ ἐν τῇ πατρίδί ἔσει, ὁνομαστάτως δὲ καὶ εἰν τοὺς συμμαχοὺς καὶ πολεμίους." ὁ μὲν δὴ Χάρης πεισθεὶς ἐθύνετο 21 τῶν δὲ Φλειασίων εὐθὺς οἱ μὲν ἱππεῖς τοὺς θάρακας ἐνε-
185 ἐκηρύχθη, θεία τυπ προβυμία καὶ οἱ μυσθοφόροι ταχὺ ἐξέδραμον. ἔπει δὲ Χάρης ἤρξατο πορεύεσθαι, προῆ- 22
σαν αὐτῷ οἱ τῶν Φλειασίων ἰππεῖς καὶ πεζοὶ· καὶ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ταχέως ἥγουντο, ἔπειτα δὲ ἐτρόχαζον· τέλος δὲ
οἱ μὲν ἰππεῖς κατὰ κράτος ἤλαννοι, οἱ δὲ πεζοὶ κατὰ κρά.
190 τος ἔδεον ὡς δυνατῶν ἐν τάξει, οἷς καὶ ὁ Χάρης σπουδὴ ἐπηκολούθη. ἦν μὲν οὖν τῆς ἁρας μικρὸν πρὸ δύντος
ῆλιου· κατέλαμβανοι δὲ τοὺς ἐν τῷ ταῖς πολέμους τοὺς
μὲν λουμένους, τοὺς δὲ ὁμοφωτομένους, τοὺς δὲ φυρώτας,
τοὺς δὲ στυβάδας ποιομένους. ὃς δὲ εἴδον τὴν σφοδρό-
195 τητα τῆς ἐφοδίου, εὐθὺς ἐκπλαγέντες ἐφυγον καταλιπόντες
τοὺς ἀγαθοῦς ἀνδρᾶς πάντα τάπιτηδεία. κακείνου μὲν
ταῦτα δειπνήσαντες καὶ οἶκον άλλα ἐλθόντα, ὡς ἐπ’
εὐτυχία σπείραστες καὶ παλαιώσαντες καὶ φυλακᾶς κατα-
στησάμενοι, κατέδαρθον. οἱ δὲ Κορίθωιοι, ἀφικομένου
200 τῆς νυκτὸς ἀγγέλου περὶ τῆς Θαμίας, μάλα φιλικῶς
κηρύζαντες τὰ ζεύγη καὶ τὰ ὑπολύμα πάντα καὶ σῖτον
γεμίζαντες εἰς τὸν Φλειώντα παρήγαγον· καὶ ἐστὶν ἔτει-
χίζετο τὸ τείχος, ἐκάστης ἡμέρας παραπομπεῖ ἐγύνοντο.

21. ὅσα εἰς πεζῶν: sc. ἵδει παρα-
σκευάζεται. — ἐπορεύοντο: supply
ἐκεῖνο as antec. of ἐνθα. — ἄλλα: hor-
tatory, as in vi. 4. 21. — ἐφασαν: sc.
οἱ περὶ Χάρητα. — ὃς τάχιστα: as soon
as. — μυσθοφόροι: i.e. those of Charis.
22. προῆσαν αὐτῷ: αὐτῷ is dat.
of interest, as in v. 4. 59. — ὡς δυνα-
τόν ἐν τάξει: sc. ἦν, — so far as was
possible for men who were drawn up
in order. — τῆς ἁρας: part. gen. de-
pendent upon the temporal notion
involved in μικρὸν πρὸ δύντος ἥλιου.
23. ἐλθόντα: personification. — ὡς ἐπ’
εὐτυχία: equiv. to ὡς εὐτυχοῦστες.
— περὶ τῆς Θαμίας: i.e. concerning
the capture of Thymia. Brachylogy.
— κηρύζαντες τὰ ζεύγη: also brachy-
logical, “having collected teams by
issuing a call.” — ἔτειχίζετο τὸ τεί-
Περὶ μὲν δὴ Φλειασών, ὡς καὶ πιστοὶ τοῖς φίλοις ἔγε. 3 νοντο καὶ ἄλκιμοι ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ διετέλεσαν, καὶ ὡς πάντων σπανίζοντες διέμενον ἐν τῇ συμμαχίᾳ, εἰρήται. σχέδον δὲ περὶ τούτων τὸν χρόνον Αἴνεας Στυμφάλος, στρατηγὸς 5 τῶν Ἀρκάδων γεγενημένος, νομίσας οὐκ ἀνεκτῶς ἔχειν τὰ ἐν τῷ Σικυώνι, ἀναβὰς σὺν τῷ έαυτῶ στρατεύματι εἰς τὴν ἄκροπολιν συγκαλεῖ τῶν Σικυώνίων τῶν τε ἐνδον ὅσων τοὺς κρατίστους καὶ τοὺς ἄνευ δόγματος ἐκπεπτωκότας μετεπέμπετο. φοβηθεὶς δὲ ταύτα ὁ Εὐφρων καταφεύγει 2 εἰς τὸν λιμένα τῶν Σικυώνίων, καὶ μεταπεμψάμενος Πασίμηλον ἐκ Κορίνθου, διὰ τούτον παραδίδοσι τὸν λιμένα τοῖς Δακεδαμονίοις καὶ ἐν ταύτῃ αἰ τῇ συμμαχίᾳ ἀνε- στρέφετο, λέγων ὡς Δακεδαμονίοις διατελοῦσα πιστὰς ὄν· ὅτε γὰρ ψῆφοι ἐδίδοτο ἐν τῇ πόλει, εἴ δοκοῦ ἄφιστασθαι,

15 μετ’ ὀλίγων ἀποψήφισασθαι ἔφη· ἑπείτα δὲ τοὺς προδόν- 3 τας ἕαντον βουλόμενος τιμωρήσασθαι δῆμον καταστήσαι. “Καὶ νῦν,” ἔφη, “φεύγονσιν ὅπ’ ἐμοῖ πάντες οἱ ὕμᾶς προδι-

χος: the Philissians now finished the fortification at Thyamia for themselves.


The account of affairs in Sicyon, which was interrupted at the close of chap. 2, is here resumed.

1. ἄλκιμοι διετέλεσαν: without δι- teres, as vi. 3. 10 and elsewhere. — ἐν τῇ συμμαχίᾳ: viz. with the Lacedaemonians. — Στυμφάλος: Stymphalus bordered upon Phlius, Sicyon, and Argolis. — τὰ ἐν τῷ Σικυώνι: i.e. the rule of Euphon. — εἰς τὴν ἄκροπο- λιν: this was done with the consent and approval of the resident Theban harmost. See 4. — τοῖς κρατίστοις: equiv. to τοῖς βελτίστοις, the aristocrats, as in i. 42. — τοὺς ἄνευ κτέ.: i.e. those banished arbitrarily by Euphyron; see i. 46.

2. λιμένα: its name was Mecone. Sicyon itself lay some miles inland from the Gulf of Corinth. Cf. also the situation of Athens and Megara, both of which were at some distance from their respective harbors, Piraeus and Nissa. — Πασίμηλον: prob. the same as the one mentioned in iv. 4. 4, 7. — αἰ: i.e. although he had recently opposed the Spartans. — ψῆφος: the voting, abstract for the concrete. — ἀποψήφισασθαι: sc. on occasion of the Theban attack mentioned in r. 18, when Sicyon, apparently by a popular vote, allied itself with the Thebans.

3. δῆμον: i.e. a popular government. — oi προδιδόντες: the partic.

The text above contains a translation of Xenophon's Hellenica VII. 3. It describes the events leading up to the downfall of Euphor in Sicyon, including the actions of the Philissians and the reactions of the citizens of Sicyon. The translation includes notes explaining the historical and cultural context of the events described.
δόντες. εἰ μὲν οὖν ἑυνάσθην ἐγώ, ὅλην ἂν ἔχων τὴν πόλιν πρὸς ύμᾶς ἀπέστην· νῦν δ' οὖ ἐγκρατῆς ἐγενόμην 20 τὸν λιμένα παραδεδωκα ύμῖν." ἦκροώντο μὲν δὴ πολλοὶ αὐτοῦ ταύτα· ὁπόσοι δὲ ἐπείθοντο οὐ πάνυ κατάδηλον.

Ἀλλὰ γὰρ ἐπείπερ ἡμᾶς, διατελέσαι βούλομαι τὰ 4 περὶ Ἐυφρωνος. στασιασάντων γὰρ ἐν τῷ Σικυωνί τῶν τε βελτίστων καὶ τοῦ δήμου, λαβὼν ὁ Ἐυφρων Ἀθηνηθεν 25 ἕκκοικον πάλιν κατέρχεται· καὶ τοῦ μὲν ἂστεας ἐκράτει σὺν τῷ δήμῳ· Ὠθησαίοι δὲ ἀρμοστοῖ τὴν ἀκρόπολιν ἔχοντος, ἐπεὶ ἔγγον οὐκ ἄν δευτέρας Ὁθῆσαν ἔχοντο τὴν ἀκρόπολιν τῆς πόλεως κρατεῖν, συσκευασάμενος χρήματα άχετο, ὡσ τούτοις πεῖσαν Ὁθῆσαν ἐκβάλλειν 30 μὲν τοὺς κρατίστους, παραδοῦναι δὲ αὐτῷ πάλιν τὴν πόλιν. αὐσθῶν τοι δὲ οἱ πρόπεθεν φυγάδες τὴν ὅδον 5 αὐτοῦ καὶ τὴν παρασκευὴν ἀντιπορεύοντο εἰς τὰς Ὁθῆσας. ὡς δ' ἐώρων αὐτῶν οἰκεῖως τοῖς ἄρχονται συνόντα, φοβηθέντες μὴ διαπράξαντο ἃ βουλεύει, παρεκυμνεύοντας τνὲς 35 καὶ ἀποσφάττουσιν ἐν τῇ ἀκρόπολε τοῦ Ἐυφρωνος, τῶν τε ἄρχοντῶν καὶ τῆς βουλῆς συγκαθημένων. οἱ μέντοι ἄρχοντες τοὺς ποιήσαντας εἰσήγαγον εἰς τὴν βουλὴν, καὶ ἔλεγον τάδε·

has conative force, — those who wanted to betray. — ἑυνάσθην : Xenophon prefers this form to ἑυνήθην. So also ii. 3. 33; vii. 3. 7, 9; 5. 26.— οὖ: neuter. As its antec. we naturally expect τουρο, instead of which we have the more specific τὸν λι- μένα.

4, 5. Assassination of Euphran at Thebes. Autumn of 366 B.C.

4. Ἀλλὰ γὰρ: elliptical, as in 2. 1; but I will proceed for.—τὰ περὶ Εὐ- φρωνος: for the gen., see on v. 2. 7.— Ἀθηνηθεν: Athens, as Sparta’s ally, now naturally lent assistance to Euphran.— τοῦ ἄστεα, τῆς πόλεως: ἄστυ is local, the city as opposed to the acropolis; πόλις refers to the city as an organic whole, with a government and institutions.— οὐκ ἔν δικά- μανος: equiv. to δι' οὐκ ἄν δόνατο.— ἐκβάλλειν: note the pres., to keep in a state of exile.

5. τῆς παρασκευῆς: his purpose. — ἀντιπορεύοντο: i.e. they set out with the intention of thwarting Euphran’s plans.—τοῖς ἄρχοντι: i.e. the Boeotarchs.
Trial of the assassins. Their defence and acquittal.

6. Διώκομεν περὶ θανάτου: arraign on a capital charge. περὶ θανάτου is rare in this sense. Generally the simple gen. is employed. G. 173, 2; H. 746. — ἢμεῖς ἀπέκτειναν: where we naturally expect the inf.; so 4. 32 and not infrequently. — παρ' αὐτὰς τὰς ἄρχας: in the presence of the very magistrates. Abstract for concrete. — ὑμᾶς κτέ.: you, who decide who must be put to death and who not. — αὐτογνωμονήσαντες: taking the law into their own hands. — τὰς πόρτας: who will enter πόρτα does not here have the force of Lat. tandem, as in v. 1. 4. — τι πείσται κτέ.: "What will become of the city!" — εἰ δέστησαν κτέ.: "if a man knows he may be murdered before he has had an opportunity to state the object of his coming." ἐκαστος, instead of standing as obj. of ἀπέκτειναι and subj. of δηλώσει, is joined with ἦκει. — ὑπερδόντας: here and in 7 is construed with the gen.; generally with the accusative. — ὑποίκιοι τινός: see on v. 4. 13.

7. ἀμυλογήσαει: sc. before they were brought before the tribunal. — δυνατόν: sc. ἡ, as is indicated by
εἶδεν κυρίους μὲν ὄντας ὁ τι βουλέσθη αὐτῷ χρῆσθαι·
τίνι μὴν πιστεύων ἀπέκτεινα τὸν ἄνδρα; εὐθὺς ἵστε ὅτι
60 πρῶτον μὲν τῷ νομίζειν δίκαιον ποιεῖν, ἐπειτά δὲ τῷ
ὑμᾶς ὄρθως γνώστευσί· ὦδειν γὰρ ὅτι καὶ ὑμεῖς τοὺς
περὶ Ἀρχιάν καὶ Ἰπάτην, οὗ ἔλαβετε ὧμοια Ἐὐφρονι
πεποιηκότας, οὐ ψήφον ἀνεμείνατε, ἀλλὰ ὅπως πρῶτον
ἐδυνάσθητε ἐπιμωρήσασθε, νομίζοντες τῶν τε περιφανῶς
65 ἄνοσίων καὶ τῶν φανερῶς προδοτῶν καὶ τυραννῶν ἐπι-
χειροῦντων ὑπὸ πάντων ἀνθρώπων θάνατον κατεγνώσθαι.
οὐκοι ναὶ Ἐὐφρον πασι τούτοις ἐνοχὸς ἦν· παραλαβὼν 8
μὲν γὰρ τὰ ἱερὰ μεστὰ καὶ ἀργυρῶν καὶ χρυσῶν ἀναθη-
μάτων καὶ πάντων τούτων ἀπέδειξε. προδόθης γε μὴν
70 τὶς ἀν περιφανέστερος Ἐὐφρονος εἰς, ὃς φιλαίτατος μὲν ὄν
Δακεδαμωνίους ὑμᾶς ἄντι ἐκείνων εἰλετο· πιστὰ δὲ δοὺς
καὶ λαβῶν παρ’ ὑμῶν πάλιν προδοκοῦν ὑμᾶς καὶ παρ-
ἐδωκε τοῖς ἐναντίοις τὸν λιμένα; καὶ μὴν πῶς οὐκ ἀπροφα-
σίστως τῦραννος ἦν, ὃς δούλους μὲν οὐ μόνων ἐλευθέρους

the opt. εἶδεν. — κυρίους μὲν ὄντας: sc. ὄρατοι. μὲν here, without following δὲ, is equiv. to μὴν, as v. 1.10; vi. 5. 39.— δὲ... εἶδεν: whoever knew that you were vested with authority to treat him as you wish.— τίνι μὴν: correlative with the sent. ὑπερῷον μὲν κτῆ. — τῷ νομίζειν, τῷ γνώστευσα: dependent upon πιστῶν to be supplied with δὲ. — ὀρθῶς γνώστευσα: that you would decide rightly, i.e. acquit me of crime.— Ἰπάτην: a prominent member of Archias's party. He was murdered along with Archias at the time the Spartan power was overthrown in Thebes, 378 B.C. Cf. v. 4. 6.— ἀνεμείνατε: strictly this should have been in the participial const., ἀνακελώσατε, instead of which, it is put in the indicative, for the sake of better bringing out the contrast with ἐπιμωρήσασθε, while the object of the latter, τοὺς περὶ κτῆ., gains special emphasis by its position.— ὅπως πρῶ-
τον: as soon as. Cf. Lat. cum primi-
mum. — τῶν ἄνοσίων κτῆ.: the genus depend upon κατεγνώσθαι, that sentence of death had been passed upon the traitors, etc.— φανερῶς: limits the verbal idea involved in προδοτῶν.

8. ἐνοχὸς κτῆ.: liable to punishment on account of all these. — παραλαβὼν
... ἀπέδειξε: cf. i. 46. — γὰρ μὴν: the three counts of the indictment are connected by μὲν, γὰρ μὴν, καὶ μὴν. —
φιλαίτατος: on the comp. see G. 71, n. 2; H. 250 b. — εἰλετο: cf. i. 44.
— παρέδωκε τὸν λιμένα: cf. above, 2.
— ἀπροφασίστως: i.e. without making any pretext at concealing his pur-
75 ἄλλα καὶ πολίτας ἐποίει, ἀπεκτάνυν δὲ καὶ ἐφυγάδευε καὶ
χρήματα ἀφήρειτο οὐ τοὺς ἀδικοῦτας, ἄλλα ὡς αὐτῷ ἐδόκει; οὗτοι δὲ ἦσαν οἱ βέλτιστοι. αὐθίς δὲ μετὰ τῶν ἔναντιωτάτων ὑμῖν Ἀθηναίων κατελθὼν εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἔναντία μὲν ἐθέτο τὰ ὅπλα τῷ παρ' ὑμῶν ἀρμοστή· ἐπεὶ
80 δ' ἐκείνων οὐκ ἐδυνάσθη ἐκ τῆς ἀκροπόλεως ἐκβαλεῖν,
συσκευασάμενος χρήματα δεύτερο ἀφίκετο. καὶ εἰ μὲν ὁπλα ἠθροικῶς ἐφάνη ἐφ' ὑμᾶς, καὶ χάρω ἂν μοι εἴχετε,
eἰ ἀπέκτεινα αὐτῶν· δὲ δὲ χρήματα ἦλθε παρασκευασάμενος, ὡς τούτοις ὑμᾶς διαφθερῶν καὶ πείσων πάλιν
85 κύριον αὐτῶν ποιήσαι τῆς πόλεως, τούτῳ ἐγὼ τὴν δίκην ἐπιθείς πῶς ἂν δικαίως ὑφ' ὑμῶν ἀποθάνοιμ; καὶ γὰρ οἱ
μὲν ὁπλοὶς βιασθέντες βλάπτονται μὲν, οὐ μέντοι ἄδικοι γε ἀναφάινονται. οἱ δὲ χρήμασι παρὰ τὸ βέλτιστον δια-
διαφαρέντες ἀμα μὲν βλάπτονται, ἀμα δὲ αἰσχύνη περιπτο-
90 σει· εἰ μὲν τοῖς ἔμοι μὲν πολέμως ἦν, ὑμῖν δὲ φίλος, κἀγὼ ὁμολογῶ μὴ καλῶς ἂν μοι ἔχεω παρ' ὑμῶν τούτον ἀποκτεῖναι· ὁ δὲ ὑμᾶς προδιδοὺς τί ἔμοι πολεμιῶ-
tερος ἦν ἡ ὑμῖν; ’’Ἀλλὰ νῦν Δία, εἰποῖ ἂν τις, ἔκὼν ἦλθε.’’
κάτα εἰ μὲν ἀπεχόμενον τῆς ὑμετέρας πόλεως ἀπέκτεινε

pose. — ἀπεκτάνυον: thematic formation instead of ἀπεκτάνυον. Cf. v. 2. 43 ἀπεκτάνυον, vi. 5. 22 συμμετέχουσα, 23 ἐπιδεικνύουσα. — οἱ βέλτιστοι: the aristocrats.

9. ὁπλα ἠθροικῶς: having collected soldiers, ὁπλίτας. On this use of ὁπλα see vi. 2. 27. — ἄποθάνομαι: be put to death; hence the const. of ἑτο with the genitive. H. 820. — ἄδικος: guilty. — οἱ . . . διαφαρέντες: those who allow themselves to be corrupted by gold.

10. πολεμιῶτερος: equiv. to μᾶλλον πολέμως. How was he more my enemy than yours? — ἄλλα νῦν Δία κτλ.: the connexion of thought here seems to be as follows: Some one might urge that Euphran was entitled to protection at the hands of the Thebans, as having voluntarily entered (ἐκὼν ἦλθε) their city. To this the speaker replies in substance: “I understand; it is because he was killed in Theben, that you are displeased. Had anyone killed him elsewhere, you would have commended the act. But consider! Was not the man deserving of death, who had once wrought you mischief and was only waiting to work more?”
95 τις αυτόν, ἐπαίνου ἣν ἔτυγχαν· νῦν δὲ ὅτι πάλιν ἦλθεν ἄλλα πρὸς τοὺς πρόσθεν κακὰ ποιήσων, οὐ δικαίως φησί τις αὐτὸν τεθνάναι; ποὺ ἔχων Ἐλλησὶ σπονδᾶς ἀποδείξαι ἢ προδότας ἢ παλιναντομόλοις ἢ τυράννοις; πρὸς δὲ τού· 11
touς ἀναμνήσθητε ὅτι καὶ ἐξηφάσσασθε δήποτε τοὺς φυγάς· δας ἄγωγύμων εἶναι ἐκ πάντων τῶν συμμάχων. ὅστις δὲ ἀνεύ κοινών τῶν συμμάχων δόγματος κατέρχεται φυγάς, τούτον ἔχοι τις ἄν εἰπεῖν ὅπως οὐ δικαίων ἔστων ἀποθηνή-
σκεῖν; ἐγώ φημι, ὃ ἄνδρας, ἀποκτείνατας μὲν ὑμᾶς ἐμὲ τετμωρηκότας ἐξεσθαί ἄνδρα τῷ πάντων ὑμῖν πολέμω-
105 τάτῳ· γνώντας δὲ δίκαια πεποιηκέναι αὐτοὺς τετμωρη-
κότας φανεῖσθαι ύπέρ τε ὑμῶν αὐτῶν καὶ ύπέρ τῶν συμ-
μάχων ἀπάντων."  

Οἱ μὲν οὖν Ῥηβαῖοι ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες ἔγνωσαν δίκαια 12
τῶν Εὐθρόνα πεποιηθέναι· οἱ μέντοι πολίται αὐτοῦ ὃς
110 ἄνδρα ἄγαθον κομισάμενοι ἔθαψαν τε ἐν τῇ ἄγορῇ καὶ
ὡς ἀρχηγέτην τῆς πόλεως σέβονταί. οὔτως, ὡς ἔοικεν, οἱ
πλείστοι ὁρίζονται τοὺς ἐφεργέτας ἑαυτῶν ἄνδρας ἄγαθοὺς
εἶναι.

—ἔχων: being able. —σπονδᾶς κτέ.: that treaties exist with traitors, rene-
gades, or tyrants. —προδότας: con-
strued with σπονδᾶς, after the analogy
of συνέσθεσαί τιν.

11. δήποτε: of course. —ἀγωγύμων: sub-
tect to extradition. —κατέρχεται: i.e.
is restored to his own city or finds
refuge (as here) in another. —τοῦ-
tον: subj. of ἀποθηνήσκειν. —ὅπως οὐ
dικαίων ἔστων: really an indir. quest.,
but equiv. to ὅποι οὐ δικαίων κτέ. —τετ-
mωρηκότας κτέ.: you will have avenged
the death of your worst enemy.—γνώντας
ἀ δ κτέ.: supply ὑμᾶς with γνώντας and
ἐμέ as subj. of πεποιηκέναι, but if you
come to the decision that I have acted
rightly, you will yourselves be found, etc.

12. οἱ πολίται: i.e. his democratic
fellow-citizens in Sicyon, the oppo-
nents of the assassins. —κομισάμενοι:
sc. from Thebes. —ἐν τῇ ἄγορῇ κτέ.: this
was an unusual distinction and all
the more honorable, since burial
within the city walls was regularly
prohibited among the Greeks. The
same honor was also granted to the
Spartan Brasidas, who was buried in
the market-place of Amphipolis and
honored as a hero with games and
sacrifices. Thuc. v. 11. —οἱ πλείστοι:
equiv. to τὸ πλῆθος, the multitude.
—ὁρίζονται: decide: lit. define. —ἐν-
τῶν: when the refl. pron. is used as
a possessive gen., it regularly stands
in the attrib. position. ἐντῷ, in the
Καὶ τὰ μὲν περὶ Εὔφρονος εἰρηταὶ· ἐγὼ δὲ ἐνθὲν εἰς ταῦτα ἐξέβην ἐπάνευμι. ἦτι γὰρ τειχίζοντων τῶν Φλειασίων τὴν Θωμαίαν καὶ τοῦ Χάρρητος ἦτι παρόντος Ὀμρώπος ὑπὸ τῶν φευγόντων κατελήφθη. στρατευσμένων δὲ πάντων Ἀθηναίων ἐπὶ αὐτοῦ καὶ τὸν Χάρρητα μεταπεμφαμένων ἐκ τῆς Θωμαίας, ὁ μὲν λυμὴν αὖ ὁ τῶν Σικυωνίων πάλιν ὑπ’ αὐτῶν τε τῶν πολιτῶν καὶ τῶν Ἀρκάδων ἀλίσκεται· τοῖς δὲ Ἀθηναίοις οὔδεις τῶν συμμάχων ἐβοήθησεν, ἀλλὰ ἀνεχώρησαν Θηβαίοις παρακαταθέμενοι τὸν Ὀμρώπον
10 μέχρι δίκης.

Καταμαθὼν δὲ ὁ Δυκομήθης μεμφομένους τοὺς Ἀθηναίοις τοῖς συμμάχοις, ὅτι αὐτοὶ μὲν πολλὰ πράγματα ἐξῄκον δὲ ἐκείνους, ἀνεβησθησε δὲ αὐτοῖς οὐδεὶς, πείθει τοὺς μυρίους πράττει περὶ συμμαχίας πρὸς αὐτούς. τὸ 15 μὲν οὖν πρῶτον ἐδυσχέρασον τινες τῶν Ἀθηναίων τὸ Δακεδαμονίους ὡντας φίλους γενέσθαι τοῖς ἐναντίοις αὐτῶν συμμάχοις· ἐπειδὴ δὲ λογιζόμενοι ήυρίσκουν οὐδὲν μεῖν Δακεδαμονίοις ἡ σφίσων ἀγαθὸν τὸ Ἀρκάδας μὴ

The present passage, apparently stands in the pred. position in consequence of its objective force. Cf. Kühn, 464, 4, note 2, last example.

4. 1. The Athenians lose Oropus. Summer of 366 B.C.

τὰ περὶ Εὔφρονος: the gen. as in 3. 4. — τειχίζοντων: see 2. 23. — Ὀμρώπος: situated on the Euripus on the borders of Attica and Boeotia. In 411 B.C. it had been conquered by the Thebans, but in 387 B.C., after the Peace of Antalcidas, it had again passed into the power of Athens. — τῶν φευγόντων: i.e. those banished from Oropus in 387 B.C. They were assisted by Themison, tyrant of Eretria, and also by the Thebans. — ἐν αὐτῶν: Oropus. — αὖ, πάλιν: each particle with its independent force, as in v. i. 5. — ἀνεχώρησαν: sc. the Athenians. — μήρι δίκης: pending a judicial decision.

2. 3. Alliance of the Arcadians with Athens. Death of Lycomedes. Summer of 366 B.C.

2. Δυκομήθης: see 1. 23. — τοῖς συμμάχοις: viz. the Spartans, Corinthians, and others. — τοὺς μυρίους: see 1. 38. — πράττειν: negotiate. — ἐνδυσχέρασον κτ.: some of the Athenians were displeased at the proposal, that, when they were friends of the Spartans, they should become allies of their enemies. ἐδυσχέρασον is equiv. to δυσχεράτω ἔφερον and takes the same const. — ἀγαθόν: sc. ὀν. Its subj. is τὸ μῆ προσδεῖσθαι.
ξενοφωντος ελληνικά Ζ.

προσδείσθαι θηβαῖοι, οὕτω δὴ προσεδέχοντο τὴν τῶν
20 Ἀρκάδων συμμαχίαν. καὶ Δυκομῆδης ταῦτα πράττον, ἐπὶ δὲν ὑποθέτοντο ἀποθνήσκει. οὖν γὰρ
παμπόλλων πλοίων, ἐκλεξάμενος τούτων ὦ ἐβούλετο, καὶ
συνθέμενοι τοίνυν ἀποβιβάζει ὑπὸ αὐτὸς κελεύου, εἰπερ
ἐνταῦθα ἐκβήναι ἐνθαὶ οἱ φυγάδες ἐπάγχανον οὖντες. κάκει-
25 νος μὲν οὕτως ἀποθνήσκει, ἡ μέντοι συμμαχία ὅτως
ἐπεραινεῖ.

Εἰπόντος δὲ Δημοτῶν ἐν τῷ δήμῳ τῶν Ἀθηναίων, ὡς ἡ μὲν πρὸς τοὺς Ἀρκάδας φιλίᾳ καλῶς αὐτῷ δοκοῖ
πράττεσθαι, τοῖς μέντοι στρατηγοῖς προστάξαι ἐφι χρῆ-
30 ναὶ ὡς καὶ Κόρυνθος σφα ἡ τῷ δήμῳ τῶν Ἀθηναίων·
ἀκούσαντες δὲ ταῦτα οἱ Κορίνθιοι, ταχὺ πέμψαντες ἰκανοὺς
φοροῦν ἐνυτὸς πάντοτε ὅπου Ἀθηναίοι ἐφοροῦν,
ἐπαν αὐτοῖς ἀπείναι, ὡς οὔδεν ἔτι δεόμενοι φοροῦν· 
οἴ δὲ εἰπέθοντο. ὡς δὲ συνήθον οἱ ἐκ τῶν φοροῦν Ἀθη-
35 ναίοι εἰς τὴν πόλιν, ἐκήρυξαν οἱ Κορίνθιοι, εἴ τις ἄδικοι
Ἀθηναίοι, ἀπογράφεσθαι, ὡς ληψομένοι τὰ δίκαια, 
οὕτω δὲ τούτων ἔχοντων Χάρης ἀφικνεῖται μετὰ ναυτικοῦ τὸ
πρὸς Κεγχρεῖας. ἐπεί δὲ ἐγὼ τὰ πεπραγμένα, ἔλεγξα
ὅτι ἀκούσας ἐπίβουλεύεσθαι τῇ πόλει βοηθῶν παρεῖ. οἴ

3. διαμοινώσατα: i.e. under circumstances which suggested a dispensation of the gods. — συνθίμνοι: i.e. with the captain, who is to be thought of also as subj. of ἄποβασαι. — οἱ φυγάδες: i.e. Lycomedes's political opponents.
4, 5. Estrangement of Athens and Corinth. Autumn of 366 B.C.
4. εἰπόντος Δημοτῶν, ἕθη: a similar anacolouthon occurs also iv. 8. 9. — καλῶς πράττεσθαι: i.e. that it was well for it to be negotiated. — προστάξαι: in pregnant sense, to en-
join upon them the importance of seeing to it. — σφα: i.e. retained under the control of the Athenians. — ἐπαν: forms of the aor. ἐπαν, acc. to Veitch, occur only in Xenophon of Attic writers, and even here some editors, as Dindorf, write ἐπαν etc. against the weight of Ms. authority. — ἐς τὴν πόλιν: viz. Corinth. — ἀπογράφεσθαι: as subj. supply αὑτοῦ from εἰς τοὺς, that they should state it in writing. — τὰ δίκαια: their just claims.
5. ἀκούσας: Chares hoped by this pretext to gain admission to the har-
40 δ’ ἐπαινεσάντες αὐτὸν ουδὲν τι μᾶλλον ἐδέχοντο τὰς ναῦς εἰς τὸν λιμένα, ἀλλ’ ἀποπλεῖν ἐκέλευσαν· καὶ τοὺς ὀπλίτας δὲ τὰ δίκαια ποιήσαντες ἀπέπεμψαν. ἐκ μὲν οὖν τῆς Κορινθίου οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι οὕτως ἀπηλλάγησαν. τοῖς μὲντοι τῷ Ἀρκάση πέμπετεν ἥγαγκάζοντο τοὺς ἱππεᾶς ἐπικούρους διὰ τὴν συμμαχίαν, εἰ τις στρατεύοντο ἐπὶ τὴν Ἀρκαδίαν· τῆς δὲ Δακωνικῆς οὐκ ἐπέβαινον ἐπὶ πολέμῳ.

Τοῖς δὲ Κορινθίοις ἐνθυμομένοις ὡς χαλεπῶς ἔχοι αὐτοὺς σωθῆναι, κρατουμένους μὲν καὶ πρόσθεν κατὰ γῆν, προσγεγενημένων δὲ αὐτοῖς Ἀθηναίων ἀνεπιπτηδεόντων,

50 ἐδοξεῖν ἀθροίζεις καὶ πεζοῦς καὶ ἱππείς μισοθοφόρους. ἡγούμενοι δὲ τούτων, ἀμα μὲν τὴν πόλιν ἐφύλαττον, ἀμα δὲ πολλὰ τοὺς πλησίους πολεμίους κακῶς ἔποιεῖν· εἰς μέντοι Θῆβαις ἐπεμψαν ἐπερησομένους εἰ τούχοι ἂν ἔλθοντες εἰρήνης. ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ Θῆβαι οὗτοι ἔναι ἐκέλευον, ὡς ἐσομένης, ἐδείχθησαν οἱ Κορινθίοι ἐάσαι σφάσει ἔλθειν καὶ ἐπὶ τοὺς συμμάχους, ὡς μετὰ μὲν τῶν βουλομένων ποιησόμενοι τὴν εἰρήνην, τοὺς δὲ πολέμοιν αἱρομένους ἐσόμεντες πολεμεῖν. ἐφέντων δὲ καὶ ταῦτα πράττεν τῶν Θῆβαι, ἔλθοντες εἰς Δακονικόν ἔλθον· "Ἡμεῖς, 8

6-11. Treaty of Peace between Thebes and Corinth. 366 B.C.

6. διὰ τὴν συμμαχίαν: i.e. in consequence of the terms of alliance. — ἐπὶ πολέμῳ: for the purpose of waging war. — κρατουμένους κατὰ γῆν: i.e. by the Thebans upon their first invasion of Peloponneseus, as described vi. 5. 37.—ὁ . . . ἐλὴνης: "whether they could secure peace if they came to Thebes." A prot. is involved in ἔλθοντες.

7. ἐσομένης: sc. ἐλὴνης, "that peace would be made with them." — μετά: along with.
60 ὡ ἄνδρες Δακεδαμώνιοι, πρὸς ύμᾶς πάρεσμεν ὑμέτεροι φίλοι, καὶ ἄξιοίμην, εἰ μὲν τινὰ ὄρατε σωτηρίαν ἡμῖν, ἐὰν διακαρπετῶμεν πολεμοῦντες, διδάξαι καὶ ἡμᾶς· εἰ δὲ ἀπόρως γνώσκετε ἔχοντα τὰ ἡμέτερα, εἰ μὲν καὶ ὑμῖν συμφέρει, ποιῆσασθαί μεθ᾽ ἡμῶν τὴν εἰρήνην· ὃς οὐδὲ ἐκ μετ' οὐδένος ἄν ἦδιον ἢ μεθ᾽ ύμων σωθείμην· εἰ μέντοι ὑμέῖς λογίζεσθε συμφέρειν ύμῶν πολέμεον, δεόμεθα ύμῖν ἐάσαι ἡμᾶς εἰρήνην ποιῆσασθαί. σωθεῖτε μὲν γὰρ ἵσως ἂν αὖθις ἐπὶ ποτὲ ἐν καρπῷ ύμῶν γενοίμεθα· ἐὰν δὲ νῦν ἀπολάμβανα, δὴλον ὅτι οὐδέποτε χρῆσιμοι ἐτί ἐσόμεθα."
70 ἀκούσαντες δὲ ταῦτα οἱ Δακεδαμώνιοι τοῖς τε Κορυθίοις τῷ συνεβούλευσιν τὴν εἰρήνην ποιῆσασθαί καὶ τῶν ἄλλων συμμάχων ἐπέτρεψαν τοῖς μὴ βουλομένοις σὺν ἔαν τοῖς πολεμοῦντες ἀναπαύεσθαι. αὐτοὶ δὲ ἔφασαν πολεμοῦντες πράξεων δὲ τι ἄν τῷ θεῷ φίλον ἢ· ύψησθαι δὲ οὐδέποτε, 75 ἢν παρὰ τῶν πατέρων παρέλαβον Μεσσήνην, ταύτης στερηθῆναι. οἱ οὖν Κορυθίοι ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα ἐπορεύοντο 10 εἰς τὰς Θῆβας ἐπὶ τὴν εἰρήνην. οἱ μέντοι Θηβαῖοι ἤξιον αὐτοὺς καὶ συμμαχίαν ὑμῖναί· οἱ δὲ ἀπεκρίναντο ὅτι ἡ μὲν συμμαχία οὐκ εἰρήνη ἄλλα πολέμου μεταλλαγή εἶναι. 80 εἰ δὲ βούλιντο, παρεῖναι ἔφασαν τὴν δικαίαν εἰρήνην

8. ύμέτεροι φίλοι: as friends of yours. — σωτηρίαν ... πολεμοῦντες: with σωτηρίαν supply ἐσομένην, upon which the clause ἐὰν ... πολεμοῦντες depends; any safety in continuing the war. — εἰ συμφέρει: const. with ποιήσασθαι, which latter depends upon ἄξιοίμην. — ὁδὸς ἐκ μετ' οὐδένος: specially emphatic, with nobody at all. — ἐν καλ. ρή: "of service."
9. ἀναπαύεσθαι: sc. πολεμοῦντας. — αὐτοῖ: agrees with the subj. of πράξεων and is made emphatic by its position. — πράξεων δὲ τι κτ.: would have as it pleased the gods. φίλοιν in this sense is Homeric, rather than Attic, and is apparently confined to religious formulas. Cf. Plato, Crito 43 d el ταύτῃ τοῖς θεοῖς φίλον. — ύψησθαι κτ.: would never submit to be deprived of that Messene, which, etc. See i. 27. — ἢν Μεσσήνην: incorporation of antec. with relative. G. 154; H. 905. Note the emphatic position of Μεσσῆ- νην.
10. βούλιντο: viz. the Thebans. — ποιῆσαντον: ready to make. — δι- καίαν: i.e. without the obligation of
ποιησόμενοι. ἀγασθέντες δὲ αὐτοὺς οἱ Θηβαῖοι, ὅτι καὶ
περ ἐν κυνήῳ ὄντες οὐκ ἦθελον τοῖς ἐνεργεῖσαι εἰς πόλε-
μον καθίστασθαι, συνεχώρησαν αὐτοῖς καὶ Φλειασίοις καὶ
τοὺς ἐλθοῦσι μετ’ αὐτῶν εἰς Θῆβας τῷ εἰρήνην ἥφι 
85 ἔχειν τὴν ἑαυτῶν ἐκάστους. καὶ ἐπὶ τούτοις ὁμόσθησαν
οἱ ὄρκοι. οἱ μὲν δὴ Φλειασίοι, ἐπεὶ οὔτως ἡ σύμβασις 11
ἔγενοτο, ευθὺς ἀπῆλθον ἐκ τῆς Θυαμίας· οἱ δὲ Ἀργεῖοι
ὁμόσαντες ἐπὶ τοῖς αὐτοῖς τούτοις εἰρήνην ποιῆσασθαι,
ἐπεὶ οὐκ ἐδύναντο καταπράξαι ὡστε τοὺς τῶν Φλειασίων
90 φυγάδας μένειν ἐν τῷ Τρικαράνῳ ὡς ἐν τῇ ἑαυτῶν πόλει
ἔχοντας, παραλαβόντες ἐφρούρουν, φάσκοντες σφητέραν
τὴν γῆν ταύτην ἔμαι, ἵνα ὀλίγῳ πρῶτον ὡσ πολεμίâν
ὀντάν ἐδήσων. καὶ δίκας τῶν Φλειασίων προσκαλουμένων
οὐκ ἐδίδοσαν.
95 Σχεδὸν δὲ περὶ τούτων τῶν χρόνων τετελευτηκότος ἡ ἡ 12
tou πρόσθεν Διονυσίου ὦ νῦν αὐτοῦ πέμπτε βοήθειαν τοῖς
Δακεδαμίωνοι δώδεκα τρῆρες καὶ ἄρχοντα αὐτῶν Τιμο-
κράτην. οὔτος δ’ οὖν ἀφικόμενος συνεζητεὶ αὐτοῖς Σελ-
λασίαν· καὶ τούτο πράξας ἀπέπλευσεν οἰκάδε.
100 Μετὰ δὲ τούτο οὗ πολλῷ ύστερον καταλαμβάνουσιν οἱ

σμμαχία.—τοῖς ἐνεργεῖσαι: i.e. the
Spartans.—τοῖς ἑδονοι: i.e. Epidau-
rians and other Argives. See 11.—
ἔπειρε κτέ.: on these terms, that each
nation should continue in possession of
its own territory. This was the basis
also of the Peace of Antalcidas. Cf.
v. 1. 31.

11. θη Θυαμίας: the Phliasians
are represented in 1 as actively en-
gaged in fortifying Thyamia against
the Sicyonians. See 2. 20. Its aban-
donment implies that the Sicyonians
also were parties to the peace.—κα-
ταπράξαι: here construed with ὡσ
instead of the simple infinitive. So
also freq. διαπράττεσθαι. — ἐν τῷ Τρι-
καράνῳ: cf. 2. 1. — ὦς ἐν τῇ ἑαυτῶν
κτέ.: as holding it (Tricaranum) in
their own (the exiles’) country, i.e. on
the plea that they would be holding
nothing but their own. — παραλαβό-
τες: sc. from the exiles. — σφητέραν:
referring to the Argives. — δίκας: a
judicial decision of the matter, as in
1.

12, 13. The Syracusans again send
help to the Lacedaemonians. Beginning
of hostilities between the Eleans and
Arcadians. Summer of 365 B.C.

12. τετελευτηκότος: in 367 B.C.—
Σελλασία: it had been εἰσφυτηθοῖσον.
Ηλειοί Δασιώνα, τὸ μὲν παλαιὸν ἐαυτῶν ὅντα, ἐν δὲ τῷ παρόντι συντελοῦντα εἰς τὸ Ἀρκαδικόν. οἱ μέντοι Ἀρκάδες οὖ παρωλυγόρησαν, ἀλλ' εὐθὺς παραγγεῖλαντες ἐβοήθουν. ἀντεβοήθησαν δὲ καὶ τῶν Ἡλείων οἱ τριακόσιοι καὶ ἔτι τετρακόσιοι. ἀντεστρατοπεδευμένων δὲ τὴν ἡμέραν ἐν ἐπιπέδεστερῷ χωρίῳ τῶν Ἡλείων τῆς νυκτὸς οἱ Ἀρκάδες ἀναβαίνουσιν ἐπὶ τὴν τοῦ ὑπὲρ τῶν Ἡλείων ὄρους κορυφῆν. ἀμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ κατέβασον ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἡλείους. οἱ δὲ ἰδόντες ἀμα μὲν εἰς ὑπερβεξίον προσιότατα, ἀμα δὲ πολλαπλασίοις, ἐκ πολλοῦ μὲν ἀπελθέων ἡσυχώθησαν, ὁμόσε δ' ἠλθον καὶ εἰς χεῖρας δεξάμενοι ἔφυγον· καὶ πολλοὺς μὲν ἄνδρας, πολλὰ δὲ ὑπάλλελαν, κατὰ δυσχωρίας ἀποχωροῦντες.

Οἱ δὲ Ἀρκάδες διαπραξάμενοι ταῦτα ἐπορεύοντο ἐπὶ τῶν Ἀκρωρείων πόλεων. λαβόντες δὲ ταῦτα πλὴν Θραύστου ἀφικνοῦνται εἰς Ὁλυμπίαν, καὶ περισταρωμένας τὸ Κρόνιον ἐνταῦθα ἐφροῦρον καὶ ἑκράτουν τοῦ the Spartans by the Boeotians in 370 or 369 B.C. Cf. vi. 5.27. — Δασιώνα: in Triphylia, in eastern Elis. — τὸ παλαιὸν: i.e. down to 400 B.C. — συντελοῦντα: lit. paying taxes along with others, i.e. belonging to. For the facts, see on 1. 26.

13. παραγγεῖλαντες: having mustered troops. The full expression occurs i. 13 παραγγελούσιν στρατεύοντες. — οἱ τριακόσιοι: prob. the name of a select troop. — ἐπιπέδεστερῷ: this peculiar comparative of ἐπιπέδος occurs only here. — ὑπερβεξίον: the attack therefore was not only from higher ground, but upon the unprotected flank of the troops, since the shield was carried on the left arm. — ἐκ πολλοῦ: i.e. while at a distance from the enemy. — ὁμόσε δε: logically δὲ introduces ἔφυγον, to which ὁμόσε ἠλθον stands in subord. relation: “were ashamed to retreat while at a distance, but did flee after they had met them and engaged in hand to hand conflict.” — εἰς χεῖρας δεξαμενοι: cf. i. 31 δεξαμενοι εἰς ὄρον. — πολλοὺς: more than 200, acc. to Diod. xv. 77.

'Ολυμπιακοῦ ὄρους· ἔλαβον δὲ καὶ Μαργανέας ἐνδόν των τινῶν. οὔτω δὲ προκεχωρηκότων οἱ μὲν 'Ηλεῖοι αὐ τοῦ παντα- 120 πασιν ἡθύμησαν, οἱ δὲ 'Αρκάδες ἔρχονται ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν. καὶ μέχρι μὲν τῆς ἀγορᾶς ἦλθον· ἐκεί μετοί ὑποστάντες οἱ τε ἵππεῖς καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι αὐτῶν ἐκβάλλουσι τε αὐτούς καὶ ἀπέκτειναν τις καὶ τροπαίον ἑστήσαντο. ἦν μὲν οὖν 15 καὶ πρότερον διαφορὰ ἐν τῇ 'Ηλίῳ. οἱ μὲν γὰρ περὶ 125 Χάροπον τε καὶ Ὀρασσώνιδαν καὶ Ἀργείων εἰς δημοκρα- τίαν ἤγον τὴν πόλιν, οἱ δὲ περὶ Στάλκαν τε καὶ Ἰσπίαν καὶ Στρατόπεδον εἰς ἄλγαρχίαν. ἔπει δὲ οἱ 'Αρκάδες μεγάλην δύναμιν ἔχοντες σύμμαχοι ἐδόκουν εἶναι τοῖς δημοκρατεῖσθαι Βουλομένοις, ἐκ τοῦτον δὲ θραύσασι 130 οἱ περὶ τὸν Χάροπον ἤσαν, καὶ συνθέμενοι τοῖς 'Αρκάσιων ἐπιβοσθεῖν καταλαμβάνουσι τὴν ἀκρόπολιν. οἱ δὲ ἱππεῖς 16 καὶ οἱ τρικάσιοι οὐκ ἐμέλλησαν, ἀλλ' εὐθὺς ἐχόρων ἄνω καὶ ἐκκρούοντον αὐτοὺς· ἢστ' ἐφυγόν σὺν τῷ Ἀργείῳ καὶ Χαρόπῳ τῶν πολίτων περὶ τετρακοσίους. οὐ πολὺ δ' 135 ύστερον οὖσι παραλαβόντες τῶν 'Αρκάδων των κατα- λαμβάνουσι Πύλον. καὶ πολλοὶ μέντοι πρὸς αὐτοὺς ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ἀπήσαν τοῦ δήμου, ἀτε χωρίων τε καὶ μεγάλην ῥώμην τῆς τῶν 'Αρκάδων σύμμαχον ἔχοντας. ἐνέβαλον δὲ καὶ ύστερον εἰς τὴν χώραν τὴν τῶν 'Ηλείων 140 οἱ 'Αρκάδες ὑπὸ τῶν φευγόντων ἀναπειθόμενοι ὡς ἡ πόλις προσχωρήσωτο. ἀλλὰ τότε μὲν οἱ 'Αχαιοὶ χίλιοι γεγεν- 17 μένοι τοῖς 'Ηλείοις τὴν πόλιν αὐτῶν διεφύλαξαν· ὥστε οἱ

Μαργανέας: inhabitants of Margana.
— ἐνδόντων: here equiv. to προδοτών, having betrayed. — οὔτω δὲ προκε- χωρηκότων: see on v. 3. 27.— ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν: i.e. to the capital city, Elis.— αὐτῶν: i.e. των Ἶλεων.

15. ἤγον: conative; were trying to bring the city, etc.— ἐκ τοῦτον δὲ: re-

sumptive of the preceding ἐπὶ-clause.
— ἐπιβοσθεῖν: the subj. is to be sup-

plied from τοῖς 'Αρκάσιων.

— ἐπὶ τῆς πόλεως: Elis.— ῥώμην: al-

ternating with δύναμι (15), as in vi.

1. 15.
Ἀρκάδες οὖν ἄλλο πράξαντες ἢ δησώσαντες αυτῶν τὴν χώραν ἀπῆλθον. εὐθὺς μέντοι ἐκ τῆς Ἰλέειας ξεῖωντες, 145 αἰσθόμενοι τοὺς Πελληνέας ἐν Ἰλιδί ὄντας, νυκτὸς μακροτάτην ὁδὸν ἐλθόντες καταλαμβάνοντο αυτῶν Ὄλουρον· ἤδη γὰρ πάλιν προσεκεχωρήσαντες οἱ Πελληνεῖς εἰς τὴν τῶν Λακεδαίμονων συμμαχίαν. ἔτει δὲ ἔσθεν τὰ περὶ 18 Ὄλουρον, περιελθόντες αὐτοὶ καὶ οὗτοι ὅση ἐδύναντο εἰς τὴν 150 αὐτῶν πόλιν Πελλήνην εἰσῆλθον. καὶ ἐκ τούτου δὴ ἐπολέμουν τοὺς ἐν Ὅλουρῷ Ἀρκάσι τε καὶ τῷ ἔαντῷ παντὶ δήμῳ μάλα ὅλγοι ὄντες· ὅμως δὲ οὗτοι πρόσθεν ἐπαυάσαντο πρὶν ἐξεπολιόρκησαν τὸν Ὅλουρον.

Οἱ δὲ Ἀρκάδες πάλιν ποιοῦνται ἄλλην στρατεύμα εἰς 19 155 τὴν Ἰλίου. μεταξὺ δὲ Κυλλήνης καὶ τῆς πόλεως στρατοπεδευμένου αὐτοῖς ἐπιτίθενται οἱ Ἰλιεῖοι, ὑποστάντες δὲ οἱ Ἀρκάδες ἐνίκησαν αὐτούς. καὶ Ἀνδρόμαχος μὲν ὁ Ἰλείος ἔπαρχος, ὡσπέρ αὐτὸς ἔδοκεν εἶναι τὴν μάχην συνάμα, αὐτὸς αὐτῶν διέφθειρεν· οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι εἰς τὴν 160 πόλιν ἀπεκώρυσαν. ἀπέθανεν δὲ ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ μάχῃ παραγενόμενοι καὶ Σωκλείδης ὁ Σπαρτιάτης· ἤδη γὰρ τότε οἱ Λακεδαίμονοι σύμμαχοι τοὺς Ἰλείους ἤσαν. πεζόμενοι δὲ οἱ Ἰλείοι ἐν τῷ ἔαντῷ, ἤξιοι καὶ τοὺς Λακεδαίμονοις πέμποντες πρέσβεις ἐπιστρατεύει τοὺς Ἀρκάσι,
XENOPHON'S HELLENICA VII. 4. 193

165 νομίζοντες οὖτως ἀν μάλιστα ἀπολαβεῖν τοὺς Ἀρκάδας, εἰ ἀμφοτέρωθεν πολεμοῦντο. καὶ ἐκ τούτων δὴ Ἀρχιδαμός στρατεύεται μετὰ τῶν πολιτῶν καὶ καταλαμβάνει Κρόμνων. καταληπτῶν δὲ ἐν αὐτῇ φρουρὰν τῶν δώδεκα λόχων τρεῖς, οὕτως ἐπὶ οἴκου ἄνεχώρησεν. οἱ μὲν οὖν τοι 21
170 Ἀρκάδες, ὠσπερ εἶχον ἐκ τῆς εἰς Ἡλίῳ στρατεύσις συνειλημμένοι, βοηθήσαντες περισταθάτωσαν τὸν Κρόμνων διπλῶ σταυρώματι, καὶ ἐν ἄσφαλεὶ οὖντες ἐπολιορκοῦν τοὺς ἐν τῷ Κρόμνῳ. χαλεπῶς δὲ ἦ τῶν Λακεδαίμονίων πόλεως φέρουσα ἐπὶ τῇ πολιορκίᾳ τῶν πολιτῶν ἐκπέμπει 175 στρατιάς· ἥγειτο δὲ καὶ τότε Ἀρχιδαμὸς. ἐλθὼν δὲ ἐδήσε καὶ τῆς Ἀρκαδίας ὀστα ἐδώσατο καὶ τῆς Σκιρίτιδος, καὶ πάντα ἐποίει, ὅπως, εἰ δύνατο, ἀπαγάγοι τοὺς πολιορ- κοῦντας. οἱ δὲ Ἀρκάδαις οὐδέν τι μᾶλλον ἐκνοῦντο, ἀλλὰ ταῦτα πάντα παρεσάρων. κατιδὼν δὲ τινα λόφον ὦ Ἀρχι- 22
damos, δι' οὗ τὸ ἐξω σταυρώμα περιβέβλητο οἱ Ἀρκά- δες, ενόμισεν ἔλειν ἄν τούτων, καὶ εἰ τούτων κρατήσεις, οὐκ ἄν δύνασθαι μένειν τοὺς ὑπὸ τούτων πολιορκοῦντας. κύκλῳ δὲ περιάγοντο αὐτοῦ ἐπὶ τοῦτο τὸ χωρίον, ὡς εἴδον οἱ προθέσεις τοῦ Ἀρχιδαμοῦ πελτασταὶ τοὺς ἐπαρίτους 185 ἐξω τοῦ σταυρώματος, ἐπικινδύνεται αὐτοῖς, καὶ οἱ ἐπιτείς

20. ἀπολαβεῖν: intercept. Cf. Thuc. v. 59. 3 ἐν μέσῳ δὲ ἀπελημμένοι ήσαν οἱ Ἀργείωι. — πολεμοῦντο: sc. οἱ Ἀρκά- δες. — τῶν πολιτῶν: Spartans as opposed to allies, as frequently. See on v. 3. 25. The Lacedaemonians were at present without allies. — Κρόμωπον: in southern Arcadia, near Megalopolis. — τῶν δώδεκα λόχων: i.e. of the twelve λόχων which he had brought with him. Twelve λόχου constituted three μῆδαι, only half the number which the Lacedaemonians had maintained before the Battle of Leuctra. See on vi. 4. 17.

21. ἐν ἀσφαλί: i.e. between the two lines of circumvallation drawn about the city. — τῆς Σκιρίτιδος: the inhabitants of this district had formerly been allies of Sparta (see on v. 2. 24), but apparently had recently attached themselves to the Arcadians. — οὐδέν τι μᾶλλον: as in 5.

22. δι' οὗ: the outer line of circumvallation passed over the slope of the hill lying toward the city, and did not encircle the whole hill. — ἐπὶ τούτων: sc. τῶν λόφων — ἐπαρίτους: a select body of paid Arcadian troops.
συνεμβάλλεις ἐπειρῶντο. οἱ δ' οὐκ ἐνέκλων, ἀλλὰ συν-
τεταγμένοι ἑσυχῶν εἶχον. οἱ δ' αὖ πάλιν ἐνέβαλον.
ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐδὲ τότε ἐνέκλων, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐπήσαν, ἦδη οὕσης
πολλῆς κραυγῆς ἐβοήθει δὴ καὶ αὐτὸς ὁ Ἀρχίδαμος,
190 ἐκτραπόμενος κατὰ τὴν ἐπὶ Κρώμνον φέρουσαν ἀμαξίτων,
eἰς δύο ἄρω, ὡσπερ ἐπώρημαν ἐξομ. ἀς δ' ἐπλησίασαν 23
ἀλλήλους, οἱ μὲν σὺν τῷ Ἀρχιδάμῳ κατὰ κέρας, ἀτε καθ'
ἑδὸν πορευόμενοι, οἱ δ' Ἀρκάδες ἀθρόοι συνασπίζοντες,
ἐν τούτῳ οὐκέτι ἐδύναντο οἱ Δακεδαιμόνιοι ἀντέχειν τῷ
195 τῶν Ἀρκάδων πλήθει, ἀλλὰ ταχὺ μὲν οἱ Ἀρχίδαμος ἐτέ-
τρωτο τῶν μηρῶν διαμπτάξ, ταχὺ δὲ οἱ μαχόμενοι πρὸ
αὐτοῦ ἀπέθνησαν, Πολυαινίδας τε καὶ Χίλων τὴν ἀδελ-
φήν τοῦ Ἀρχιδάμου ἔχων, καὶ οἱ πάντες δὲ αὐτῶν τότε
ἀπέθανον οὐκ ἔλαττον τῶν τρίακοντα. ὡς δὲ κατὰ τὴν
200 ὅδον ἀναχωροῦντες εἰς τὴν εὐρυχωρίαν ἐξῆλθον, ἐνταῦθα
dὴ Δακεδαιμόνιοι ἀντιπαρετάζαντο. καὶ μὴν οἱ Ἀρκάδες,
ὡσπερ εἶχον, συντεταγμένοι ἐστασαν, καὶ πλήθει μὲν ἐλεί-
τοντο, εὐθυμότερον δὲ πολὺ εἶχον, ἐπεκληρούσες ἀποχω-
ροῦσι καὶ ἄνδρας ἀπεκτονότες. οἱ δὲ Δακεδαιμόνιοι μάλα
205 ἀθύμως εἶχον, τετρωμένοι μὲν ὀρῶντες τὸν Ἀρχίδαμον,
άκηκοότες δὲ τὰ ὄνοματα τῶν τεθηκότων, ἄνδρῶν τε ἄγαθῶν καὶ σχεδοῖ τῶν ἐπιφανεστάτων. ὡς δὲ πλησίων 25 ὄντων ἀναβοήσας τις τῶν πρεσβυτέρων ἔπε: "Τί δεῖ ἡμᾶς, ὦ ἄνδρες, μάχεσθαι, ἀλλ' οὐ σπεισαμένους διαλυθήσαι;" 210 ἀσμενοὶ δὴ ἀμφότεροι ἀκούσαντες ἔσπεισαντο. καὶ οἱ μὲν Λακεδαιμόνιοι τοὺς νεκροὺς ἀνελόμενοι ἀπήλθον, οἱ δ' Ἀρκάδες ἐπαναχωρήσαντες ἔθα τὸ πρῶτον ἠρέσαντε ἐπιέναι τροπαίόν ἐστήσαντο.

"Ως δ' οἱ Ἀρκάδες περὶ τὸν Κρώμμνον ἦσαν, οἱ ἐκ τῆς 215 πόλεως Ἡλείοι πρῶτον μὲν ἴσπες ἐπὶ τὴν Πύλου περιτυγχάνουσι τοὺς Πυλίων ἀποκεκρουμένους ἐκ τῶν Θαλαμῶν. καὶ προσελαύνοντες οἱ ἰππεῖς τῶν Ἡλείων ὡς εἰδον αὐτοὺς, οὐκ ἐμέλλησαν, ἀλλ' ἐβτόλασαν, καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἀποκτηνόουσιν, οἱ δὲ τωδες αὐτῶν καταφεύγουσιν ἐπὶ 220 γῆλοφον. ἔπειτα μέντοι ἥλθον οἱ πεζοὶ, ἐκκόπτοντος καὶ τοὺς ἐπὶ τῷ λόφῳ καὶ τοὺς μὲν αὐτοὺς ἀπέκτειναν, τοὺς δὲ καὶ ζωίτας ἐλαβον ἐγγὺς διακοσίων. καὶ ὁ σοὶ μὲν ἔνοι ἦσαν αὐτῶν, ἀπέδωκα, ὁ σοὶ δὲ φυγάδες, ἀπέσφατον. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα τοὺς τε Πυλίους, ὡς οὐδεὶς αὐτοῖς ἐβοήθει, 225 σὺν αὐτῷ τῷ χαρίῳ αἴροντο καὶ τοὺς Μαργανέας ἀναλαμβάνοντο. καὶ μήν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὕστερον αὐτῶν ἐλθόντες 27 νυκτὸς ἐπὶ τὸν Κρώμμνον ἐπικρατοῦσι τοῦ σταυρόματος.
τοῦ κατὰ τοὺς Ἀργείους, καὶ τοὺς πολιορκουμένους τῶν Δακεδαμομένων εὐθὺς ἐξεκάλουν. Ὁσοὶ μὲν οὖν ἐγγύτατά
230 τε ἐτύγχανον οὔτε καὶ ὥξυλάβησαν, ἐξῆλθον· ὁπόσους
dὲ ἔφθασαν πολλοὶ τῶν Ἀρκάδων συμβοηθήσατε, ἀπεκλείσθησαν ἐξόν καὶ ληφθέντες διεμήλθησαν· καὶ ἐν
μὲν μέρος ἔλαβον Ἀργείους, ἐν δὲ Θηβαίοι, ἐν δὲ Ἀρκάδες,
ἐν δὲ Μεσσήνιοι. οἱ δὲ σύμπαντες ληφθέντες Σπαρτια-
— 235 τῶν τε καὶ περιοίκων πλείους τῶν ἐκατὸν ἐγένοντο.

Ἑπεὶ γε μὴν οἱ Ἀρκάδες ἐσχόλασαν ἀπὸ τοῦ Κρώμνου, 28
πάλιν δὴ περὶ τοὺς Ἡλείους εἶχον καὶ τὴν τε Ὁλυμ-
πίαν ἐφραμενέστερον ἐφρούρουν, καὶ ἐπιώντος Ὁλυμπια-
κοῦ ἐτους παρεσκευάζοντο ποιεῖν τὰ Ὁλυμπία σὺν Πισά-
240 ται τοῖς πρώτοις φάσκουσι προστύνα τοῦ ἱεροῦ. ἔπει
δὲ δὲ μὴν ἦκεν ἐν δὲ τὰ Ὁλυμπία γίγνεται, αἰὲ τε ἠμέρα
ἐν αὐτῇ ἡ πανήγυρις ἀθροίζεται, ἐναύθα δὴ οἱ Ἡλείοι ἐκ
τοῦ φανεροῦ συσκευασμένοι καὶ παρακαλέσαντες Ἁχαι-
οὺς ἐπορεύοντο τὴν Ὁλυμπιακὴν ὁδόν. οἱ δὲ Ἀρκάδες 29
245 ἐκεῖνος μὲν οὖν ἄν ποτὲ φῶντο ἐλθεῖν ἐπὶ σφᾶς, αὐτοὶ
dὲ σὺν Πισάταις διετίθεσαν τὴν πανήγυριν. καὶ τὴν μὲν

27. τοῦ κατὰ τοὺς Ἀργείους: the
palisade opposite the Argives, i.e. that
part of the palisade which the Ar-
gives were assisting the Arcadians to
guard.—τοὺς πολιορκουμένους: i.e. the
three ἔξω mentioned in 20.—ἀφυλά-
βησαν: took prompt advantage of
the opportunity. The word is found only
here.—Θηβαίοι: prob. some left by
Epaminondas, upon his return from
Peloponnesus. See i. 42.—οἱ σύμ-
pαντες: cf. 23 οἱ πάντες.—τῶν ἐκατόν:
the art. as in 23.

28–32. Struggle at Olympia. Celeb-
oration of the games by the Arcadians.
Summer of 364 B.C.
28. περὶ τοὺς Ἡλείους εἶχον: they
were concerned with the Eleans. Xeno-
phon’s usual phrase for this notion is
eἶναι περὶ τι or ἔχειν ἀμφί τι.—
Ὀλυμπιακοῦ ἔτους: Olympiad 104.
—τοῖς πρῶτοι κτέ.: who said that
they were the first to have charge of
the festival. Acc. to Strabo viii. p.
355, the Eleans had had charge of
the games until Olympiad 26, after
which the Pisatans obtained it and
held it until 672 B.C., when the Ele-
ans, with the help of the Lacedae-
montians, again gained control.—δὲ
μήν: the month. The exact time was
the full moon after the summer sol-
stice.
29. διετίθεσαν πανήγυριν: cf. vi.
XENOPHON'S HELLENICA VII. 4.

4. 30.—τὰ δρομικὰ τοῦ πεντάθλου:
"those parts of the pentathlon which were held in the ὄρμος or race-course," i.e. the first four events, viz. jumping, running, discus-throwing, and javelin-throwing. The fifth, or wrestling, was held elsewhere, as is here indicated.
—οἱ δὲ εἰς πάλην ἀφικόμενοι: i.e. those who had successfully passed through the preceding contests in the pentathlon and now came to the last. —μεταξὺ τοῦ βωμοῦ: the great altar of Zeus, whose sacred character was expected to protect them from the attacks of the Eleans. It was situated near the centre of the sacred enclosure and was elliptical in shape, being 22 feet in height and 125 in circumference.—εἰς τὸ τέμενος: the consecrated precinct, known as the 'Ἀλτίς.—τὸν Κλαδάον: a tributary of the Alpheus, flowing from the north, and elsewhere designated Κλάδης, e.g. Paus. v. 7. 1. It ran to the west of the Altis, and in antiquity was prevented from inundating Olympia by a wall erected along its eastern bank. When this wall subsequently fell into decay, the river changed its course, and flowed for a time through the Altis itself, covering the ancient site with heavy deposits from its inundations, so that, when the German archaeologists began excavations here in 1875, they were obliged to remove a layer of sand and gravel averaging over fifteen feet in thickness.

30. τάπι θάτερα: on the other side; followed by the genitive. See on vi. 2. 7.—ἐξάρων: sc. to battle.—καὶ, καὶ, δὲ: cf. ii. 4. 6 τά, καὶ, δὲ.
βοηθήσαντας δὲ τοὺς Ἀργείους δεξάμενοι καὶ τούτων ἐκράτησαν. ἕπει μέντοι κατεδίωξαν εἰς τὸ μεταξὺ τοῦ 31 βουλευτηρίου καὶ τοῦ τῆς Ἐστίας ἱεροῦ καὶ τοῦ πρὸς ταῦτα προσήκοντος θεάτρου, ἔμαχοντο μὲν οὐδὲν ἤττον καὶ ἐόθουν πρὸς τὸν βομόν, ἀπὸ μέντοι τῶν στόχων τε καὶ τοῦ βουλευτηρίου καὶ τοῦ μεγάλου ναοῦ βαλλόμενοι καὶ ἐν τῷ ἱσοπέδῳ μαχόμενοι ἀποθνῄσκουσιν ἄλλοι τε τῶν 270 Ἡλείων καὶ αὐτὸς ὁ τῶν τριακοσίων ἁρχῶν Στρατόπεδας τοῦτων δὲ πραγμάτων ἀπεχώρησαν εἰς τὸ αὐτῶν στρατόπεδον. οἱ μέντοι Ἀρκάδες καὶ οἱ μείτ' αὐτῶν οὕτως 32 ἐπεφοβήσαν τὴν ἐπιούσαν ἡμέραν ὡστε οὐδ' ἀνεπαύσαντο τῆς νυκτὸς, ἐκκόπησατο τὰ διαπεποημένα σκηνῶματα 275 καὶ ἀποσταυρώντες. οἱ δ' αὖ Ἡλείοι ἔπει τῇ ἀντειαραὶ προσώπες εἶδον καρτερὸν τὸ τείχος καὶ ἐπὶ τῶν ναῶν πολλοὺς ἀναβεβηκότας, ἀπῆλθον εἰς τὸ ἄστυ, τοιούτου γενόμενοι οἰοὺ τήν ἀρετὴν θεὸς μὲν ἄν ἐμπνεύσας δύνατο καὶ ἐν ἡμέρᾳ ἀποδείξας, ἀνθρώποι δ' οὐδ' ἂν ἐν πολλῷ 280 χρόνῳ τοὺς μὴ οὕτας ἀλκίμους ποιήσειαν.

Χρωμένων δὲ τοῖς ἱεροῖς χρήμασι τῶν ἐν τοῖς Ἀρκά-

31. οὐδὲν ἤττον: i.e. in spite of the fact that they were at a great disadvantage, as subsequently explained. — τοῖς: sc. τοὺς ἐπαρτισόντος. So also above with κατεδίωξαν.— τοῦ μεγάλου ναοῦ: the great temple of Zeus, containing Pheidias's famous statue of the god.— ἐν τῷ ἱσοπέδῳ: as opposed to the elevated position of their enemies.— ἄλλοι: in partitive app. with the subject.— τῶν τριακοσίων: see on 13.— Στρατόπεδας: cf. 15.

32. ἀνεπαύσαντο: ind. instead of the inf., as 3. 6 and elsewhere.— τὰ διαπεποημένα σκηνῶματα: the tents, which had been carefully erected. Those who attended the festival erected their own tents on the ground outside the τέμενος. Booths were erected also by the numerous traders, who held a sort of fair during the games. Plut. Alc. 12; Vell. Paterc. i. 8.— ἀποσταυρώντες: absolutely,— erecting a palaisade.— τὸ τείχος: the palaisade.— τὸ ἄστυ: i.e. Elis.— τοιοῦτος: i.e. so brave.— γενόμενοι: having shown themselves. So v. i. 16 γνωμε- σάντα.— τὴν ἀρετὴν: obj. of ἐμπνεύσας.— ἐν ἡμέρᾳ: in the course of a single day, as opposed to ἐν πολλῷ χρόνῳ.— τοὺς μὴ ἀλκίμους: the cowardly.

33-35. Dissensions among the Arcadians. Summer of 363 B.C.

33. τοῖς ἱεροῖς χρήμασι: i.e. the
οι μὲν οὖν Μαυτινείς κλείσαντες τὰς πύλας οὐκ ἔδέχοντο αὐτοὺς εἰσώ. ἐκ δὲ τούτῳ τάχα δὴ καὶ ἄλλωι τών 34 ἔλεγον ἐν τοῖς μυρίοις ὡς οὐ χρη τοῖς ἱεροῖς χρήσαι χρήσθαι οὐδὲ καταλιπέω εἰς τὸν ἄει χρόνον τοῖς παισίν ἔγκλημα τοῦτο πρὸς τοὺς θεοὺς. ὡς δὲ καὶ ἐν τῷ κοινῷ 295 ἀπέδοξε μηκέτι χρήσθαι τοῖς ἱεροῖς χρήσαι, ταχὺ δὴ οἱ μὲν οὐκ ἂν δυνάμενοι ἂνε μισθὸν τῶν ἐπαρίτων εἶναι διεξέντο, οἱ δὲ δυνάμενοι παρακελευσάμενοι αὐτοῖς καθίσαντο εἰς τοὺς ἐπαρίτους, ὡσ μὴ αὐτοὶ ἐπὶ ἐκείνους, ἀλλ’ ἐκεῖνοι ἐπὶ σφίσαι εἶν. γυνότες δὲ οἱ τῶν ἀρχόντων 300 διακεχειρικότες τὰ ἱερὰ χρήματα, ὅτι εἰ δῶσοιν εὐθύνας, κυνδυνεύοιν ἀπολέσθαι, πέμπουσιν εἰς Θῆβας, καὶ διδάσκουσι τοὺς Θῆβαιους ὡς εἰ μὴ στρατεύσουειν, κυνδυνεύοιν οἱ Ἀρκάδες πάλιν λακωνίσαι. καὶ οἱ μὲν παρ-

tresuries of the Olympian temples. — τοὺς ἐπαρίτους: see on 22.— τὸ γυνώ- 

μεν οὗ τε: the part towards the 

pay of the ἐπαρίτων which fell to their 

share. — εἰς τοὺς μυρίοις: see on 1. 38. 

34. οὔ χρὴ: it was not right.— ἐγ-

κλημα κτὲ: this as a ground of accu-

sation on the part of the gods. We 

naturally expect πρὸς τῷ θεῷν, but 

cf. Λύσ. xvi. 10 στὸν θεῖων ἀστε 

μηδέντετο μοι μὴν πρὸς ἐνα μηδὲν ἐγ-

κλημα γενέσθαι, so that there is no accu-

sation against me on the part of (lit. in 

my relations to) any one; also Λύσ. x. 

23.— εν τῷ κοινῷ: i.e. by the Ten 

Thousand.—οί...δυνάμενοι: equiv. 

to οἴ δύν ἐδώσαντο. — τῶν ἐπαρίτων: 

pred. part. gen. limiting οἱ μὲν.— ἀδ-

τοῖς: here with the force of the re-

ciprocal ἀλλήλου.—καθίσαντο: en-

rolled themselves.— ἐνεκίσκοι: in their 

power, i.e. of the faction represented 

by the Mantineans. 

35. οἱ μὲν: the Thebans.—οἱ βι
εσκευάζοντο ὡς στρατευόμενοι. οἱ δὲ τὰ κράτιστα τῇ
305 Πελοποννήσῳ βουλευόμενοι ἔπεσαν τὸ κοινὸν τῶν Ἀρκά-
δων πέμψαντες πρόσβεις εἰπέως τοῖς Θηβαίοις μὴ ἴ
ναι σὺν ὅπλοις εἰς τὴν Ἀρκαδίαν, εἰ μὴ τί καλοῦν.” καὶ ἂμ
μὲν ταῦτα πρὸς τοὺς Θηβαίους ἔλεγον, ἀμὴ δὲ ἐλογίζοντο ὅτι
πολέμου οὐδὲν δέοντο. τοῦ τε γὰρ ἱεροῦ τοῦ Δίὸς
310 προσετάναι οὐδὲν προσδείοσθαι ἐνόμιζον, ἀλλ’ ἀποδιδόντες
ἄν καὶ δικαιότερα καὶ ὀσιότερα ποιεῖν, καὶ τῷ θεῷ οἰσθαί
μᾶλλον ἀν οὖτω χαρίζεσθαι. βουλομένων δὲ ταῦτα καὶ
tῶν Ἑλεών, ἐδοξείν ἀμφοτέρους εἰρήνην ποιήσασθαι· καὶ
ἐγένοντο σπουδᾶι.
315 Γενομένων δὲ τῶν ὀρκῶν καὶ ὁμοσάντων τῶν τε ἀλλῶν
36 ἀπάντων καὶ τῶν Τεγεατῶν καὶ αὐτοῦ τοῦ Θηβαίου, θῷ
ἔτυγχανεν ἐν Τεγέα ἔχων τριακοσίων ὀπλίτας τῶν Βοιω-
τῶν, οί μὲν Αρκάδες ἐν τῇ Τεγέα αὐτοῦ ἐπικαταμείναντες
ἐδειπνοῦοβίτο τῇ καὶ εὐθυμοῦντο καὶ σπουδᾶς καὶ παι-
320 νας ὡς εἰρήνης γεγενημένης ἐποιοῦντο, ὁ δὲ Θηβαῖος καὶ
τῶν ἄρχοντων οἱ φοβοῦμενοι τὰς εὐθύνας σὺν τῇ τοῦ
Βοιωτοῦ καὶ τοὺς ὁμογνώμος τῶν ἐπαρίστων κλεῖσαντες
tὰς πύλας τοῦ τῶν Τεγεατῶν τείχους, πέμποντες ἐπὶ τοὺς

κτ.

: “those who had the best interests of Peloponnesus at heart.” Acc.
to Xenophon’s views, these, of course, were the aristocrats. Cf.
5. 1 οἱ κηδό-
μενοι τῇ Πελοπονήσῳ. — τί καλοῦν: the acc. is cognate. Cf.
below οἴδεν
δέοντο. — ἃμα λεγον, ἃμα ἐλογίζοντο:
two clauses are grammatically co-
or., but logically the former is
subord. to the latter; while . . . at the
same time.— τολμών οἴδεν δέοντο: i.e. not even with the Eleians.— ἀπο-
δέοντες: sc. το προσετάναι, the charge
of the festival.— ὀνείραι: redundant, as though ἔλεγον had been writ-
ines, de falsa Leg. 35 παρεκκλείστο καὶ
μὴ νομίζειν, ῥόερ εν τοῖς ὀιετροις διὰ
τοῦτο οἰσθαί τι πεποιθείην.
36-40. Seizure of Mantineans and
other Arcadians by the Theban
commander at Tegea. Autumn of 363 B.C.
36. τοῦ Θηβαίου: prob. a Theban
harmonist, as in the Achaean cities.
Cf. 1. 43; 2. 11. — ἐν τῇ Τεγέα ἀντὶ:
there in Tegea. ἀντὶ is in app. with
ἐν τῇ Τεγέα. Cf. iv. 8. 39 ἐν χώρᾳ
ἀντὶ. — σπουδᾶς: libations. — τῶν
ἀρχόντων οἱ φοβούμενοι: cf. 34. —
σκηνούντας συνελάμβανον τοὺς βελτίστους. ἀτε δὲ ἐκ 325 πασῶν τῶν πόλεων παρόντων τῶν Ἀρκάδων καὶ πάντων εἰρήνην βουλομένων ἔχειν, πολλοὺς ἐδει τοὺς συλλαμβανομένους εἶναι· ὥστε ταχὺ μὲν αὐτοῖς τὸ δεσμωτήριον μεστὸν ἦν, ταχὺ δὲ ἡ δημοσία οἰκία. ὡς δὲ πολλοὶ οἱ 37 εἰργυμένοι ἦσαν, πολλοὶ δὲ κατὰ τοῦ τείχους ἐκπεπηρήθησαν, ἦσαν δὲ οἱ καὶ διὰ τῶν πυλῶν ἀφείνοντες — οὐδεὶς γὰρ οὐδεὶς ἥργης, ὡστες μὴ ἢστε ἀπολείποντες — ἀπορηθεὶς δὴ μάλιστα ἐποίησε τὸν τῇ Θηβαίον καὶ τοὺς μετ' αὐτοῦ ταύτα πράπτοντας, ὡτι Μαντινέας, οὗς μᾶλιστα ἐβούλοντο λαβεῖν, ὀλύγους τινὰς πάντων ἔχον· διὰ γὰρ τὸ 335 ἐγγὺς τὴν πόλιν εἶναι σχεδὸν πάντες ὄχυροι οἴκοι. ἑπεὶ δὲ ἡμέρα ἐγένετο καὶ τὰ πεπραγμένα ἐπίθυμον οἱ 38 Μαντινεῖς, εὐθὺς πέμποντες εἰς τε τὰς ἄλλας Ἀρκαδικὰς πόλεις προηγόρευον ἐν τοῖς ὀπλοῖς εἶναι καὶ φυλάττειν τὰς παρόδους. καὶ αὐτοὶ δὲ αὐτῶς ἑποίησαν, καὶ ἀμα 340 πέμποντες εἰς τὴν Τεγέαν ἀπήγαγον ὅσους ἔχονεν ἄνδρας Μαντινέων· καὶ τῶν ἄλλων δὲ Ἀρκάδων οὐδένα ἄξιον ἔφασαν οὔτε δεδέσθαι οὔτε ἀποθνῄσκειν πρὸ δίκης. εἰ δὲ καὶ των ἐπαιτῶν ἔλεγον ἐπαγγέλλουντες ὡς ἡ τῶν

iv. 2. 11; 5. 8. — τοὺς βελτίστους: in a political sense, as usual in this formula. — πολλοὺς ἑδεικτέ: those seized were necessarily many. — ἡ δημοσία οἰκία: prob. the town-hall.

37. πολλοῖς, πολλοῖ: the first, pred. of οἱ εἰργυμένοι, the second, subj. of ἦσαν to be supplied with εἰργυμένα. — ἦσαν οἷς: some. — οὐδεὶς οὐδεῖν: i.e. none of the gate-keepers interfered with any of those who fled. — δοτι. . . ἀπολείποντε: with reference to the ἄρχοντες, who knew their ruin was certain, if they should be called to account for their mis-appropriation of the temple treasures. — ἐποίησα: its subj. is the clause δη. . . ἔχον. — πάνι: post-positive. Cf. 24 πολύ, v. 3. 2 παντελῶς. — ἔγγυς: Mantinea was only eight miles from Tegea. — ὄχυρον: either before or during the banqueting.

38. οὔδεν, οὔτε, οὔτε: in strictness we should expect μηδένα, μήτε, μήτε, but Xenophon conceives the expression as equiv. to indir. disc. (said they would not permit men to be imprisoned, etc.), and so uses οὐ. G. 283, 3; H. 1024. — ἄρχοντε: to be arrested and kept in prison.
Μαντινέων πόλις ἐγγύωτο ἡ μὴν παρέξεω εἰς τὸ κοινὸν τῶν Ἀρκάδων ὁπόσος τις προσκαλοῦτο. ἀκούων οὖν ὁ Θηβαῖος ἦπορει τὸ τι χρήσαι τῷ πράγματι καὶ ἀφίσαι πάντας τοὺς ἄνδρας. καὶ τῇ ἱστεραίᾳ συγκαλέσας τῶν Ἀρκάδων ὁπόσοι γε δὴ συνελθείν ἠθέλησαν ἀπελογεῖτο ὡς ἐξαπατηθείη. ἀκούσας γὰρ ἔφη ὡς Λακε-
δαιμόνιοι τε εἰς σὺν τοὺς ὁπλοὺς ἐπὶ τοὺς ὁρίους προδι-
δόναι τε μέλλονεν αὐτοῖς τὴν Τεγέαν τῶν Ἀρκάδων τινὲς. οἱ δὲ ἀκούσαντες ἑκεῖνοι μὲν, καίσερ γιγάντωκεντες ὅτι ἐμείδετο περὶ σφῶν, ἀφίσαντες ἐπὶ τεμπλατεῖς δὲ εἰς Θῆβας πρέσβεις καθηγόρουν αὐτοῦ ὡς δεῖν ἀποθανεῖν. τὸν δ' ἐφιλοφαί μεν 
ἔσπευδαν ἐφασαν, καὶ γὰρ στρατηγῷν τότε ἐτύγ-
χανε, λέγειν ως πολὺ ὀρθότερον ποιῆσεν, ὅτε συνελάμ-
βανε τοὺς ἄνδρας ἢ ὅτε ἀφίκηκε. "Τὸ γὰρ ἡμῶν δὴ ύμᾶς 
εἰς πόλεμον καταστάντων ύμᾶς ἄνεω τῆς ἡμετέρας γνώμης 
εἰρήνην ποιεῖσθαι, τῶς οὐκ ἄν δικαίως προδοσίαι τὸς ύμῶν 
τούτῳ καθηγοροῖ; εὖ δ' ἵστε," ἔφη, "ὅτι ἡμεῖς καὶ στρα-
τευσόμεθα εἰς τὴν Ἀρκαδίαν καὶ σὺν τοῖς τὰ ἡμετέρα 
φρονοῦσιν πολεμήσομεν."

'Ως δὲ τάτα ἀπηγγέλθη πρὸς τε τὸ κοινὸν τῶν Ἀρκα-
δῶν καὶ κατὰ πόλεις, ἐκ τούτου ἀνελογίζοντο Μαντινεῖς τε 
καὶ τῶν ἄλλων Ἀρκάδων οἱ κηδόμενοι τῆς Πελοποννήσου,

see on v. 4. 7 κεκλείσαν. — ἡ μὴν: the 
customary formula in oaths or solemn 
asseverations; so also i. 42; iii. 4. 5.

39. ὁ τι χρήσαι: for the const. of ὁ, see on vi. 1. 16.—ἐπόσοι γε δὴ: 
γε δὴ restricts the meaning of ὁπόσοι. 
Not many came together.—ὡς δὲ 
ἀποθανεῖν: that he ought to be put to 
death. δὲ is for δὲν, pres. partic. 
of δέν (cf. πιεῖν for πλῦν). The 
const. is the acc. abs. G. 278, 2; 
H. 973 and a.

40. στρατηγῶν: viz. in his capacity 
of Boeotarch.—τὸ γὰρ ἡμῶν: trans-
sition to dir. disc. without ἡπ. — 
προδοσίαν: pred. acc. to τοῦτο, which 
latter is in app. with τὸ ύμᾶς ποι-
εῖσθαι.

5. 1-3. Alliance of the Achaeans, 
Eleans, and part of the Arcadians, with 
the Athenians and Lacedaemonians. 
Beginning of 362 B.C.

1. οἱ κηδόμενοι τῆς Πελοποννήσου: 
i.e. the oligarchical element. Cf. 4.
XENOPHON'S HELLENICA VII. 5.

35 τὰ κράτιστα τῇ Πελοπόννησῳ οἱ βουλευόμενοι. — Ἡλίος καὶ Ἀχαῖοι: these also had oligarchical governments. See 4. 15; 1. 43.

2. τί γὰρ: transition to dir. disc., as in 4. 40. — πολεμῶν ἡμᾶς: that we wage war with each other. — ἢ ἰνα: unless it is in order that. In neg. sentences or interr. sentences implying a negative, ἢ sometimes has the force of εἶ μὴ, unless. This is owing to the omission of some form of ἄλλος in the main clause. Cf. Lys. Λν. 31. 90 οὐδένα γὰρ ἔχων ὁ εἷς Πειραιῶν ἢ (=εὶ μὴ) τοῖς ἐν ἐστίν, no oath except to those in the city. — ἐκεῖνων: equiv. here to εὐαιτῶν. See on vi. 4. 25. — οὖ: for ὅπως to φρ. Cf. Lat. non for nonne.

3. βοήθειν κελέουντες: sc. in accordance with the terms of the alliance mentioned in 4. 2, 6. — ἀπὸ τῶν ἐπαρτόν: i.e. from the aristocrats, who had recently entered the ranks of the ἐπάρτοι as volunteers. See 4. 34. — ἢ τινες ἱστοι: if any should come. — αὐτῶν: on the spot, at once; without the lengthy negotiations detailed in 1. 2–14. — διεπάττοντο, ὅπως: διεπάττοσσαι is regularly followed by the infinitive. Cf. 1. 40. The clause with ὅπως indicates that the notion of caring or providing for was prominent in the writer's mind, — succeeded in making provision that. G. 217; H. 885.


4. Εὐθώνας: these had been for some time in alliance with the Τετταρίων.
20 παρά τε Ἀλεξάνδρου καὶ τῶν ἐναντίων αὐτῷ. Φωκείς μέντοι οὐκ ἱκαλοῦθον, λέγοντες ὅτι συνθήκαι σφίσων αὐτοῖς εἶν, εἰ τις ἐπὶ Ὑβάς ίοι, βοηθεῦν· ἔποι阅读全文...
τούς Ἀθηναίους τὸ μὲν κατὰ γῆν πορευεσθαι ἀπεγνωσκέ¬
ναι, κατὰ θάλασσαν δὲ παρασκευάζεσθαι ὡς διὰ Λακεδαι-
μονος βοηθήσοντας τοῖς Ἀρκάσων, οὕτω δὴ ἀφορμήσας
ἐκ τῆς Νεμέας ἀφικνεῖται εἰς τὴν Τεγέαν. εὔτυχὴ μὲν οὖν ὃ
οὐκ ἦν ἐγὼν φήσαιμι τὴν στρατηγίαν αὐτῷ γενέσθαι.
ὅσα μὲν τοῖς προνοίας ἔργα καὶ τόλμης ἔστών, οὐδὲν μοι
δοκεῖ ἄν χρῆ ἠλλιπεῖν. πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ ἐγὼν ἐπαινῶ
45 αὐτοῦ ὧτι τὸ στρατόπεδον ἐν τῷ τείχει τῶν Τεγεατῶν
ἐπονήσατο, εὔθ᾽ ἐν ἀσφαλεστέρῳ τε ἢ ἢ εἴ ξέω ἐστρατο-
πεδεύετο καὶ τοῖς πολεμίωσ ἐν ἄδηλοτέρῳ ὃ τι πράττοντο.
καὶ παρασκευάζεσθαι δὲ, εἰ τού ἐδειτε, ἐν τῇ πόλει ὅτι
eὐπορότερον. τῶν δὲ ἑτέρων ξέω στρατευομένων ξένη
50 ὅραν, εἰτε τὸ ἕρθως ἐπράττετο εἰτε τῇ ἡμάρταιν
καὶ μὴν οἰόμενος κρεῖττων τῶν ἀντιπάλων εἶναι, ὅποτε ὁρῶ
χωρίοις πλεονεκτοῦντας αὐτοὺς, οὐκ ξέγηγο ἐπιτίθεσθαι.
ὁρῶν δὲ οὔτε πόλιν αὐτῷ προσχωροῦσαν οὐδεμίαν τὸν
tῇ χρόνῳ προβαίνωντα, ἐνόμισε πρακτέον τι εἶναι· εἰ δὲ μῆ,
55 ἀντὶ τῆς πρόσθεν εὐκλειας πολλὴν ἀδοξίαν προσεδέχετο.
ἐπεὶ οὖν κατεμάθανε περὶ μὲν τὴν Μαντίνειαν τοὺς ἀντιπά-
λους πεφυλαγμένους, μεταπεμπομένους δὲ Ἄγησίλαιον τε
cαὶ πάντας τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους, καὶ ἤσθεο εξεστρατευ-
μένου τὸν Ἀγησίλαιον καὶ οὐτα ἦδη ἐν τῇ Πελλήνῃ, δει-
ceived by false reports. See 16.
— τὸ πορεύεσθαι ἀπεγνωκίναι: had
given up going. — παρασκευάζειται: sc. ἐκφρεσθαι.—οὕτω δὴ: resump-
tive of the protasis, as vi. 5. 22 and
frequently.
8. αὐτοῦ: dependent upon the obj.
clause ὅτι ἐπονήσατο,—I praise his
pitching his camp. Cf. Ages. 8. 4 τοῦτο
ἔταινα ᾧ Ἀγησίλαον. Η. 733.—ἐν τῷ
πείρημα: the same as the subsequent ἐν
τῇ πόλει.—τῶν ἑτέρων: i.e. τῶν πολεμίων.—ξέω: i.e. of Mantinea.—
ἐπράττετο: sc. ὡς αὐτῷ.—οἴομεν: with
concessive force. — κραίτων: he
is said by Diodorus, xv. 84, to have
had 33,000 troops, while his oppo-
nents had but 22,000.—χωρίοις: causal.
9. εἰ δὲ μῆ: sc. κράτους.—πεφυ-
λαγμένους: on guard.—Πελλήνη: Pel-
lene in northern Laconia in the upper
valley of the Eurotas, not to be con-
founded with the Achaean town of
60 προποιησάμενος καὶ παραγγείλας ἥγετο τῷ στρατεύματι εὔθυς ἐπὶ Σπάρτην. καὶ ἐὰν μὴ Κρής θεία τινὶ μοίρα προσ- 10 ἐλθὼν ἔξηγεν τῷ Ἀγησιλάῳ προσώπῳ τὸ στρατεύμα, ἔλαβεν ἀν τὴν πόλιν ὡσπερ νεοτιαν παντάπασιν ἐρήμων τῶν ἀμυνόμενων. ἔπει μέντοι προποθόμενος ταῦτα ὁ
65 Ἀγησιλάος ἔφθη εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἀπελθὼν, διαταξάμενοι οἱ Σπαρταῖ ταῖς ἐφύλαξιν, καὶ μᾶλα ἰληγοὶ ὄντες· οἱ τε γὰρ ἐπείς αὐτοῖς πάντες ἐν Ἀρκαδίᾳ ἀπῆσαν καὶ τὸ ἕθελον καὶ τῶν λόχων ὀδώρα ὄντων οἱ τρεῖς. ἔπει δὲ ἐγένετο 11 Ἐπαμενῶνδας ἐν τῇ πόλει τῶν Σπαρτιάτων, ὅπου μὲν 70 ἔμελλον ἐν τῷ ἱσοπέδῳ μαχεῖσθαι καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν οἰκίων βληθήσεσθαι, οὐκ εἰσήγη ταῦτα, οὐδὲ ὅπου γε μηδὲν πλείους μαχεῖσθαι τῶν ὀλίγων πολλοὶ ὄντες· ἐνθαν δὲ πλεονεκτεῖν ἄν ἐνόμιζε, τοῦτο λαβὼν τὸ χωρίον κατέβαινε καὶ οὐκ ἀνέβαινεν εἰς τὴν πόλιν. τὸ γε μὴν ἐνέθεσθεν 12 75 γενόμενον ἔξεστι μὲν τὸθεῖον αἰτίασθαι, ἔξεστι δὲ λέγειν

the same name.—παραγγείλας: sc. to hold themselves in readiness for the march.

10. Κρής: acc. to Plut. Ages. 34. he was a Thespian deserter named Euthymus. Diodorus, xv. 82, mentions Cretan couriers as bearers of the information.—ἔφθη ἄπελθὼ: he came back betimes, viz. from Pellene.—διαταξάμενοι: having stationed themselves at different points.—καὶ μάλα: on the force of this expression, see on ν. 2. 3.—δώδεκα ὄντων: see on 4. 20.—οἵ τρεῖς: the art. here distinguishes the three as a part of the whole to which it belongs. H. 604 a. Cf. i. 1. 18 τότε ἐκεῖνοι.

11. ὅπου μὲν...οὗκ εἰσήγη ταῦτα: he did not enter at a point where they (the Thebans) would be likely to fight on level ground and be showered with missiles from the houses.—ἐν τῷ ἱσοπέδῳ κτῆ.: cf. 4. 31 ἀπὸ τῶν στολῶν ἐπλάθησαν καὶ ἐν τῷ ἱσοπέδῳ μαχόμενοι.—ἀπὸ τῶν οἰκίων: the house-tops, acc. to Diodorus, were covered with old men, women, and children.—οὖδ’ ὅπου κτῆ: nor at a point where being themselves numerous, they would fail to have the advantage over their few enemies. πλείους, apparently, is used in the sense of superior power, not of superior numbers. With μαχεῖσθαι supply ἔμελλον from the previous clause.—ἐνθαν: its antec. is χωρίον.—κατέβαινε: i.e. he entered the city at a point where he marched down into it, not up into it, thus avoiding this latter disadvantage, as well as those before enumerated.

12. τὸ γενόμενον: acc. of specification. G. 160, 1; H. 718.—τοῖς ἀπο-
ἐώς τοὺς ἀπονεωθημένους οὐδὲις ἂν ὑποσταίη. ἐπεὶ γὰρ ἡγεῖτο Ἀρχίδαμος οὐδὲ ἐκατὸν ἔχων ἄνδρας καὶ διαβάς ὅπερ ἐδόκει τι ἔχειν κάλυμα ἐπορεύετο πρὸς ὄρθιον ἐπὶ τοὺς ἀντιπάλους, ἑνταύθα δὴ οἱ πῦρ πνεύντες, οἱ νεωκηκότες τοὺς Δακεδαμιονίους, οἱ τῷ παντὶ πλείους καὶ προσετε ὑπερδέξια χωρία ἕχοντες, οὐκ ἐδέξαντο τοὺς περὶ τῶν Ἀρχίδαμον, ἀλλ’ ἐγκλίνουσι. καὶ οἱ μὲν πρῶτοι τῶν 13 Ἐπαμεινώνα ἀποθησκοῦσιν· ἐπεὶ μέντοι ἀγαλλόμενοι τῇ νίκῃ ἐδιώξαν οἱ ἐνδοθεν πορρωτέρω τοῦ καιροῦ, οὕτωι 85 αὕ ἀποθησκοῦσιν· περιεγγραπτο γὰρ, ὡς έουκεν, ὑπὸ τοῦ θείου μέχρι ὡς οὐκ ἐνδέχετο αὐτοῖς. καὶ ὁ μὲν δὴ Ἀρχίδαμος τροπαῖον τε ἵστατο ἐνθά πεπράτησε καὶ τοὺς ἑνταύθα πεσόντας τῶν πολεμίων ὑποστόνδους ἀπεδίδου. ὁ 14 δ’ Ἐπαμεινώνας λογιζόμενος ὅτι βοηθήσοιεν οἱ Ἀρκάδες 90 εἰς τὴν Δακεδαίμονα, ἐκεῖνοι μὲν οὐκ ἔξωλετο καὶ πᾶσι Δακεδαμιονίοις ὅμοι γενομένους μάχεσθαι, ἄλλος τε καὶ ἡπτυχηκός, τῶν δὲ ἀποτετυχηκότων· πάλιν δὲ πορευθεὶς ὡς ἐδώπητο τάχιστα εἰς τὴν Τεγέαν τοὺς μὲν ὁπλίτας ἀνεπαντεύετο, τοὺς δὲ ἰππευς ἐπεμβαίνει εἰς τὴν Μαντίνεαν, δειθεῖς 95 αὐτῶν προσκαρτηρήσαι, καὶ διδάσκων ὡς πάντα μὲν εἰκὸς

νεωκηκότες τοῦς Δακεδαμιονίους: see on 4. 13.

13. οἱ ἐνδοθεν: i.e. οἱ ἐν πόλει, attracted by ἐδιώξαν. πορρωτέρω τοῦ καιροῦ: too far. Cf. v. 3. 5.

14. οἱ Ἀρκάδες: i.e. the Mantineans and their followers. ἑκεῖνοι: obs. its emphatic position. ἄλλος τυ καί: especially. ἡπτυχηκός: instead of τῶν μὲν ἡπτυχηκότων, in consequence of the foregoing Δακεδαμιονίους. τῶν δὲ: i.e. the Thebans. ὡς τάχιστα: the haste was for the purpose of surprising the Mantineans. προσκαρτηρήσαι: to endure this hardship in addition to what they had already undergone. εἰκὸς: sc. εἰ.
ἐξω εἶναι τὰ τῶν Μαντωνέων βοσκήματα, πάντας δὲ τοὺς ἄνθρωπους, ἀλλὰς τε καὶ σίτου συγκομιδὴς οὐσης. καὶ 15 οἱ μὲν φίλοι τοὺς ἰππεῖς ὀρμηθέντες ἔξω Ἑλευσίνοις ἐδειπνοῦσαντο μὲν ἐν Ἰσθμῷ, θελθόντες δὲ 100 τὰς Κλεωνᾶς ἐτύγχανον προσώντες εἰς τὴν Μαντινείαν καὶ καταστρατοπεδευόμενοι ἐντὸς τείχους ἐν ταῖς οἰκίαις. 105 ἔτει δὲ δήλω ἦσαν προσελαύνουσαν οἱ πολέμιοι, ἐδέωντο οἱ Μαντινεῖς τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἰππεῶν βοηθήσαςα, εἰ τι δύναντο· ἔξω γὰρ εἶναι καὶ τὰ βοσκήματα πάντα καὶ τους ἑργάτας, πολλοὺς δὲ καὶ παίδας καὶ γεραντέρους τῶν ἐλευθέρων· ἀκούσαντες δὲ ταύτα οἱ Ἀθηναίοι ἐκβοηθοῦσιν, ἐτι ὄντες ἀνάριστοι καὶ αὐτοὶ καὶ οἱ ἰπποὶ. ἔδοξα 16 δὴ τούτων αὐτῷ τὴν ἀρετὴν τίς οὔκ ἄν ἀγαθεῖν; οἱ καὶ πολὺ πλείους ὄρωντες τοὺς πολέμιους, καὶ ἐν Κορίνθῳ 110 δυστυχήματος γεγενημένου τοῖς ἰππεῦσιν οὐδὲν τούτων ἐπελογίσαντο, οὐδ' ὅτι καὶ Θηβαῖοι καὶ Θετάλαοι τοῖς κρατίστοις ἰππεῦσιν εἶναι δοκοῦσιν ἐμελλὸν μάχεσθαι, ἀλλ' αἰσχρόντες, εἰ παρόντες χρὴν ὑφελήςειαν τοὺς συμμάχους, ὡς εἴδον τάχιοτα τοὺς πολέμιους, συνέρρησι- 115 ἔξω, ὑμῶν ἀνασώσασθαι τὴν πατρίων δόξαν. καὶ 17 μαχόμενοι αὐτοὶ μὲν ἑγέροντο τὰ ἔξω πάντα σωθῆναι τοῖς Μαντινεύσιν, αὐτῶν δὲ ἀπέθανον ἄνδρες ἀγαθοί, καὶ ἀπε-

15. Κλεωνᾶς: city in Argolis, southwest of Corinth. — προσώντες, καταστρατοπεδευόμενοι: i.e. part had already encamped within the walls, the rest were still coming up. — ἐλναί: dependent upon the notion of being involved in ἐδέωντο. — γεφανέρωσις: for the comp., see G. 71, x. 2; H. 250.
16. αὐτοί: with reference to the bravery of the Spartans in defending their city. — δυστυχήματος: what is referred to, is unknown. It is possible that the Corinthians, who since 306 B.C. had not been friendly to Athens, had inflicted some injury upon the Athenians during their recent passage through Corinthian territory. — ἔλαβε δοκοῦσιν: reputed to be. — ός τάχιστα: as soon as. 17. αὐτοί σωθήνασι: inf. without τοι; as in 4. 19. — ἄνδρες ἀγαθοί: Xenophon does not mention their names, but from other sources we learn that
among the bravest of the dead were his own son Gryllus, whom Xenophon had sent, along with his other son, Diodorus, to Athens, to serve in the cavalry. — ὃν ἔξινοντα: i.e. so fierce was the struggle. The rel. clause here expresses result. — τοὺς μὲν οὗ προήκαντο: they did not abandon the bodies of their friends. The forms of this aor. (from προῆλθα) are rare, being confined to the indicative. — ἦν: some. H. 998.


18. ὃ δ' ἀδ Ἤσημαινονδας: the sent. is not completed, but is taken up with a different const. by the words ὅστε έδηκε αὐτῷ. — διά τὸ ἠξίκειν κτέ.: on account of the expiration of the time of the expedition. The duration of the campaign was apparently limited to a definite time, either by the authorities at Thebes or by some agreement with the allies. — πολυρρήσιντο: middle in passive sense, as in vi. 4. 6. — λελυμασμένον ἔστο: periphrastic fut. perf. middle. — τὴ δὲ: the dat. as in ii. 3. 26. λυμαίνομαι: generally governs the accusative. — αὐτοὶ τοῦ συνστάναι: the regular construction. Cf. 17. — Δακεδαιμόνιος καὶ, καλ κτέ.: the polysyndeton as in vi. 2. 3. — δυνατόν: viz. in a moral sense, — ἀνάλυσιν: would make good. So Dem. xiv. 34 τἀ προτέρας ἀνάλυσιν ται ἀμαρτίαις. — ἠγήσατο: resumes the notion in λογιζομένω, and in finite form. — ἢρχῃ: without art., as Cyr. viii. 5. 25 ἦ τις ἢρχῃ Κύρων ἐπίχειρη καταπάνειν.
135 τὸ μὲν ὁδιν αὐτὸν τοιαύτα διανοεῖσθαι οὐ πάντι οὐκ ἔχει 19 
θανμαστόν εἶναι· φιλοτίμων γὰρ ἀνδρῶν τὰ τοιαύτα δια-
νόηματα· τὸ μέντοι τὸ στράτευμα παρεσκευάζεται ὡς 
πόλις τοῖς μηδένα ἀπόκαμπες μητὴ νυκτὸς μῆτε ἡμέρας 
κωδύνων τοῖς μηδενὸς ἀφίστασθαι σπάνια τε τὰ ἐπιτίθενται 
140 ἔξοντας ὡς πείθεσθαι ἐθέλεω, ταύτα μοι δοκεῖ θαυμα-
στότερα εἶναι. καὶ γὰρ ὅτε τὸ τελευταῖον παρήγγειλεν 20 
αὐτοῖς παρασκευάζεσθαι ὡς μάχης ἐσομένης, προθύμως 
μὲν ἐλευκοῦντο οἱ ἱππεῖς τὰ κράνη κελέυοντο ἐκεῖνον, 
ἐπεγράφοντο δὲ καὶ οἱ τῶν Ἀρκάδων ὁπλίται ρύπαλα, 
145 ὡς Ἡσιαίοι ὄντες, πάντες δὲ ἦκονωντο καὶ λόγχας καὶ 
μαχαίρας καὶ ἐλαμπρύνων τὰς ἀσπίδας. ἔπει μέντοι 21 
οὕτω παρεσκευασμένους ἐξήγαγεν, ἀξίων αὐτοκαμοῖσα 
ἀ ἐποίησε. πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ, ὡσπέρ εἰκός, συνετάττετο. 
τούτῳ δὲ πράττων σαφήνεως ἔδοκεν ὅτι εἰς μάχην παρε-
150 σκευάζετο· ἔπει γε μὴν ἐτέτακτο αὐτῷ τὸ στράτευμα ὡς 
ἐβούλετο, τὴν μὲν συντομωτάτην πρὸς τοὺς πολέμιους ὦκ 
ήγε, πρὸς δὲ τὰ πρὸς ἔσσεραν ὤρη καὶ ἀντιπέραν τῆς 
Τεγέας ἥγετο· ὡστε δόξαν παρεῖχε τοὺς πολέμιους μη 
ποιήσεσθαι μάχην ἐκεῖνη τῇ ἡμέρᾳ. καὶ γὰρ δὴ ὡς 22 
155 πρὸς τῷ ὀρεὶ ἑγένετο, ἔπει ἐξετάζῃ αὐτῷ ἡ φάλαγξ, ὑπὸ 
τοὺς υψηλοῖς ἐθέτο τὰ ὁπλα, ὡστε εἰκάσθη στρατοπεδευ-
μένω. τούτῳ δὲ ποιήσας ἔλυσε μὲν τῶν πλεῖστων πολε-

19. αὐτόν: intensive; he himself, as contrasted with his army.—τὰ 
τοιαύτα: cf. vi. 3. 18 τῶν τοιαύτων. The art. in each instance is used to 
indicate something before mentioned. 
—διανοήματα: sc. ἐστίν. — ὡς: here 
equiv. to ὡστε. — πόλιν . . . ἀποκά-
μυν: finch from no toil. — σπάνια: 
used predicatively. 
20. ἐλευκοῦντο τὰ κράνη: as in ii. 
4. 26. — ἐπεγράφοντο ρύπαλα: sc. on 
their shields. The ρύπαλον was the 
emblem of the Thebans, being the 
weapon of their national hero Her-
cules. — ὡς: equiv. to ὡσπέρ, just 
as if. 
21. τὴν συντομωτάτην: sc. ἐδώ. — 
τὰ πρὸς ἐσσεράν ὤρη: Mt. Maenalus, 
lying west of the long valley between 
Tegea and Mantinea. — δόξαν παρ-
είχε: “created the impression.” 
22. τούτῳ ποιήσας: by doing this.—
XENOPHON'S HELLENICA VII. 5.

211

μίων τὴν ἐν ταῖς ψυχαῖς πρὸς μάχην παρασκευήν, ἐλυσε δὲ τὴν ἐν ταῖς συντάξεσιν. ἔπει γε μὴν παραγαγὼν
160 τοὺς ἐπὶ κέρως πορευομένους λόχους εἰς μέτωπον ἵσχυρον ἐπούσατο τὸ περὶ ἐαυτὸν ἐμβολὸν, τότε δὴ ἀναλαβεῖν παραγγείλας τὰ ὁπλα ἱγείτω· οἱ δὲ ἱκολούθουσιν. οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι ὡς εἰδον παρὰ δόξαν ἐπιώτασι, οὐδεὶς αὐτῶν ἔσχεν ἱδούατο, ἀλλ' οἱ μὲν ἔθεον εἰς τὰς τάξεις, 165 οἱ δὲ παρετάτοντο, οἱ δὲ ἵππους ἔχαλινον, οἱ δὲ θώρακας ἐνεδύνοντο, πάντες δὲ πεσομένοις τι μᾶλλον ἡ ποιήσουσιν ἐφικεσαν. ὁ δὲ τὸ στράτευμα ἀντίπροφρον ὄσπερ τριήρη 23 προσήγε, νομίζων, ὡς ἐμβαλὼν διακόψει, διαφθείρειν ὄλον τὸ τῶν ἐναντίων στράτευμα. καὶ γὰρ δὴ τῷ μὲν
170 ἵσχυροτάτῳ παρεσκευάζετο ἀγωνίζεσθαι, τὸ δὲ ἀσθενεστατον πόρρω ἀπεστησεν, εἰδὼς ὅτι ἠττηθέν ἀθμίαν ἄν παράσχοι τοῖς μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ, βῶμην δὲ τοῖς πολεμίοις. καὶ μὴν τοὺς ἵππεις οἱ μὲν πολέμιοι ἀντιπαρετάξαντο όσπερ ὀπλιτῶν φάλαγγα βάθος ἐφεξῆς καὶ ἔρημον πεζῶν ἀμίπτ— 175 πων. ο δ' Ἑπαμεινώνδας αὐτό καὶ τοῦ ἱππικοῦ ἐμβολοῦν 24

παραγαγὼν... εἰς μέτωπον: "wheeling the λόχοι, who were marching in column, into a battle-line," i.e. successive detachments of the column wheeled to the right, thus forming a line of battle similar to that at Leuctra, though doubtless deeper. See on vi. 4. 12. — ἵσχυρον: pred. with τὸ ἐμβολὸν. — τὸ ἐμβολὸν: the attacking column. Its position was on the left wing, as at Leuctra.

23. ἀντίπροφρον όσπερ τριήρη: the comparison implies that the attacking column (τὸ ἐμβολὸν) was wedge-shaped, like the prow of a ship. — τὸ ἵσχυροτάτῳ: i.e. with the left wing, which consisted of the Thebans and Arcadians. — τὸ δὲ... ἀπεστη-
ισχυρόν ἐπουήσατο καὶ ἀμίπτους πεζοὺς συνέταξεν αὐτοῖς, νομίζων τὸ ἱππικὸν ἐπεὶ διακόψειν, ὅλον τὸ ἀντίπαλον νεικηκως ἐσεσθαι. μᾶλλα γὰρ χαλέπων εὑρέω τοὺς ἐθελήσοντας μένειν, ἐπειδὰν τωσας φευγόντας τῶν ἐαυτῶν 180 ὄρῳς καὶ ὅπως μὴ ἐπιβοηθῶσιν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀπὸ τοῦ εὐωνύμου κέρατος ἐπὶ τὸ ἐχόμενον, κατέστησαν ἐπὶ γηλόφων των ἐναντίους αὐτοῖς καὶ ἰππέας καὶ ὀπλίτας, φόβου βουλόμενος καὶ τούτοις παρέχειν ὡς, εἰ βοηθήσαμεν, ὁπολεῖ οὕτω ἐπικείεσθαι αὐτοῖς τὴν μὲν δὴ συμβολὴν 185 οὕτως ἐπουήσατο καὶ οὕκ ἐφεύρθη τῆς ἐλπίδος κρατῆσας γὰρ η γροσεβαλέων ὅνοι ἐποίησε φευγεῖ τῶν ἐναντίων ἐπεὶ γε μὴν ἐκεῖνος ἔστεσεν, οἱ λοιποὶ οὐδὲ τῇ 25 νίκῃ ὅρθως ἔτι ἐδυνάσθησαν χρήσασθαι, ἀλλὰ φυγοῦσις μὲν αὐτοῖς τῆς ἐναντίας φάλαγγος οὐδένα ἀπέκτεναν οἱ 190 ὀπλίται οὐδὲ προῆλθον ἐκ τοῦ χωρίου, ἐνθα ἡ συμβολὴ ἐγένετο φυγότων δ' αὐτοῖς καὶ τῶν ἰππέων ἀπεκτεναὶ μὲν οὐδὲ ὅτι ἰππεῖς διώκοντες οὔτε ἰππέας οὖθ' ὀπλίτας, ἀνσπερ δὲ ἡττώμενοι πεφοβημένως διὰ τῶν φευγόντων πολεμίων διέπεσον καὶ μὴν οἱ ἀμίπτοι καὶ οἱ πελτα-
disordered and fleeing bands of the enemy, to their original position.—

26. οὐ: attracted into the case of its omitted antec. — ἀπάντησις τῆς Ἑλ-

27. χάρα: dat. of degree of difference. The terms of peace, concluded immediately after the battle, confirmed the status quo, though the Lacedaemonians protested against recognizing the independence of Messenia and refused to sign the treaty.

B. Diod. xv. 89. — άκρισία καὶ ταραχή: cf. the similar language of Demo-

θένθε, xviii. 18 ἀλλὰ τίς ἄρτιν καὶ παρά τούτοις καὶ παρὰ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἄπα-

νοι ἦσαν ἐπὶ ταραχῆ. The fact, however, must not be overlooked that Epaminondas’s plans and hopes were in large measure realized; in spite of Sparta’s protest, the freedom of the Messenians was established, along with that of Thebes’s Arcadian allies.—γραφέσθω: the pres. and not the perf. (as in de re eq. 10.17), since Xenophon does not regard his work as complete, but looks forward to its continuation by other hands.
APPENDIX.

Xenophon Hellenica—Note Edition.

APPENDIX.

I. MANUSCRIPTS, EDITIONS, AND AUXILIARIES.

A. MANUSCRIPTS.

Codex Parisinus 1738 (B): in the National Library at Paris, of the fourteenth century.
Codex Parisinus 1642 (D): in the National Library at Paris, of the fifteenth century.
Codex Marcianus 368 (V): in the Library of St. Mark at Venice, of the fourteenth century.
Codex Parisinus 317 (L): at Paris, of the fourteenth century.
Codex Ambrosianus (M): in the Ambrosian Library at Milan, of the fourteenth century.
Codex Parisinus 2080 (C): at Paris, of the fifteenth century.
Codex Leidensis 6 (F): in Leyden, of the fifteenth century.

Of these Mss., BDVLM are held by Otto Keller (Xenophontis Historia Graeca, p. xxx), to be closely related and to constitute the best class, with B as the best single Ms., while CF are also related and form an inferior class.

B. EDITIONS AND AUXILIARIES.


C. G. Cobet: Amsterdam, 1862, in usum scholarum.
Gustav Sauppe: editio stereotypa, Leipsic, 1866.
Otto Keller: Xenophontis Historia Graeca, editio major, Leipsic, 1890.
Keller's edition contains the latest and most complete critical apparatus yet published, also an index verborum, and is of the first importance for the study of all questions pertaining to the text of the Hellenica.

2. Explanatory Editions (Books v–vii).

B. Büchenschütz: Leipsic, fourth edition, 1881. The basis of the present work.
Ludwig Breitenbach: Berlin, 1876, with exhaustive historical commentary.
Emil Kuzz: Munich, 1874.
Richard Grosser: Gotha, 1888.

3. AUXILIARIES.

Gustav Sauppe: Lexilogus Xenophonaeus, Leipsic, 1889.

II. CRITICAL NOTES.

Book V.

1. 4. ἀξιολογῶταν Dindorf; the Mss. ἀξιολογῶται, followed by Büchsenschütz.
1. 13. After αὐτή the Mss. have ἐν τῇ ταύτῃ, which Sauppe omits; Cobet reads ἐν τῇ ταύτῃ τοῦ Λαβρίου.
1. 18. ἀπερ καὶ ὁ Stephanus, Sauppe; ἀπερ καὶ Dindorf, Cobet; ἀπερ καὶ ὁ the Mss.
1. 27. διὰ τῶν βραδυτῶν Laves, followed by Grosser. καὶ τῶν the Mss., followed by Büchsenschütz; καὶ πρὸς τῶν Cobet; καὶ ὑπὸ Breitenbach.
1. 32. ἀντονύμους έλευ. So the Mss.; εὐσεβεῖ Cobet and Sauppe.
1. 34. ἀντονύμους Grosser; ἀντονύμους the Mss., followed by Büchsenschütz.
1. 36. φρουράν...Κορίνθου omitted by Laves.
2. 5. διοικοίντω Cobet’s emendation; the Mss. διοικοίντω.
2. 6. ἀργολιζόντων Stephanus; the Mss. ἀργολιζόντων.
2. 12. τῶν πόλεων, D has πολλάς after πόλεως, which is adopted by Sauppe.
2. 16. γεγομένης Schneider’s conjecture; γεγομένης BMDVF; ἐν γεγο-μένῃ Hertlein; γεγομένης Weiske.
2. 35. συνικαθήθετο D, followed by Sauppe; συνικαθήθετο τὸ δικαστήριον BMD; συνικαθήθεσα πρὸς δικαστήριον F; συνικαθήσαν πρὸς δικαστήριον C; συνικαθήσαν εἰς τὸ δικαστήριον V.
2. 37. ἀπαντᾷς Weiske’s conjecture; ἀπαντᾷς the Mss.; ἀπαντᾷ Schneider; ἀποκαλεῖται Laves; ἀποκαλεῖται Sintenis; ἀπαντᾷ Grosser. If we read
APPENDIX.

ἀπαντᾷς, the word must be taken as in apposition with the collective noun ὁσίας.

3. τοῦ τείχους. Ο devise του. is lacking in the MSS.; restored by Cobet and Hertlein.—οἶδαν ὕπόκοινον Cobet, Dindorf, and others; the MSS. have οἴδας ὕποκοινον, whence Hertlein reads οἴδας ὕποκοινον.
3. οἴδας ὕποκοινον Cobet.
3. οἴδας τοῦς Cobet.
3. καὶ εἰς τὰ ἑπτάδεκα the MSS.; καὶ ὅσον εἰς Leonclavius; καὶ ἀργύρων εἰς Portus.
3. καὶ εἰς τὰ ἑπτάδεκα the MSS.; καὶ ὅσον εἰς Leonclavius; καὶ ἀργύρων εἰς Portus.
3. 23. προσβεία λογοῖς conjecture of Portus, supported by Dindorf, Cobet, Keller; προσβείαν λογοῖς the MSS., followed by Sauppe.
3. 26. τοῦτων Leonclavius; τοῦτων Stephanus; the MSS. ταῦτα. — ήμεν Σchiedner; the MSS. ήμεν.
3. 26. τοῦτων Leonclavius; τοῦτων Stephanus; the MSS. ταῦτα. — ήμεν Schneider; the MSS. ήμεν.
4. 1. αὐτῶν μόνον BCFMD; αὐτῶν μόνον V. — πρὸς τοῦ Wolf; πρὸ τοῦ Hertlein; πρὸς τοῦ Μss.
4. 1. αὐτῶν μόνον BCFMD; αὐτῶν μόνον V. — πρὸς τοῦ Μss.; πρὸς τοῦ Dindorf.
4. 9. Various proposals have been made for filling the lacuna after ἄντεκλακεν. Leonclavius conjectured ΨΧΟΤΟ, Schäfer ΨΕΟΝ, Weiske δρόμω αὐτοῖς ἄ ντεκλακεν, Dobree ΨΕΟΝ. Yet no one of these is thoroughly satisfactory. Voigtlander proposes διὸ στρατηγοῦ εἰςδίτας τὸ πράγμα.
4. 13. Λέβους Schäfer; Λέβους ἐν Matthiae; Λέβους the MSS.
4. 13. Λέβους Schäfer; Λέβους ἐν Matthiae; Λέβους the MSS.
4. 17. Ωκέννεν Dindorf, from Ωκένενεν, the reading of the better MSS., Ωκένεν the poorer MSS., followed by Cobet, Sauppe, Keller.
4. 21. οἴδαν ἑπτάδειν Dindorf; οἴδαν ἑπτάδειν Voigtlander, Keller; οἴδα ταῦτα the MSS.
4. 21. οἴδαν ἑπτάδειν Dindorf; οἴδαν ἑπτάδειν Voigtlander, Keller; οἴδα ταῦτα the MSS.
4. 39. Διόπτων Dindorf; Διόπτων the MSS.
4. 42. οἴδαμοι the MSS. except D, which has οἴδαμος, adopted by Sauppe; οἴδαμοι Cobet.
4. 43. πρὸς τὴν Leonclavius; πρὸς τὴν the MSS.
4. 62. νομιζόμενας ἰσταῦν Büchsenschütz, followed by Keller; ἰσταῦν the MSS.; Castalio supplied ὅσι with ἰσταῦν, and his reading has been adopted by nearly all subsequent editors although at variance with the usage of the language, which does not admit the construction with ὅσι after νομιζαῖν. Grosser reads λογισάμενοι ὅσι ἰσταῦν.

BOOK VI.

1. 3. ἤνδεις εἰς the MSS.; ἤνδεις εἰς Dindorf, Cobet, Sauppe, Keller.
1. 7. ἔνασθε Castalio; ἔνασθε the MSS.
1. 11. εἰκὸς εἶναι Schäfer; εἰκὸς ἔστι the MSS.
APPENDIX.

1. 13. ἀφήσει Cobet, Sauppe, Hertlein; ἀφήσει the MSS.—ὅτι διδᾶσιν Cobet in Mnemosyne I. 322 (but σοι διδᾶσιν in his edition); σοι ὅτι διδᾶσιν Dobree; οἱ ὅτι διδᾶσιν Voigtlander.—οἱ τῇ πατρίδι Madvig; ἐν τῇ πατρίδι the MSS.

1. 14. δοκοῦν Stephenus; δοκοῦν the MSS.; ἡ μὲν δοκοῦν Hertlein.

1. 15. διὶ after οὗ γὰρ οὖν is omitted by Dindorf and Sauppe and bracketed by Keller, on the authority of B.—νυκτὶ δυσαπερ Dindorf, Cobet; νυκτὸς ἄνερ the MSS.; νυκτὶ ἄνερ Stephenus, Sauppe.

1. 10. στρατηγὸν Dindorf, Breitenbach, Cobet; ταγήν CFMDV, ταγήν B, κατὰ γῆν Nitzsche.

2. 22. πόλει Dindorf; ὀπλίται the MSS.

2. 28. οὗτοι Dindorf; οὕτη Sauppe, Keller, following D; οὗτοι the other MSS.

2. 36. ἵκαστη the MSS.; ἰκαστοῦ van den Es, Cobet, Dindorf, Hertlein, Keller.

2. 39. οὗτος θρασύς μέχρι the MSS.; οὗτος ἰδρασύν ἄν Hertlein; οὗτος θρασύς ἄν Morus; οὗτος ἰδάρατος ὁ Wytenbach.

3. 3. ἐνε... συμμάχους is probably dittography, borrowed from the following.

3. 4. οὗτοι γὰρ the MSS.; οὗτοι ἵδων Fritzsche; οὗτοι γὰρ (ἵδων) Keller.

3. 11. οὗ... τῶλει Breitenbach, Hartman; οὗ... τῶλει the MSS. followed by Büchsenschütz; οὗτος... τῶλει Kurz; οὗ... τῶλει Grosser; οὗ... τῶλει Keller.

3. 13. τοῖς συμμάχοις τινές. The MSS. have εἶ before τοῖς, which Büchsenschütz retains; Liebhold conjectures ἐνος for εἶ.

3. 16. ἤπειρωσι from the margin of Leonclavius’s edition; ἤπειρωσι the MSS.

3. 17. ἤστʼ ὃ Dindorf, Hirschig; ἤστοι the MSS.

3. 18. ἄντιτάτοντο πρὸς αὐτόν Brodæus; ἄντιτάτοντο πρὸς αὐτοῦ the MSS. followed by Sauppe; Keller brackets ἄντιτάτοντο τρός αὐτοῦ. 

3. 6. μαχοῦντο Dindorf; μάχοιν the MSS., defended by Goodwin, Moods and Tenses, 689, 3, 2.

3. 11. ἄθειν Dobree; ἄν δεδοθεί Schneider; δοιθεί the MSS.

3. 14. οἱ μὲν ἱππεῖς Stephanus; οἱ μὲν ἱπποί the MSS., followed by Büchsenschütz.

3. 16. σοφὴς Gesner; σοφῶν the MSS.

3. 17. ἰστράτευσον Dindorf; ἴστρατευόντο the MSS.

3. 27. οἱ τοῖς D; οἱ τοῖς BFMV; οἱ τοῦ C.

3. 29. ἐπαγγελλομένοι Schneider; ἐπαγγελλομένῃ the MSS., followed by Keller.

5. 7. ἄτροπος Dobree; ἄστροπος the MSS.
5. 9. ἀναβάλλετες Dindorf; ἀναλαμβάνεις the MSS.
5. 20. ἵνα ἐπετρέψῃτο the MSS.; ἵδρυματο Sauppe, Cobet, Keller; ἵδρυμα τοῦ ἱεράματος Dindorf.
5. 23. συνιδόμενοι most MSS.; συνιδόμενοι BCDE; συνιδόμενοι V; συνιδόμενοι Dindorf, Cobet.
5. 24. καθιστάναι Schäfer; καθιστάναι the MSS.—Διέκτρητο Wolf; Διέκτρητον the MSS.
5. 34. συμβουλομένων Dindorf; συμβουλευομένων the MSS.
5. 35. σφίζει Dobree, Cobet, Dindorf, Sauppe, Keller; σφίζει B; σφίζεσαν CFMDV.
5. 39. oi συμμαχοῦν Dindorf, Keller; oi σύμμαχοι ἐν the MSS.; oi συμμαχοῦν Stephanus.
5. 41. σφίζει Dobree, Keller; σφίζει the MSS.
5. 43. τοιχίσοντε BMDV; τοιχίσοντε F; τοιχίσοντε C.—ἐπισφυρέται the MSS.; ἐπισφυρέται Cobet, Dindorf, Sauppe, Büchenschütz, Keller.
5. 46. ἐσώτεροι Schneider; ἐσώτεροι CFMDV; ἐσώτεροι τοῦ B.

Book VII.

1. 15. ἄλλοι ἄλλοι Halbertsma, Dindorf; ἄλλοι ἄλλοι Sauppe; ἄλλοι ἄλλοι Cobet; ἄλλοι ἄλλοι the MSS., followed by Keller.
1. 25. After πολέμαρχον the MSS. have Σπαρτιάτην γεγενημένον which Büchenschütz retains, but Breitenbach and Kruse omit. Dindorf, followed by Keller, transposes Σπαρτιάτην, putting it before πολέμαρχον.
1. 28. αὕτου όμως. όμως omitted in CF.
1. 38. οὐκ ἔφη Dindorf; οὐκ ἐν ἔφη the MSS.
1. 41. ἵπποι ὑποτατευτόν Hertlein; ἵπποι ὑποτατευτόν the MSS.
1. 45. ἐπὶ τῶν Ἰούς Weiske; ἐπὶ τῶν Ἰούς the MSS.
1. 46. µην τοῦ M; µήντοι CFMDV.
2. 1. τῷ Φιλοῦντι Dindorf; ἐν τῷ Φιλοῦντι the MSS., followed by Hertlein.
2. 2. τῷ τῶν Hertlein; τῷ τῶν the MSS.
2. 4. λόγων Stephanus; λόγως the MSS.
2. 6. ἀράντων Dindorf; ἀράντων the MSS.
2. 7. πολίται Dindorf and Dobree; ἕποτε the MSS.
2. 8. τοῦ τούτου ἐπὶ τοῦ τείχους, τοῦτος εἷς καὶ τούτος εἷς Hertlein, followed by Keller. The MSS. have ἐπὶ τῶν τείχων, and omit τούτος before εἷς; followed by Büchenschütz.—ἐπαραβαλλόντως Hertlein, Tillmanns; ἀναβαλλόντως the MSS.
2. 20. ἔποτε Schäfer; ἔποτε the MSS.
2. 22. αὐτῷ Castalius; αὐτῷ the MSS. followed by Keller.
2. 23. ἰσομήθεν ἰσομίθεο Dindorf; ἰσοὶ περίισθήκειο the Mss.
3.  6. πείσθαι Schäfer; ἰσοται the Mss.
3. 11. πάντων τῶν συμμαχῶν Dindorf; πάντων τῶν συμμαχῶν the Mss.; πασῶν τῶν συμμαχῶν Cobet, Sauppe.
4.  7. ἰσομίθεν Leoanclavius; ἰσομίθων the Mss.
4. 16. ἰχοντες Morus; ἰχοντες the Mss.
4. 20. ἀπολαβέων Jacobs; ἀπογαγεῖν Hertlein; ἀποκαμάιν Madvig, followed by Keller; ἀποβαλεὶν the Mss.
4. 22. τοῦτον . . . τοῦτον Stephanus; τοῦτο . . . τοῦτο the Mss. — ἄγων, ἰχων Schäfer; ἰχων, ἄγων the Mss.
4. 27. τοῦ κατὰ τοὺς Ἀργείους. The Mss. read καλ τοὺς Ἀργείους.
  Palmer conjectured κατὰ and Schneider added τοῦ.
4. 34. κινδυνεύσων, στρατεύσων Dindorf; κινδυνεύσων, στρατεύσων the Mss.; Keller retains στρατεύσων.
4. 38. ἀπαγγέλλοντες Dindorf; ἀπαγγέλλοντες the Mss.
5. 10. ἀπήγαγα Schneider; the Mss. ἀπήγαγαν.
5. 11. μὴ δὲν πλοῦν μαχεῖται the Mss.; μὴ δὲν πλοῦν ἰχοντες Voigtländer, followed by Keller; μὴ δὲν πλοῦν μάχη οἰκονομαί Schneider; μὴ δὲν πλοῦν μαχεῖται Büchenschütz.
5. 14. βοσῆσσων Schneider; βοσῆσαίν the Mss.
5. 18. καταλήψου Budaeus; καταλήψου the Mss.
5. 19. τὸ στράτευμα Dindorf. In the Mss. the article is wanting.
5. 22. ἀντιπαρετάξαντο Dindorf; αὐτοὶ παρετάξαντο the Mss.
5. 24. βοσῆσσων Dindorf; βοσῆσαίν the Mss.
INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

'Αβιςος, city on the Asiatic coast of the Hellespont, v. i. 6, 26. The inhabitants 'Αβιςον, ibid.

'Αγαμέμνον, reference to his sacrifice at Aulis, vii. i. 34. Cf. iii. 4. 3.

'Αγγεολαός, Spartan, son of Archidamus, v. 3. 13. His relations with Agesipolis, 3. 20. Compels the Thebans to accept the Peace of Antalcidas (387 B.C.), v. i. 32–34; refuses to act as general against the Mantineans (386 B.C.), 2. 3; his campaign against Philius (381–380 B.C.), 3. 13–25; refuses to march against Thebes (378 B.C.), 4. 13; yet later undertakes the command, 4. 35–41; so also in 377 B.C., 4. 47–55; falls ill, 4. 58; cf. vi. 4. 8; his conduct toward the Thebans at the peace-council of 371 B.C., vi. 3. 19 f.; seeks as ambassador the rebuilding of the walls of Mantinea, 5. 4 f.; takes the field against Mantinea (370 B.C.), 5. 10–12, 15–21; marches against Epaminondas (362 B.C.), vii. 5. 9 f.

'Αγγεῖος, son of Pausanius, king of Sparta under the guardianship of Aristodemus; his campaign against Mantinea (386 B.C.), v. 2. 3–6; against Olynthus (381 B.C.), 3. 8–18; falls ill and dies at Aphytis, 3. 19.

'Αδέας, a Sicyonian, vii. i. 45.

'Αθηναίοι, vi. 2. 9. — 'Αθηναίος, v. 4. 66; vi. 5. 33; vii. 3. 4. — 'Αθήνηος, v. i. 35; 4. 22. — 'Αθηναῖοι, v. i. 28; 4. 2; vii. i. 1; 5. 3.

'Αθήνα, their relation to the Peace of Antalcidas, v. i. 31, 35; ally themselves with the Thebans (378 B.C.), v. 4. 34; form their second maritime confederacy, ibid.; make peace with the Spartans (374 B.C.), vi. 2. 1; operations at Corcyra, 2. 2–39; participate in the peace congress of 371 B.C., 3. 1–20; their attitude toward Thebes after the Battle of Leuctra, 4. 20; put an end to the Spartan hegemony in Peloponnese, 5. 1–3; assist the Spartans in 370 B.C., 5. 33–49; negotiate an alliance with Sparta, vii. i. 1–14; make a league with the Arcadians, 4. 2 f.; send cavalry to the aid of the latter, 5. 6 f., 15 f.

'Αγυις, island in the Saronic Gulf, v. i. 1 ff.; 4. 61; vi. 2. 1.

'Αλυσίνα, city in Megarida, v. 4. 18; vi. 4. 28.

'Αλήνας, a Stymphalian, commander of the Arcadians, viii. 3. 1.

'Ακάθμελα, gymnasia near Athens, vi. 5. 49.

'Ακανθος, city on the peninsula of Chalcidice, v. 2. 11; 3. 6. The inhabitants 'Ακάνθων, v. 2. 12, 23.

'Ακαρνανία, district in central Greece, vi. 2. 37. The inhabitants 'Ακαρνάνες, vi. 5. 23.

'Ακρίσιος, a Sicyonian, vii. i. 45.

'Ακράριοι, inhabitants of the city of the same name in Triphylia, vii. 4. 14.

'Αλαία, epithet of Athene, vi. 5. 27.

'Αλεξανδρός, "tagus" of Thessaly, vi. 4. 34 ff., vii. 5. 4.
INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

'Աλίτες, town in Argolis, vi. 2. 3; also the inhabitants, vii. 2. 2.

'Αλκάταρας, a Spartan, v. 4. 56.—Ruler of the Molossians in Epirus, vi. 1. 7; 2. 10.

'Αλτη, consecrated precinct at Olympia, vii. 4. 29.

'Αλωκία, town in Acarnania, v. 4. 65 f.

'Αλύπηντος, a Spartan, v. 4. 52.

'Αλφάμος, river of Elia, vi. 2. 31; vii. 4. 29.

'Αμβρακία, city in Acarnania, vi. 2. 31.

'Αμίκλαι, Laconian town not far from Sparta, vi. 5. 30; vii. 2. 3.

'Αμώνας, king of Macedonia, v. 2. 12 f.; 38; 3. 9.

'Αμφιτόν, sanctuary of Amphion at Thebes, v. 4. 8.

'Ανθρωπόλεας, a Theban, flees to Athens, v. 2. 31, 35.

'Ανθρόμαχος, a cavalry commander among the Eleians, vii. 4. 19.

'Απελλήδας, a Spartan nauarch, v. 1. 6; vi. 3. 12.

'Απτολοχος, an Arcadian, vii. 1. 33, 38.

'Απόλλων, his sanctuaries, vi. 4. 2; 5. 27.

'Απολλωνία, town in Macedonia, v. 2. 11; 3. 1, 6. The inhabitants 'Απολλωναται, v. 2. 13.

'Αρακος, Spartan ambassador at Athens, vi. 5. 33.

'Αργείος, an Elean, vii. 1. 33, note; 4. 15 f.

'Αργός, vii. 1. 41. The inhabitants 'Αργοται, forced to withdraw from Corinth, v. 1. 34; in alliance with the Arcadians, vi. 5. 16, 23; vii. 1. 25, 28; 2. 1 f.

'Αριστοπάτερις, Persian satrap of Asia Minor, v. 1. 28; vii. 1. 27.

'Αριστοκλῆς, an Athenian, vi. 3. 2.

'Αριστολόχος, a Spartan, v. 4. 22.

'Αριστοφάν, an Athenian, vi. 3. 2.

'Αρκάδια, vi. 5. 12; vii. 4. 35, 40. The inhabitants 'Αρκάδες, v. 2. 19; form a league, vi. 5. 11, 15 f.; combine with the Thebans, 5. 28; vii. 1. 18; defeat the Eleans, vii. 4. 13–32; make peace with the latter, 4. 36; their internal dissensions, 4. 38 ff.—ο' Αρκάδιων, the Arcadian League, vi. 5. 11, 22; vii. 4. 33.

'Αργοδρόμης, king of the Persians, v. 1. 31.

'Αργος, vi. 5. 9; vii. 1. 34.

'Αρχαίας, polemarch at Thebes, v. 4. 2, 6; vii. 3. 7.

'Αρχιάνδρως, a Spartan. 1) father of Agesilaus, v. 3. 13. 2) son of Agesilaus, v. 4. 25 ff.; marches against the Thebans (371 B.C.), vi. 4. 18, 26; 5. 1; against the Arcadians (386 B.C.), vii. 1. 28; helps the Eleans (364 B.C.), 4. 20–24; defends Sparta against Epaminondas (362 B.C.), 5. 12 f.—An Elean of this name is mentioned in vii. 1. 38, 39.

'Ασία, locality in southern Arcadia, vi. 5. 11, 16. The inhabitants 'Ασιάται, vii. 5. 6.

'Ασίς, the country, v. 1. 31; vii. 1. 34.


'Αττική, Attica, v. 1. 1, 9; 4. 19 f.; vi. 2. 14.

'Αλίτες, Boeotian town on the Euripus, vii. 1. 34.

'Αποσκήλης, an Athenian, vi. 3. 2; his speech at the congress of 371 B.C., 3. 7 ff.

'Αφροδίσια, a festival, v. 4. 4 note.

'Αφροδίσιον, temple of Aphrodite in Megara, v. 4. 58.

'Αφών, town on the peninsula of Pallene, v. 3. 19.

'Αχαία, district in Peloponnesus, vi. 2. 3; vii. 1. 41. The inhabitants 'Αχαιοί, allies of the Spartans (371 B.C.), vi. 4. 18; of the Thebans (387 B.C.), vii. 1. 41 f.; assist the Eleans against the Arcadians, vii. 4. 17, 28.
INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

Βουστία, district in central Greece, v. 2. 16; vi. 4. 3. The inhabitants Βουστίοι, v. i. 32; vi. 5. 23.

Γαδάχος, epithet of Poseidon, vi. 5. 30.

Γεραμώτιος, promontory at the southern extremity of Euboea, v. 4. 61.


Γοργάντας, a Lacedaemonian, v. i. 5–12.

Γρεθος, στήθος, hill near Thebes, v. 4. 50.

Γκάρας, harbor of Sparta, on the southern coast of Laconia, vi. 5. 32.

Δαίμων, part of Piraeus, v. i. 21.

Δαίμων, polemarch of the Spartans, v. 4. 33, vi. 4. 14.

Δαλφάνων, a Phliasian, v. 3. 22, 24.

Δαλφός, town and sanctuary in Phocis, vii. 1. 27; also name of the inhabitants, vi. 4. 30.

Δέρος, fortress in Sicyonia, vii. 1. 22.

Δέρος, ruler of Eligia, v. 2. 38 ff.; 3. 1 f., 9.

Δημαντένως, an Athenian, v. i. 10, 26.

Δημάτηρ, vi. 3. 6.

Δήμαρτρατος, an Athenian, vi. 3. 2.

Δημοτετάρης, a Lacedaemonian, vii. 1. 32.

Δημοτιών, an Athenian, vii. 4. 4.

Διονύσιος, 1) an Athenian, v. i. 26. 2) tyrant of Syracuse, vi. 2. 4, 33; vii. 1. 20 ff. 3) son of the latter, vii. 4. 12.

Διόνυσος, his temple at Aphytis, v. 3. 19.

Διόκσιος, Castor and Polydeuces, vi. 3. 6.

Διότιμος, an Athenian, v. i. 25.

Διώκτης, race in Epirus, vi. 1. 7.


'Ελευσία, town in Attica, vii. 5. 15.

'Ελμία, southwestern district of Macedonia, v. 2. 38.

'Ελος, city on the Laconian Gulf, vi. 5. 32.

'Ελυθία, district in Arcadia, vi. 5. 13.

'Επαμανάντιος, Theban general, invades Peloponnesus, vii. 1. 41; in Achaea, i. 42; again invades Peloponnesus, 5. 4 f.; in Nemea, 5. 6; in Tegea, 5. 7; marches on Sparta, 5. 9–14; resolves to engage in battle, 5. 18; falls at Mantinea, 5. 25.

'Ευδαμος, city in Argolis, vi. 2. 3; vii. 1. 18, 25. The inhabitants 'Ευδαμόνες, vi. 5. 29; vii. 2. 2.

'Επικοδίως, a Spartan, v. 4. 39.

'Ερμάν, coast city of Argolis, otherwise known as 'Ερμάτη, vi. 2. 3. The inhabitants 'Ερμονες, vii. 2. 2.

'Ερυθραί, Boeotian city near Mt. Cithaeron, v. 4. 49.

'Εστία, her altar at Olympia, vii. 4. 31.

'Ετείνες, Lacedaemonian harmost, at Aegea, v. i. 1, 13.

'Ετυμολιχής, a Lacedaemonian, v. 4. 22, 32; vi. 5. 33.

'Εταγόρας, prince of Salamis, v. i. 10.

'Εύβοια, inhabitants of the island of Euboea, vi. 5. 23; vii. 5. 4.

'Εύβοιος, a Lacedaemonian, v. 2. 24 f.

'Εβδικός, a Lacedaemonian, v. 4. 39.

'Εβύθκης, a Lacedaemonian, vii. 1. 33.

'Εφευρέης, allusion to, vi. 5. 47.

'Εφέταις, river of Laconia, v. 4. 28; vi. 5. 27, 30.

'Εστία, Arcadian town in the vicinity of Mantinea, v. 5. 12, 20 f.

'Εστρήγοι, inhabitants of a district of Arcadia, vii. 1. 29.

'Εφθονής, a Sicyonian, vii. 1. 44; made general, i. 46; his power in Sicyon, i. 46; 2. 11–15; flees, 3. 2; returns, 3. 4; assassinated in Thebes, 3. 5.

'Εφέσος, Ionian city of Asia Minor, v. i. 6.
INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

Zákynthos, island in the Ionian Sea, vi. 2. 3. The inhabitants Zákynthoi, ibid.
Zeus, vii. 4. 35.
Zωντήρ, promontory on the western coast of Attica, v. 1. 9.

Hēlai, city in northwestern Peloponnesus, vi. 2. 3; vii. 1. 38. The country ᾿Hēlia, vi. 2. 31; vii. 4. 17. The inhabitants, ᾿Hēlaioi, refuse to participate in the peace of 371 B.C., vi. 5. 2; allied with the Mantinians, vi. 5. 5, 19 ff.; abandon their Arcadian alliance, vii. 1. 26; enemies of the Arcadians, 4. 12 f., 15-35; unite with other Peloponnesians against the Thebans, 5. 1, 18.

Hērōpolis, district in northern Greece, vi. 1. 7; 2. 9.
Hēra, city in western Arcadia on the Alpheüs, vi. 5. 22. The inhabitants ᾿Hēræoi, vi. 5. 11, 22.

Hēran, sanctuary of Héra in Phliasia, vii. 2. 1, 6 ff.
Hēraklēs, city in Phthiotis, vi. 4. 27. The inhabitants ᾿Hēraklēs, vi. 4. 9, 27; 5. 23.

Hēraklēs, the hero, vi. 3. 6; 4. 7; vii. 1. 31. A sanctuary of his, ᾿Hērakle, in Aegina, v. 1. 10; in Thebes, vi. 4. 7.

Θάνος, island off the coast of Thrace, v. 1. 7.
Θυρατήρ, the famous pass, vi. 5. 43.
Θυρων, Boeotian city near Mt. Heilikon, v. 4. 16, 20, 38 ff. The district ᾿Θυρωνική, vi. 4. 4. The inhabitants Θυρωνι, v. 4. 42 ff.; vi. 3. 1; 4. 10.
Θυραλή, vi. 1. 2 f.; 4. 28; 5. 23. The inhabitants Θυραλοί, v. 3. 9; vi. 1. 8 ff.; 4. 28; vii. 5. 4.

Θῆβαι, the city, v. 2. 25; 4. 19; vi. 3. 2; vii. 4. 34. The inhabitants, Θῆβαι, compelled to accept the Peace of Antalcidas, v. 1. 32 f.; their citadel seized by the Spartans, 384 B.C., 2. 25 ff.; 37 ff.; expel the Spartans, 4. 2-10; subdue the Boeotian cities, vi. 1. 1; 3. 1; excluded from the peace of 371 B.C., 3. 20; victorious at Leuctra, 4. 13-15; their first expedition into Peloponnesus, 5. 22 ff.; second expedition, vii. 1. 15 ff.; 2. 5; third expedition, 1. 41; send harmosts to the Achaean cities, 1. 43; fourth expedition, 5. 4 ff.

Θέσσαλοι, hamlet in Boeotia, vi. 4. 3.
Θρησκία, the country, v. 1. 26; 2. 12, 24. The inhabitants Θρησκεύοντες, of Colyttus, v. 1. 26.
Θρησκεύοντες, an Elean, vii. 4. 15.
Θρήσκος, place in Elis, vii. 4. 14.
Θρια, Attic deme, v. 4. 21.
Θρησκή, fortress between Philius and Sicyon, vii. 2. 1, 23; 4. 1, 11.
Θρησκεία, inhabitants of Thyrium in Acarnania, vi. 2. 37.

Ἰάσων, of Phereas, vi. 1. 4 ff., 14; chosen ταγος of Thessaly, 1. 18; his intervention between the Thebans and Spartans after Leuctra, 4. 20-25; victorious at Hyampolis and Heraclea, 4. 27; murdered, 4. 31. His wife, 4. 37.

Θηρε, among the Syracusan allies, vii. 1. 20.
Θραξ, nauarch of the Lacedaemonians, v. 1. 3-6.
Θρός, a Lacedaemonian, vi. 4. 9.
Θρεμος, the island, v. 1. 31.
Θριάς, an Elean, vii. 4. 15.
Θρηπόδαμος, a Sicyonian, vii. 1. 45.
Θρηπόνῖκος, 1) a Phliasian, v. 3. 13; 2) father of Callias the Athenian, vi. 3. 2.
Θρημός, the isthmus of Corinth, vii. 5. 15.
INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

'Ισμηνίας, a Theban, v. 2. 25; arrested and condemned to death, 2. 30–36.
'Ισχάδος, a Lacedaemonian, vi. 5.
'Ιταλία, the country, vi. 1. 26.
'Ιθακή, an Athenian general, besieges Abydus, v. 1. 25; subsequent exploits, vi. 2. 13, 24, 27; expedition to Corcyra, 2. 33, 36; recalled, 4. 1; sent to Peloponnesus (370 b.c.), 5. 49.
'Ιχθυες, promontory in Elis, vi. 2. 31.
'Ιωνία, the country, vi. 1. 28.

Καδμία, citadel of Thebes, seized by Phoebidas, v. 2. 29–31; vi. 3. 9, 11; 5. 46.
Καλλίας, son of Hipponicus, vi. 3.
Καλλίπος, a Tegean, vi. 5. 6 f.
Καλλοντάτων, an Athenian, vi. 2. 39; 3. 3; his speech at the congress of 371 b.c., vi. 3. 10 ff.
Καλχηδόνιοι, inhabitants of Chalcedon opposite Byzantium, v. 1. 25.
Καρνα, town in Laconia, vi. 5. 25, 27; vii. i. 28.
Κακημαία, harbor of Corinth, vi. 5.
Καλλονταί, among the Syracusan allies, vii. i. 20, 31.
Κόρια, the island Corcyra, v. 4. 64, 66; vi. 2. 4, 9, 33. The inhabitants Καρκανιοί, vi. 2. 7 f., 15, 24, 36 ff.
Κεφαλάρι, island in the Ionian Sea, vi. 2. 31, 33.
Κήως, one of the Cyclades, v. 4. 61.
Κηφύσαος, an Athenian, vii. 3. 2; vii. i. 12, 14.
Κεντρώων, mountain on the border of Attica and Boeotia, v. 4. 36 ff., 47, 55, 59; vi. 4. 5.
Κεντύδας, a Syracusan, vii. i. 28.
Κλάδων, tributary of the Alpheius at Olympia, vii. 4. 29.

Κλαξομένης, Ionian city in Asia Minor, v. i. 31.
Κλάσορος, a Sicyonian, vii. 1. 46.
Κλέας, a Spartan, v. 4. 39.
Κλεγγόνης, an Acanthian, v. 2. 12.
Κλεονίθας, a Corinthian, vi. 5. 37.
Κλεούροι, inhabitants of the Arcadian town of Clitor, v. 4. 36 f.
Κλέμμβροπος, Spartan king, sent against Thebes, 378 b.c., v. 4. 14–16; again in 376 b.c., 4. 59; in Phocis, vi. 1. 1; again, 4. 2; invades Boeotia, 4. 3 f.; falls at Leuctra, 4. 13.
Κλεονός, city in Argolis, vii. 5. 15.
Κλέονομος, a Spartan, son of Spohdrias, v. 4. 25; falls at Leuctra, vi. 4. 14.
Κόρη, the goddess, vi. 3. 6.
Κόρυνθος, the city, separated from Argos, v. 1. 34; vi. 2. 3; 5. 11, 49; vii. 5. 16. The inhabitants Κορυνθοί, v. 3. 27; allies of the Spartans, 371 b.c., vi. 4. 18; 5. 29; oppose the proposed peace of 367 b.c., vii. 1. 40; make peace with the Thebans, 4. 6 ff.
Κρήνος, Boeotian harbor on the Corinthian Gulf, v. 4. 16 f., 60; vi. 4. 3, 25.
Κρίνπωρος, a Syracusan, vi. 2. 36.
Κρόνος, hill at Olympia, vii. 4. 14.
Κρύμνος, city in Arcadia, vii. 4. 20 ff.
Κυλλήνη, city in Elis, vii. 4. 19.
Κυνός κεφαλάί, place in Boeotia, v. 4. 15; vi. 4. 5.
Κύρις, the island, vi. 1. 10, 31.

Δάκαϊνα = Ἡ Δακωνική, vii. 1. 25, 29.
Δακεβάλλων, state in Peloponnesus, v. 3. 11. The inhabitants Δακεβαλλοί, begin the siege of Mantinea, v. 2. 1; march against Olynthus, 2. 23; parties to the peace of 371 b.c., vi. 3. 19; defeated at Leuctra, 4. 13; at Mantinea, vii. 5. 21 ff.
INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

Δάκων, Δακεδαμόνιος, v. 2. 40 f.
Their country ή Δακωνική, vi. 2. 9, 31; 5. 21, 24.

Δάρισα, city in Thessaly, vi. 4. 34.

Δασόν, city on the border of Elis and Arcadia, vii. 4. 12.

Δεοντιάδης, a Theban, negotiates with Phoebidas, v. 2. 25 ff.; delivers the Cadmea to the Spartans, 2. 29; accuses Isemenias, 2. 32 ff.; assassinated, 4. 7.

Δέοντιχος, an Athenian, v. i. 26.

Δεπράτας, inhabitants of the Triphylian city Λευκός, vi. 5. 11.

Δεκάδα, island on the coast of Arcadia, vi. 2. 3, 26.

Δεκέρρα, city in Boeotia, v. 4. 33; vi. 4. 4, 9 ff.; 5. 1, 23; vii. 1. 35; 2. 2.

Δεκέρρον, Arcadian town, vi. 5. 24.

Δέρμον, harbor of Corinth on the Corinthian Gulf, v. 1. 29.

Δέσιος, an Athenian ambassador, vii. 1. 33 ff.

Δήμον, the island, v. 1. 31.

Δοκρός, Δοκρός, vi. 5. 23.

Δώκαθος, an Athenian, vi. 3. 2.

Δωκομηδής, a Mantinean, vii. 1. 23 ff.; 39; 4. 2.

Δώσανδρος, a Sicyonian, vii. 1. 45.

Δωσυμήτης, a Sicyonian, vii. 1. 45.

Μακεδονία, the country, v. 2. 12 f.; 38; 3. 18; vi. i. 11. The inhabitants Μακεδόνες, v. 2. 12, 40.

Μαλαντία, district in Laconia, vi. 5. 24.

Μαντίνια, the Arcadian city, v. 2. 2; broken up into its original villages, 2. 7; again united, vi. 5. 3 ff.; vii. 5. 9; cavalry engagement there, 5. 16; Battle of Mantinea, 5. 20 ff. The district ή Μαντινική, vi. 5. 15, 17. The inhabitants, Μαντινιοί, besieged by the Lacedaemonians, v. 2. 1 ff.; allies of the latter, vi. 4. 18; again free, 5. 3 ff.; march against Orchomenus, 5. 13 f.; quarrel with the Arcadians, vii. 4. 33; with the Thebans, 5. 1.

Μακαρία, Aetolian tribe, vi. 1. 7.

Μαργανί, inhabitants of Margana, vi. 5. 2; vii. 4. 14, 20.

Μεγαλοπόλεως, inhabitants of Megalopolis in Arcadia, vii. 5. 6.

Μέγαρα, the city, v. 4. 41, 55, 58. The district ή Μεγαρική, v. 4. 18; vi. 4. 26.

Μελάνωπος, a Rhodian, vi. 2. 35.

Μελάνωπος, an Athenian, vi. 3. 2.

Μέλις, a Theban, v. 4. 2 ff., 19.

Μένων, a Thespian, v. 4. 55.

Μεσσηνία, capital of Messenia, vii. 1. 27, 36. The inhabitants Μεσσηνοί, vi. 5. 33; vii. 1. 29; 5. 6.

Μηδεία, locality in Argolis, vii. 1. 28, 29.

Μηλές, the Malians, vi. 5. 23.

Μεγάνωπος, Spartan nauarch, vi. 2. 5, 22 ff.

Ναυκλή, Spartan leader, vii. 1. 41.

Νεμέα, town in Argolis, vii. 2. 6; 5. 6.

Νικόλοχος, a Spartan, v. 1. 6 f., 25; nauarch, 4. 65.

Ολύμπια, sanctuary in Elis, vii. 4. 14, 29 ff.

Ολυμπία, the city, v. 2. 11 f., 27; 3. 4, 9. The inhabitants Ολυμπιοί, v. 2. 13 ff., 27, 38; 3. 1 ff., 26; 4. 54.

Ολυμπιοί, mountain on the Isthmus of Corinth, vi. 5. 51 f.; vii. 1. 15, 41 f.; 2. 5.

Ορχομένοι, inhabitants of the Boeotian city of Orchomenus, v. 4. 36 ff.; vi. 4. 10.

Ορχομένος, city in Arcadia, vi. 1. 29; vi. 5. 15, 17, 29. The inhabitants Ωρχομένοι, vi. 5. 11, 13.
INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

Παγασά, harbor of Pherae in Thessaly, v. 4. 66.

Παγγαῖον, mountain in Macedonia, v. 2. 17.

Παλλαίντον, town in Arcadia, vii. 5. 9.

The inhabitants Παλλαίντοι, vii. 5. 5.

Παλλήνη, the peninsula, v. 2. 15.

Πάμφιλος, general of the Athenians, v. 1. 2.

Πάραλος, state galley of the Athenians, vi. 2. 14.

Παρράσιος, inhabitants of the Arcadian city of Parrhasia, vii. 1. 28.

Παισίας, Argive general, vii. 1. 41.

Πάλμα, city in Macedonia, v. 2. 13.

Παλλήνη, 1) city in Achaea, vii. 1. 18; 2. 18, 20. The inhabitants Παλλήντοι, vii. 1. 15 ff.; 2. 2; 4. 17. 2) city in Laconia, vii. 5. 9.

Παλωνίδας, the Theban, sent as ambassador to Persia, vii. 1. 33–40.

Πποσαύννυσας and Πποσαύννυσιος, frequently throughout the history.

Περσα, the Persians, v. 2. 35; vi. 1. 12.

Πεντά, inhabitants of the Elean city of Pisa, vii. 4. 28 f.

Πλαταία, the city, v. 4. 10 ff., 48.

The inhabitants Πλαταιῶν, v. 4. 10 f.; vi. 3. 1, 5.

Πεδάννυς, a Phliasian, v. 3. 13.

Πολύς, Spartan naurarch, v. 4. 61.

Πολυανίδας, a Spartan, vii. 4. 23.

Πολυμακάδας, a Spartan, sent against Olynthus, v. 3. 20, 26.

Πολυδάμας, a Pharsalian, vi. 1. 2 ff.; 4. 34.

Πολυδουρας, a Thessalian, vi. 4. 33.

Πολυκάτων, a Syracusan, v. 1. 26.

Πολυτροτος, Peloponnesian leader, vi. 5. 11 ff.

Πολύφρων, a Thessalian, vi. 4. 38, 35.

Πολύχαρμος, a Spartan, v. 2. 41.

Πόντος, the Black Sea, v. 1. 28.

Ποσιδών, vii. 5. 30.

Ποσιδώνας, the city, v. 2. 15, 24, 39; 3. 6.

Ποσιδώνα, city in Boeotia, v. 4. 51.

Πρασίωλα, Laconian city, vii. 2. 2 f.

Πρέσβεις, a Spartan, vi. 4. 2.

Προκλής, a Phliasian, v. 3. 13; vii. 5. 38; vii. 1. 1.

Πράσινος, 1) of Pellene in Achaia, vii. 2. 16. 2) of Tegea, vi. 5. 6 f., 36.

Πόλος, town in Elis, vii. 4. 16, 26.

The inhabitants Πόλαι, 4. 26.

'Ρόδος, the island, v. 1. 5.

Σαλαμίνια, state galley of the Athenians, vi. 2. 14.

Σαμοθράκη, the island, v. 1. 7.

Σάλλαος, city in Laconia, vi. 5. 27; vii. 4. 12.

Σαμία, the island, vi. 2. 9.

Σικυών, city in Peloponnesus, vii. 1. 17 ff., 44 ff. The inhabitants Σικυώνοι, vi. 4. 18; vii. 2. 2.

Σιλλοθύνος, inhabitants of the Triphylian city of Scillus, v. 5. 2.

Σκότας, the Thessalian, allusion to, vi. 1. 19.

Σκόρος, the island, v. 1. 31.

Σκάλος, locality in Boeotia, v. 4. 49.

Συδήνος, southern promontory of Attica, v. 1. 23.

Στάρμαλας, city in Macedonia, v. 3. 6.

Στάλκας, an Elean, vii. 4. 15.

Στάδστις, a Tegean, vi. 4. 18; 5. 6 ff., 36.

Στηρυκλῆς, Athenian general, vi. 2. 10.

Στρατάλες, an Elean, vii. 4. 15, 31.

Στροβίς, an Athenian, vi. 3. 2.

Συρακοσίς, the city, v. 1. 26, 28; vii. 2. 30; vii. 1. 22. The inhabitants Συρακοσίται, v. 4. 58.

Σφαγία, islands on the coast of Messenia, vi. 2. 31.

Σφαδράς, a Spartan, harmost in Thessiae, v. 4. 15; his raid upon
INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

Attica, 4. 20; accused at Sparta, 4. 24; acquitted, 4. 33 f., 63; falls at Leuctra, v. 4. 14.
Σκελεθής, a Spartan, vii. 4. 19.

Τάναγρα, city in Boeotia, v. 4. 49.
Τεμές, city in Arcadia, v. i. 33; vi. 5. 6 ff., 30; vii. 4. 36; 5. 7. The surrounding district Τεμένης, vi. 5. 15. The inhabitants Τεμένης, vi. 4. 18; 5. 6, 10, 24; vii. 4. 36; 5. 8.
Τεσσάρες, a Thessalian, vi. 4. 37; 5. 1.

Τέκναλας, a Spartan, brother of Agesilaus, at Aegina, v. i. 2 ff.; nau- arch, i. 13; surprises the Piraeus, i. 19-24 ff.; sent against Olynthus, 2. 37, 41; 3. 3; falls, 3. 6.
Τήνος, the island, v. i. 6. The inhabitants Τήνιοι, v. i. 7.
Τιμαγόρας, an Athenian, vii. i. 33, 35, 38.

Τιμόθεος, Athenian general, v. 4. 63; proceeds to Corcyra, 64 ff.; recalled, vi. 2. 2 f.; again chosen general, 2. 11; removed from command, 2. 13.

Τιμοκράτης, 1) a Lacedaemonian, vii. i. 13. 2) a Syracusean, vii. 4. 12.
Τιμώραχος, an Athenian, vii. i. 41.
Τριζάθιας, Persian satrap of Ionia, v. i. 28; announces the Peace of Antalcidas, v. i. 30.

Τήνονδας, a Spartan, v. 3. 3 f.
Τερόνη, city in Chalcidice, v. 3. 18.
Τερμαρανν, hill and fortress in Phili- asia, vii. 2. 1, 5, 13; 4. 11.
Τριπτόλεμος, Attic hero, vi. 3. 6.
Τρυπτωρία, locality in Aegina, v. i. 10.

Τριφέλιος, tribe in Elis, vi. 5. 2; vii. 1. 26.
Τρολ, vii. 1. 34.

Τροίζην, city in Argolis, vi. 2. 3. The inhabitants Τροίζηνοι, vii. 2. 2.
Τυνάδας, the Dioscuri, vi. 5. 31.

Τυμπαλίτας, inhabitants of the Phocian city of Hyampolis, vi. 4. 27.
Τυτάρης, a Theban, vii. 3. 7.
Τυμαχονός, a Tanagraean, v. 4. 49.
Τυρμόνης, a Spartan, vi. 2. 25.

Φανθας, an Athenian, v. i. 26.
Φέραξ, a Spartan, vi. 5. 33.
Φαρσαλος, Thessalian city, vi. i. 8; 4. 34. The inhabitants Φαρσαλίου, vi. i. 2, 7, 13.
Φερατοί, inhabitants of Pherae in Thessaly, vi. 4. 31.
Φιλιππος, a Theban, v. 4. 2.
Φιλοχος, of Abydus, vii. i. 27.
Φιλοδίης, the city, v. 2. 8; vii. i. 18; 2. 1. The inhabitants Φιλάνδων, compelled to receive the exiles, v. 2. 9; differences with these, 3. 10; forced to yield to Agesilaus, 3. 17, 25; at Leuctra, vi. 4. 9, 18; help the Orchomenians, 5. 14, 17, 29; their fidelity to Sparta, vii. 2. 2 ff.; make peace with the Thebans, 4. 10.

Φοιβίδας, a Spartan, v. 2. 24 ff.; seizes the Cadmea of Thebes, 2. 29; harn- most in Theopæa, 4. 41 f.; falls, 4. 45.

Φυλλίδας, a Theban, v. 4. 2 ff.
Φωκίς, the country, vi. i. 1; 4. 27. The inhabitants Φωκίτας, v. 2. 33; 4. 90; vi. 1. 1; 2. 1; 3. 1; 4. 2, 9; 5. 23.

Χαξίας, Athenian general, goes to Euagoras, v. i. 10; in Aegina, i. 10-12; watches the pass of Eleutherae, 4. 14, 54; defeats the Spartan admiral Pollis, 4. 61; in the army of Iphicrates at Corcyra, vi. 2. 39; in Peloponnesus, vii. i. 25.

Χάρις, Athenian general, helps the Philians, vii. 2. 18 ff.; 4. 1; com- mander of a fleet, 4. 5.

Χάρινθος, an Elean, vii. 4. 15 f.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Χάρων, a Theban, v. 4. 3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Χαρρόνησος, the peninsula, v. 1. 7.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Χίλιον, a Spartan, vii. 4. 23.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;Πολυλος, a Spartan, v. 4. 22; vi. 5. 33.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;Ωρσίς, city on the island of Euboea, v. 4. 56. The inhabitants &quot;Ωριταί, v. 4. 57.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;Ποσειδών, town on the Euripus, on the borders of Attica and Boeotia, vii. 4. 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GRAMMATICAL INDEX.

ἄκτιος, followed by simple inf., vii. 4. 19; 5. 17.
ἀλλά, hortatory, vi. 4. 24; vii. 2. 21.
ἀλλ’ ἡ, vi. 4. 4.
ἀμα, καὶ = simul atque, vii. 1. 28.
ἀμβάτας, Dor. for Att. ἀμβάτας, v. 3. 1.
ἀμέλς, uncared for, vi. 5. 41.
ἂν, repeated, vi. 1. 7.
ἄναγκατον, Boeotian for prison, vi. 4. 8.
ἀναλοῦν, for ἀναλοςείν, vi. 2. 13.
ἀνω, post-positive, vii. 1. 3.
ἀπό,
with gen. for part. gen., v. 1. 11.
with gen. of agency, vi. 3. 10.
ἀπογράψωθαι, to sign one’s name, vi. 3. 19.
ἀποκλαίων, not to let in, v. 3. 12.
ἀπολαβεῖν, to intercept, vii. 4. 20.
ἀποστιγάται, its orthography, vi. 2. 36.
ἄστυ, for Athens, v. 1. 22.
ἄσχολω, followed by τὸ πράττειν, vi. 1. 16.
ἀύτόνομος, followed by ἀντὶ w. gen., v. 1. 38; vii. 1. 36.
ἀντός, as possessive gen. limiting a clause, vii. 5. 8.
ἀφαμαρτάνων, ἄταξ λεγ., vi. 1. 16.

Abstract for concrete, v. 2. 9; vi. 1. 13; vii. 3. 2.

Accusative,
abs., after γεγραμμέναι, vi. 3. 10.
for dat., after ἔγερσε, v. 4. 60.
retained in passive const., vii. 1. 26; 4. 23.

Adverb,
co-ord. with adj. const., vi. 5. 37; vii. 1. 9.
post-positive, v. 3. 2; vii. 4. 24, 37.
with subst., v. 4. 14; vii. 2. 39; vii. 3. 7.

Anacoluthon, v. 4. 1; vi. 1. 13; vii. 1. 24; 4. 4.
Anaphora, v. 1. 28.

Aorist,
iterative, with ἀντὶ, vi. 2. 28.
infl., after άλλα, vi. 5. 43.
inceptive, vi. 1. 19.

Article,
with βάσιλεύς, meaning King of Persia, vii. 1. 37.
with τοιοῦτος, of something previously mentioned, v. 2. 32; vii. 5. 19.
to express a round number, vii. 4. 23, 31.
omitted, with ἄρχει, vii. 5. 18.
with designations of place and time, v. 1. 7; 2. 40.
with ἱππός meaning the islands of the Aegean, v. 1. 23.

Attraction,
of adv., v. 2. 9; 3. 11; vii. 5. 13.
of prep., v. 3. 24; vi. 5. 28.

Augment,
double, ἡλείχοστο, vi. 5. 28.

Brachylogy, v. 3. 2; vi. 4. 29; vii. 2. 23.

γε μήν, vi. 1. 29; v. 4. 1.

γενέθλια,
followed by ἄτε with inf., v. 3. 10.
ἔγενο = εἶνεν ἔγενε, v. 1. 33; vi. 5. 12.
Chiasm, v. 2. 27; vi. 2. 8.
Climax, vi. 4. 28; 5. 47.
Comparison,
forms in -αλτερος, -αλτατος, vi. 3. 6;
vii. 1. 14; 3. 8; 5. 15.
forms in -επος, -εποςτας, vi. 2. 24;
5. 40; vii. 2. 20; 4. 13.
Construction,
co-ord. for subord., vi. 3. 9.
subord. for co-ord., ν. 4. 55.
constructio praeignans, v. i. 10;
vi. 2. 11, 26.
constructions blended, ν. 4. 35; vi.
2. 32; 5. 24, 42.

Σαμωσία, Doric form, vi. 4. 14.
Σι, apodotic, vi. 3. 6.
Σκ, ironical, ν. 4. 6.
Restrictive, vii. 4. 39; 5. 5.

Συντρέτωσαι,
with simple inf., ν. 1. 25; 2. 9.
with ἵναι-clause, vii. 1. 40; 5. 3.
Σι τάχειαν, for δει τάχειαν, vii. 5. 6.
Σιαπτέλω, with adj. without ον, vi. 3.
10; vii. 3. 1.
Σιπωμι, aor. ἑδόκαμεν, vi. 3. 5.
Σικατος, in personal const. for impersonal, ν. 2. 32.
Σιόκαμ περι θανάτου, vii. 3. 6.
Σινασάμειν, aor. ἑνδοκαθηρη used by Xenophon instead of ἑδοκήθη, vii.
3. 3.

Dative,
of accompaniment with αὐτοῖς, vi.
2. 35.
with συνοδαί, vii. 3. 10.
with εἰς μάχην ἑναί (=μάχεσθαι), vi.
4. 24.

Direct discourse, introduced without verb of saying, vii. 4. 40; 5. 2.

Ἀυτῶν,
position, when used as obj. gen.,
vii. 3. 12.
referring to sing. subj., ν. 2. 30; vi.
5. 18; vii. 1. 17.

ἱερόν,
used for dem. pron., vi. 5. 21.
ἕγγος, with gen. of a numeral, vii. 4.
26.
ἑλπις, as interjection, ν. 3. 18.
ἑπον, commanded, ν. 4. 7; 4. 37.
ἑς, into the territory of, ν. 4. 36.
ἑς δύο, εἷς τρεῖς, in two columns, in
three columns, vii. 4. 22; vi. 4.
12.
ἑλεύσιν, omitted, ν. 1. 10.
ἐλ το, every, ν. 3. 3.
ἐλκύσω, for εὐτυσο, ν. 4. 25, 27.
ἐκειναί, fail to join, ν. 2. 22.
ἐμαυτόν, for ἐμι, ν. 1. 14.
ἐμμαλλῶν, row, ν. 1. 13.
ἐς σὲ = ἐς τούτῳ, vi. 5. 3.
ἐμμελέσατο, for ἐμμελεύθη, ν. 5.
20.
ἐυκα, followed by nom. of partic., ν.
3. 8.
ἐπανα, without preceding πρώτον, ν.
2. 12; ν. 2. 39.
ἐπιστολικός = ἐπιστολίκος, ν. 2.
26.
ἐργον, battle, ν. 3. 2; vii. 2. 19.
εὖ ὁτι διὲ, elliptical, ν. 4. 40; 10;
vii. 1. 44.
ἐφανκον, rare form, ν. 3. 15.
ἐφ' ψ, with the agreement, ν. 3. 18.

ἡ = ἢ μῆ, vii. 5. 2.

ἡ, immediately, ν. 1. 7; 4. 36.
= stronger δῆ, ν. 1. 4.
ἡ κατ, for ἢ, ν. 1. 14; ν. 5. 39.
ἡ μῆν, in oaths, ν. 1. 42.
ἡ ὁδ, for ἤ, after μάλλον in neg. sents.,
vii. 3. 16.
ἡ, τε, for ἢ, ἡ, ν. 3. 6.

Euphemisms, ν. 3. 9, 11; ν. 5. 46.

Future, mid. used as pass., ν. 4. 6;
vii. 2. 18; 5. 18.
Future Perfect, with force of fut., ν.
1. 14.
GRAMMATICAL INDEX.

Genitive,
abs. subj. omitted, v. 3. 27.
for acc. abs., v. 2. 24.
of agent,
with intrans. act. verbs, 4. 31;
5. 43; vii. 1. 31.
with verbal nouns, vi. 4. 37.
Doric gen., v. i. 5; 4. 28; 4. 63.
Ionic gen. (so-called), v. 4. 10.
for acc. after τὰ πρᾶπλ, by attraction,
v. 2. 7; vi. 2. 31; vii. 3. 4; 4. 18.
governing word omitted, v. 4. 6; vii.
5. 30, 31.
dependent upon prepositional phrases, v. 4. 38, 49; vi. 2. 9.

Θεός = θεοι, vi. 4. 23.

Imperfect,
in indir. disc., representing pres. of
dir. disc., v. i. 20; 4. 19, 41;
vi. 5. 24; vii. 1. 23.
in past cond. contrary to fact, vii.
5. 26.
where English uses plpf., vi. 2. 36;
3. 3.
with force of plpf., v. 4. 31.
Incorporation of rel., vii. 4. 9.
Indeclinable forms used for declinable,
v. 3. 16; 4. 66; vii. 1. 20;
4. 23.
Indirect discourse, after φοβος, vii.
5. 24.

Infinitive,
aor. for fut., after verb of saying,
v. i. 32; 4. 7.
pres. for fut., v. i. 32; vi. 5. 3.
in loose constr., vii. 2. 2.
Intransitive verbs used as trans., vii.
3. 16; vii. 1. 5.

καλ ὧ ν = ὧ ν, vi. 4. 13.
καθ' ἑ ν, united, v. 2. 16.
καλ, καλ ὧ ν, vi. i. 2.
καλ μᾶλα, v. 2. 3; 4. 16; vii. 1. 19;
15. 10.
καλ τίς, for τίς, v. 3. 10.

καταγιγνώσκων, with acc. of the person,
v. 4. 30.
καταλύσων, for καταλύσων, vi. 3. 6.
καταναλώσω, v. without δοκεῖ = arrive, v. 4.
20; vii. 1. 15.
καταπράττων, followed by ὅστε with inf., vii. 4. 11.
καταστροφευτών, used of a fleet,
v. 2. 7.
κλαντίγμας, its accent, vii. 2. 9.

Δάκαινα, Laconia, vii. 1. 25, 29.
Δακεδαιμόνιν = ὁ λακωνικός, vi. 5. 50.
λυμαλόμαι, with the dat. for acc., vii.
5. 18.

μάλα, with subst. of adj. meaning, v.
4. 14; vi. 2. 39.
μάλιστα, with numerals, v. 2. 31.
μαθ' ἡμέραν, by day, vi. 2. 30.
μάν = μήν, v. i. 10; 2. 12; vi. 5. 39.
μάν, γέ μήν, vi. 1. 8.
μάν, καλ μήν, vi. 1. 15.
μή,
with inf., after verbs of hoping, vi.
2. 34.
for μή οι, after neg. expressions of
hindering, v. 2. 1; vi. 1. 1.
μόνος, emphasized by addition of αὐ-
τός, v. 4. 1.

Metonymy, vi. 2. 27; vi. 4. 12; 5. 17;
vii. 2. 6.

ναόρχος = στρατηγός, v. i. 5.
νέατερα πρόμαχα = res nova, v.
2. 9.
νόον, with inv., v. 1. 32.

Nominaive, in pass. const., for cognate acc. of the act., v. 1. 1.
Neuter plural, with plur. verb, vii.
2. 8.

ολα δή ὦ τε δή, v. 4. 39; vi. 4. 26.
oi κράτιστοι = ol βλέποντοι, vii. 1. 42;
vii. 3. 1.
οι πατης, referring to one person, v. 4. 2.
οι πατερης, οι στεφανεται, vii. 4. 23, 27.
οι μαν τιμες, v. 1. 23.
οι μαν τιμες, οι δι τιμες, vi. 2. 17.
ολοκληρωμαι, think fitting, v. 1. 15.
redundant, vii. 4. 35.
δεμε, put in the concessive clause, v.
1. 3; vi. 4. 14.
δοτοις ιης, v. 2. 8; 4. 13.
δοτε, causal, vi. 5. 48.
δοτε πρωτου = cum primum, vii.
3. 7.
δευν, temporal, vii. 1. 25.
δνων μη σε, after verb of fearing, v.
2. 16.
δευν ουκ εχει, all but, v. 2. 13; vi. 2.
16, 24.
δτι-clause, correlative with inf., vi.
2. 28.
δτι λαν, without following δδ, vi. 1. 5;
4. 20.
οβ, for μ, vii. 4. 38.
οβ, for οβ δρα, vii. 5. 2.
οβεθε, resolved into οβεθ εις, v. 4. 1;
vii. 1. 32.
οβεθε δε οβ, v. 1. 3.
οβεθε δεν τε οβ, vi. 2. 34.
οβεθε, τε, vii. 1. 38.
οβες, resumptive of preceding prot.,
v. 3. 26; vi. 5. 15, 22; vii. 1. 2,
42; 5. 7.
οβος δεν = οβος δεν οβ, v. 4. 34.
οβος δενως, άλλα οβεθ = non modo
non, sed ne...quidem, vi.
4. 3.
Optative,
in indir. disc. representing impf. ind.
of dir. disc., vi. 5. 34; vii. 1. 38.
in parenthetical explanatory clause
in indir. disc., vi. 5. 36; vii. 1.
23.
in subord. clause of indir. disc.
representing aor. ind. of dir. disc., vii. 1. 34.
Order of words, v. 1. 35; 2. 4; 3. 3.
παραγον, muffling, of ears, v. 1. 8.
παρα πατεσε, as attrib. modifier, vi.
3. 10.
παρασκευαστε, followed by simple inf.,
vi. 1. 8.
πανιν,
followed by ὅστε with inf., vi. 1.
10; 5. 4.
by ὅστε with ind., vii. 5. 26.
repeated in different sense, vi. 3.
10.
Ποτίδαια, its orthography, v. 2. 15.
πρόopus, rare form, vii. 5. 17.
προήμισες, pursue, vii. 2. 13.
προς,
with acc., on the part of, vii. 4.
34.
adv., vi. 5. 60.
πρόσθεν, with pres. tense, v. 4. 29.
πος ελκις (ἐλκι), followed by opt., v.
2. 16.
Paronomasia, vi. 3. 4; vii. 1. 26.
Participle,
aor. with άρ, to denote repeated ac-
tion, vi. 2. 28; 4. 11.
pres. as fut. denoting purpose, vii.
4. 5.
Periphrastic forms, v. 1. 20; 2. 27;
vi. 1. 16.
Perfect, of resultant state, v. 4. 7; vi.
2. 15; 4. 25; vii. 4. 38.
Personification, vii. 2. 23.
Pluperfect,
for aor., vi. 1. 22.
in indir. disc. representing perf. of
dir. disc., v. 2. 8.
to denote the rapidity with which
an act is completed, vii. 4.
23.
Poetic expressions,
δραπ, v. 3. 7; 4. 17.
δαμα, vi. 1. 16; vii. 4. 16.
ουθεν, vi. 5. 2.
κνεφας, vii. 1. 16.
οι τυραμοι, vii. 5. 12.
Polyasndeton, vi. 2. 3; vii. 5. 18.